

**UNITED STATES
 SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
 Washington, D.C. 20549

**FORM S-1
 REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

*Under
 The Securities Act of 1933*

ALECTOR, INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
 (State or other jurisdiction of
 incorporation or organization)

2836
 (Primary Standard Industrial
 Classification Code Number)

82-2933343
 (I.R.S. Employer
 Identification Number)

151 Oyster Point Blvd. Suite 300
 South San Francisco, California 94080
 415-231-5660

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices)

Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.
 Chief Executive Officer
 Alector, Inc.

151 Oyster Point Blvd. Suite 300
 South San Francisco, California 94080
 415-231-5660

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Kenneth A. Clark
 Tony Jeffries
 Michael E. Coke
 Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C.
 650 Page Mill Road
 Palo Alto, California 94304
 650-493-9300

Copies to:
 Stephanie Yonker, Ph.D.
 Vice President, Legal
 Alector, Inc.
 151 Oyster Point Blvd. Suite 300
 South San Francisco, California 94080
 415-231-5660

Alan F. Denenberg
 Stephen Salmon
 Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP
 1600 El Camino Real
 Menlo Park, California 94025
 650-752-2000

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value	\$	\$

(1) Includes offering price of any additional shares of common stock that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED _____, 2019

Shares



COMMON STOCK

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock by Alector, Inc.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price will be between \$ _____ and \$ _____ per share.

We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "ALEC."

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, have elected to comply with certain reduced reporting requirements for this prospectus and may elect to do so in future filings.

Investing in our common stock involves risks. See the section titled "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 11 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities, or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$ _____	\$ _____
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$ _____	\$ _____
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ _____	\$ _____

(1) See the section titled "Underwriting" for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to _____ additional shares of our common stock at the initial public offering price less underwriting discounts and commissions to cover over-allotments. The underwriters can exercise this option at any time within 30 days after the date of this prospectus.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock to purchasers on or about _____, 2019.

Morgan Stanley

BofA Merrill Lynch

Cowen

Barclays

Prospectus dated _____, 2019.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Summary	1
The Offering	7
Summary Consolidated Financial Data	9
Risk Factors	11
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	61
Market, Industry and Other Data	63
Use of Proceeds	64
Dividend Policy	65
Capitalization	66
Dilution	68
Selected Financial Data	71
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	73
A Letter from Arnon	87
Business	89
Management	132
Executive Compensation	143
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	157
Principal Stockholders	160
Description of Capital Stock	163
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	169
Material U.S. Federal Income and Estate Tax Considerations for Non-U.S. Holders of our Common Stock	171
Underwriting	175
Legal Matters	182
Experts	182
Where You Can Find Additional Information	182
Index to Financial Statements	F-1

Through and including _____, 2019 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide you any information other than that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. We and the underwriters are not making an offer to sell these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted. You should assume that the information appearing in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date on the front cover of this prospectus. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects may have changed since that date.

For investors outside of the United States: we have not and the underwriters have not done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than the United States. Persons outside of the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside of the United States.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. It does not contain all of the information that may be important to you and your investment decision. You should carefully read this entire prospectus, including the sections titled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” and our financial statements and related notes. In this prospectus, unless context requires otherwise, references to “we,” “us,” “our,” “Alector,” or “the Company” refer to Alector, Inc.

ALECTOR, INC.

Overview

Our mission is to develop therapies that empower the immune system to cure neurodegeneration.

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company pioneering immuno-neurology, a novel therapeutic approach for the treatment of neurodegeneration. Immuno-neurology targets immune dysfunction as a root cause of multiple pathologies that are drivers of degenerative brain disorders. We are developing therapies designed to simultaneously counteract these pathologies by restoring healthy immune function to the brain. Supporting our scientific approach, our Discovery Platform enables us to advance a broad portfolio of product candidates, validated by human genetics, which we believe will improve the probability of technical success over shorter development timelines. As a result, in the last five years, we have identified over 40 immune system targets, progressed over 10 programs into preclinical research, and advanced two product candidates, AL001 and AL002, into clinical development. In the second half of 2018, AL001, initially aimed at treating a genetic subset of patients with frontotemporal dementia (FTD) carrying a PGRN loss of function mutation (FTD-GRN), successfully demonstrated proof-of-mechanism through the first two cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study in healthy volunteers by increasing PGRN levels in serum. We plan to advance AL001 into a Phase 1b study, with proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients expected in the first half of 2020. In the second half of 2018, we also initiated a dose escalation Phase 1 study in healthy volunteers with AL002, a product candidate for Alzheimer’s disease. In addition, we expect to initiate Phase 1 studies of AL003, a product candidate for Alzheimer’s disease, and AL101, a product candidate for multiple neurodegenerative disorders, in 2019.

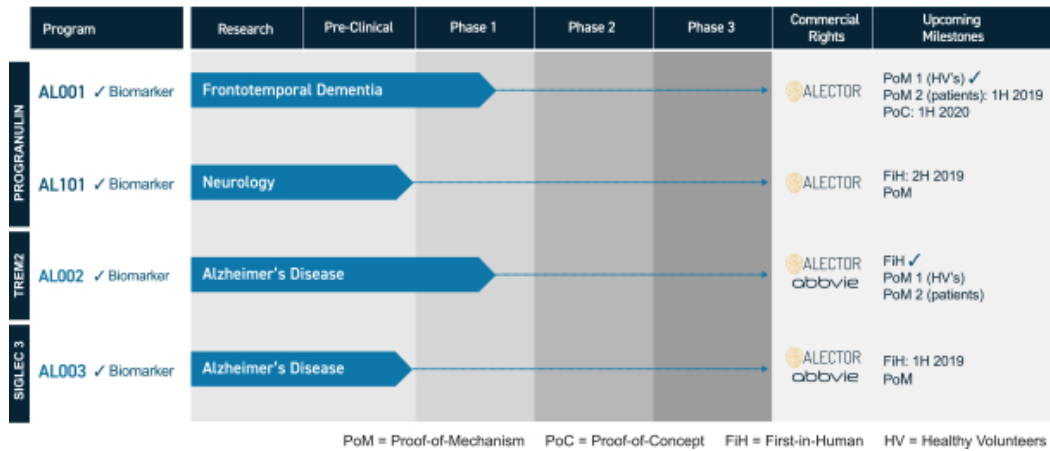
Our Discovery Platform leverages large scale human genetic datasets, advanced tools in bioinformatics and imaging, and insights into neurodegeneration and immunology to identify immune system targets that play a critical role in the development of multiple neurodegenerative diseases. Our Discovery Platform focuses on:

- **Target Selection.** We identify mutations in genes that control the brain’s immune system, which we believe are the root cause of neurodegeneration, employ a suite of genetic tools to elucidate the immune dysfunction caused by these mutations, and then engineer immune modulating antibodies to counteract the harmful consequences of these genetic mutations.
- **Biomarker Selection.** We are able to identify and employ molecular biomarkers, assays, and precise imaging techniques to confirm target engagement and measure the effect of our product candidates, allowing us to potentially obtain clinical data earlier than would otherwise be expected using traditional clinical measures.
- **Patient Selection.** We utilize genetic screening and other biomarkers to better align a patient’s specific diagnosis with the targeted intervention in each of our clinical studies.

Our immuno-neurology approach and our Discovery Platform are designed to broadly address multiple neurodegenerative disorders. The breadth of our opportunity is reinforced by our ability to engineer therapeutics

capable of modulating a broad array of immune targets, validated by human genetics, across multiple mechanisms of action, including product candidates that activate, block, inhibit, or down-regulate a given target as therapeutically needed. Our intellectual property portfolio covers over 25 patent families, consisting of one approved patent and over 100 pending patent applications directed to over 15 different targets and technologies.

The following tables highlight our clinical and research programs.



Our research and development pipeline is provided below.



Our first program modulates progranulin (PGRN), a regulator of immune activity in the brain with genetic links to multiple neurodegenerative disorders, including FTD, Alzheimer's disease, and Parkinson's disease. AL001, our first PGRN product candidate in clinical development, is designed to treat FTD, a severe, rapidly progressing neurodegenerative disorder that affects approximately 170,000 individuals in the United States and the European Union alone, with potentially higher prevalence in Asia and Latin America. AL001 entered the clinic in the second half of 2018 aimed at treating FTD-GRN. AL001 successfully demonstrated proof-of-

mechanism through the first two cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study in healthy volunteers by showing an increase in PGRN levels in serum. We plan to advance AL001 into a Phase 1b study, with proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients expected in the first half of 2020. We also intend to include an additional genetic subset of FTD patients (FTD-C9orf72) in 2019. Following proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients, we plan to expand to additional FTD subpopulations. We are also advancing a second PGRN product candidate, AL101, which is expected to have utility in a broader set of indications, such as Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease. We own worldwide rights to AL001 and AL101.

Our next development programs focus on modulating check-point receptors on the brain's immune cells, Triggering Receptor Expressed on Myeloid cells 2 (TREM2) and sialic acid binding Ig-like lectin 3 (SIGLEC 3), with strong genetic links to Alzheimer's disease. We are advancing AL002 and AL003 for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease. In the second half of 2018, we advanced AL002, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease, into clinical studies initiating a dose escalation Phase 1 study in healthy volunteers. We plan to advance AL003 into clinical studies for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease in the first half of 2019. We have partnered with AbbVie Biotechnology, Ltd. (AbbVie), a leader in neuroscience drug development, for the global development and potential commercialization of AL002 and AL003. We are responsible for execution of the Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies. If AbbVie exercises its option for a program, AbbVie will be responsible for executing certain development activities and global commercialization of AL002 and AL003. As part of this partnership, we received \$205.0 million in upfront payments, \$20.0 million from the sale of shares of our preferred stock and are eligible for up to an additional \$985.6 million in option exercise and milestone payments and a global profit share upon commercialization.

The Immune System is Central to Neurodegeneration

The loss of healthy immune function in the brain, due to cellular aging or mutations of genes that regulate key immune cells, underlies the onset and progression of multiple neurodegenerative disorders. Genomic analyses have shown that there is a strong correlation between genetic mutations that predispose individuals to neurodegeneration and dysfunction in the immune system. For example, 22 of the top 25 risk genes identified by evaluating large-scale data on tens of thousands of Alzheimer's disease patients regulate immune function in the brain. As a result of these genetic mutations, the brain's immune function deteriorates and subsequently would fail to carry out critical activities, which include:

- clearing or counteracting pathological neurodegenerative proteins such as amyloid-beta, TAU, alpha-synuclein, and TDP-43;
- providing metabolic and functional support to nerve cells;
- regulating synaptic connections;
- protecting nerve cells by stimulating the regeneration of myelin sheaths around nerve fibers; and
- controlling the neurotoxic activities of activated astrocytes and rogue microglia.

We believe that restoring the immune system's ability to perform all of these vital functions in the brain is crucial to addressing neurodegeneration given that past approaches focusing on single degenerative pathologies have proved inadequate to date.

Since the early 20th century, the root cause of neurodegeneration has been thought to be misfolded and aggregated pathological proteins. Other observable pathologies, including destruction of synapses, accelerated nerve cell death, and dysfunction of the brain support cells, were all thought to be consequences of these pathological misfolded proteins. As a result, attempts to develop therapies for neurodegeneration have been centered on blocking the synthesis of, and removing or dis-aggregating misfolded proteins. These attempts have

been largely unsuccessful, as the disease continues to progress despite significant clearance of the misfolded protein. We believe that the multiple pathologies found in degenerative brain disorders become independent of the misfolded proteins, and each other, at early disease stages and are driven primarily by dysfunction of the brain's immune system.

Specifically, the brain's immune system undergoes gradual deterioration of functional characteristics as part of normal biological aging or due to harmful genetic mutations that are linked to neurodegeneration and are associated with accelerated senescence of the brain immune cells. These cells are no longer capable of executing their beneficial and protective roles and instead often become harmful and destructive to the brain. Based on our understanding of the role of genetic mutations in neurodegeneration, we have designed our product candidates to target the mutated genes linked to neurodegeneration, with the goal of slowing or reversing the deterioration of the brain's immune cells to achieve therapeutic benefit. By restoring healthy immune function in the brain, we believe we can simultaneously counteract the multiple independent pathologies responsible for neurodegeneration.

Our Team

Our team is led by seasoned executives with a proven track record of drug discovery and development in neuroscience, as well as substantial operational and business expertise. Our Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer, Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D., has spent over 35 years developing therapeutics in neuroscience and led teams responsible for the development of the non-addictive pain drug tanezumab and the migraine drug AJOVY, and multiple other programs in clinical development. He also held several leadership roles over a 16-year career at Genentech, where he led the team that discovered the target for the cancer drug Erivedge. Our Chief Medical Officer, Robert Paul, M.D., Ph.D., served as the Therapeutic Area Lead for Neuroscience at Genentech, where among other projects, he oversaw the clinical development of several product candidates, including the amyloid-beta antibody crenezumab in Alzheimer's disease, GDC-0134 in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and GDC-0276 and GDC-0310 in pain. Our Chief Development Officer, Robert King, Ph.D., previously served as the Senior Vice President of development and supply chain at SciClone Pharmaceuticals. Our Chief Business Officer, Sabah Oney, Ph.D., previously served as the Head of Global Sales and Business Development at Ariosa Diagnostics until and through its acquisition by Roche.

Our team is further supported by a group of investors that share our commitment to advancing immunotherapy as a transformative cure for neurodegeneration. Our key investors include major biopharmaceutical companies, AbbVie, Amgen, and Merck, and leading institutional investors, Casdin Capital, Deerfield Management, Euclidean Capital, Federated Kaufmann Fund, Foresite Capital, GV, Lilly Asia Ventures, Mission Bay Capital, New Leaf Venture Partners, OrbiMed, Perceptive Advisors, Polaris Partners, Section 32, and the Dementia Discovery Fund, a specialist venture capital fund entirely focused on advancing breakthrough treatments for dementia.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to develop therapies that empower the immune system to cure neurodegeneration. The key tenets of our business strategy to achieve this goal include:

- building the leading, fully-integrated company focused on delivering innovative immuno-therapies, validated by human genetics, for the treatment of neurodegeneration;
- applying our proprietary development capabilities to rapidly advance our product candidates through clinical proof-of-concept studies and beyond;
- maximizing the therapeutic potential of our existing targets and product candidates; and
- continuing to focus on discovering new targets and product candidates, validated by human genetics, to prosecute the full power of our insights and platform.

Risks Associated with Our Business

Our business is subject to numerous risks and uncertainties that you should consider before investing in our company. These risks are described more fully in the section titled “Risk Factors” in this prospectus. These risks include, but are not limited to, the following:

- We are in the early stages of clinical drug development and have a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale.
- We have incurred significant net losses in each period since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future.
- Drug development is a highly uncertain undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk.
- We will need to obtain substantial additional financing to complete the development and any commercialization of our product candidates.
- Due to the significant resources required for the development of our products, and depending on our ability to access capital, we must prioritize development of certain product candidates.
- Research and development of biopharmaceutical products is inherently risky. Our business is heavily dependent on the successful development of our product candidates.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to continue to create a pipeline of product candidates from our Discovery Platform or to develop commercially successful products.
- We may not be successful in our efforts to expand indications for approved product candidates.
- We have concentrated a substantial portion of our research and development efforts on the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, a field that has seen limited success in drug development.
- We may encounter substantial delays in our clinical trials, or may not be able to conduct or complete our clinical trials on the timelines we expect, if at all.
- Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate substantial evidence of the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent, delay, or limit the scope of regulatory approval and the commercialization of our product candidates.

Corporate Information

We were initially formed as a limited liability company in Delaware in May 2013 under the name Alector LLC and completed our restructuring to a corporation in October 2017 under the name Alector, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 151 Oyster Point Boulevard, Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080. Our telephone number is 415-231-5660. Our website address is www.alector.com. Information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered to be part of this prospectus.

We use Alector, the Alector logo, and other marks as trademarks in the United States and other countries. This prospectus contains references to our trademarks and service marks and to those belonging to other entities. Solely for convenience, trademarks and trade names referred to in this prospectus, including logos, artwork, and other visual displays, may appear without the ® or TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate in any way that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the rights of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and trade names. We do not intend our use or display of other entities’ trade names, trademarks, or service marks to imply a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship of us by, any other entity.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

We are an “emerging growth company” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, as amended (JOBS Act). We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest to occur of: the last day of

the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue; the date we qualify as a “large accelerated filer,” with at least \$700 million of equity securities held by non-affiliates; the issuance, in any three-year period, by us of more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities; and the last day of the fiscal year ending after the fifth anniversary of our initial public offering. As a result of this status, we have taken advantage of reduced reporting requirements in this prospectus and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in our future filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. In particular, in this prospectus, we have provided only two years of audited financial statements and have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, delaying the adoption of these accounting standards until they would apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption and, as a result, upon completion of this offering we will adopt new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us	shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares (or additional shares in full) shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase
Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us	shares
Use of proceeds	<p>We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.</p> <p>We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing resources, as follows: (1) to fund Phase 1 trials for each of AL001 and AL002, as well as preparation for a Phase 2/3 clinical trial for AL001; (2) to advance AL003 and AL101 in and through Phase 1 clinical trials; (3) to fund Phase 2 enabling activities for AL002 and AL003; (4) to continue to advance our preclinical development pipeline into Phase 1 clinical trials; (5) to further develop our Discovery Platform; and (6) to fund working capital and other general corporate activities. See the section titled "Use of Proceeds" for more information.</p>
Risk factors	See the section of this prospectus titled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 11 and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed NASDAQ trading symbol	"ALEC"

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the 59,115,044 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes the following:

- 3,048,500 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.14 per share;
- 2,021,584 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock that we granted after September 30, 2018, at a weighted-average price of \$10.14 per share;
- 24,621 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 24,621 shares of Series E preferred stock issued in October 2018, with a purchase price of \$14.2154 per share, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$0.3 million;

- 2,136,250 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Stock Option and Grant Plan as of September 30, 2018, which shares will be added to the shares to be reserved under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2019 Plan);
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2019 Plan, which will become effective on the business day immediately prior to the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan; and
- shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which will become effective on the business day immediately prior to the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan.

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- no exercise of outstanding options;
- no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us in this offering;
- the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock, which will occur immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the effectiveness of our amended and restated bylaws, which will occur immediately prior to the closing of this offering.

SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize our consolidated financial data for the periods and as of the dates indicated. We derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, and balance sheet data for 2016 and 2017, from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, and the consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2018, from our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as our annual audited consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal, recurring adjustments that are necessary to present fairly the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and our interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period. You should read the following summary consolidated financial data in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information in the section titled “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended	
	2016	2017	2017	September 30, 2018
	(In thousands, except share and per share data) (Unaudited)			
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:				
Revenue:				
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ 2,872	\$ —	\$ 18,363
Grant revenue	416	863	676	169
Total revenue	416	3,735	676	18,532
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	13,674	29,911	19,073	48,934
General and administrative	1,874	6,503	4,475	7,869
Total operating expenses	15,548	36,414	23,548	56,803
Loss from operations	(15,132)	(32,679)	(22,872)	(38,271)
Other income, net	22	199	170	3,396
Net loss	\$ (15,110)	\$ (32,480)	\$ (22,702)	\$ (34,875)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾	\$ (2.11)	\$ (3.55)	\$ (2.61)	\$ (3.13)
Shares used in computing net loss per common share, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾	7,173,411	9,142,688	8,712,730	11,154,391
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽¹⁾		\$ (0.72)		\$ (0.68)
Shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽¹⁾		45,143,891		51,223,565

- (1) See Note 10 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements and Note 9 of the notes to our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in the prospectus for a description of how we compute basic and diluted net loss per share, basic and diluted unaudited pro forma net loss per share, and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	As of September 30, 2018	
	Actual	Pro Forma As Adjusted(2)(3)
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:		
Cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities	\$308,694	\$ 308,694
Working capital	271,588	271,588
Total assets	318,699	318,699
Deferred revenue	183,765	183,765
Total liabilities	191,312	191,312
Convertible preferred stock	210,170	—
Accumulated deficit	(97,062)	(97,062)
Total stockholders' equity (deficit)	(82,783)	127,387

- (1) The pro forma consolidated balance sheet data gives effect to (i) the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that will be in effect upon the closing of this offering.
- (2) The pro forma as adjusted consolidated balance sheet data further reflects our receipt of net proceeds from the sale of _____ shares of common stock in this offering at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (3) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, working capital, total assets, and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by \$ _____ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. Each increase or decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase or decrease each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, working capital, total assets, and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming a price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes and the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” in this prospectus, before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial also may impair our business operations and the market price of our common stock.

Risks Related to Our Business, Financial Condition, and Capital Requirements

We are in the early stages of clinical drug development and have a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale, which may make it difficult to evaluate our current business and predict our future success and viability.

We are an early clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history, focused initially on developing therapeutics for neurodegenerative diseases, including frontotemporal dementia (FTD), Alzheimer’s disease, and Parkinson’s disease. We commenced operations in May 2013. To date, we have only generated revenue from our collaboration arrangements and a government grant. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales. Drug development is a highly uncertain undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. We have begun a Phase 1 clinical trial for our product candidate, AL001, which is targeting a subset of FTD patients who have a known genetic mutation (FTD-GRN) that causes a deficiency in progranulin (PGRN). We have also begun a Phase 1 clinical trial for our product candidate, AL002, which is targeting Alzheimer’s disease. To date, we have not initiated or completed a pivotal clinical trial, obtained marketing approval for any product candidates, manufactured a commercial scale product, or arranged for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conducted sales and marketing activities necessary for successful product commercialization. Our short operating history as a company makes any assessment of our future success and viability subject to significant uncertainty.

We will encounter risks and difficulties frequently experienced by early-stage biopharmaceutical companies in rapidly evolving fields, and we have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome such risks and difficulties. If we do not address these risks and difficulties successfully, our business will suffer.

We have incurred significant net losses in each period since our inception and anticipate that we will continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future.

We have incurred net losses in each reporting period since our inception, including net losses of \$15.1 million and \$32.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$22.7 million and \$34.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$97.1 million.

We have invested significant financial resources in research and development activities, including for our preclinical and clinical product candidates. We do not expect to generate revenue from product sales for several years, if at all. The revenue we currently generate from our collaboration arrangement with AbbVie Biotechnology, Ltd. (AbbVie) is variable and limited in amount based on such arrangements. For our collaboration with AbbVie, we recognize collaboration revenue by measuring the progress towards complete satisfaction of the performance of obligation measured as the program costs are incurred. The amount of our future net losses will depend, in part, on the level of our future expenditures and revenue. Moreover, our net losses may fluctuate significantly from quarter to quarter and year to year, such that a period-to-period comparison of our results of operations may not be a good indication of our future performance.

We expect to continue to incur significant expenses and increasingly higher operating losses for the foreseeable future. We anticipate that our expenses will increase substantially if and as we:

- continue our research and discovery activities;
- advance our Discovery Platform, including our target, patient, and biomarker selections;
- progress our current and any future product candidates through preclinical and clinical development;
- initiate and conduct additional preclinical, clinical, or other studies for our product candidates;
- work with our contract development and manufacturing organizations (CDMOs) to scale up the manufacturing processes for our product candidates or, in the future, establish and operate a manufacturing facility;
- change or add additional contract manufacturers or suppliers;
- seek regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations for our product candidates;
- establish sales, marketing, and distribution infrastructure to commercialize any products for which we obtain approval;
- make milestone, royalty, or other payments due under any license or collaboration agreements;
- take steps to seek protection of our intellectual property and defend our intellectual property against challenges from third parties;
- obtain, maintain, protect, and enforce our intellectual property portfolio, including intellectual property obtained through license agreements;
- attract, hire, and retain qualified personnel;
- provide additional internal infrastructure to support our continued research and development operations and any planned commercialization efforts in the future;
- experience any delays or encounter other issues related to our operations;
- meet the requirements and demands of being a public company; and
- defend against any product liability claims or other lawsuits related to our products.

Our prior losses and expected future losses have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital. In any particular quarter or quarters, our operating results could be below the expectations of securities analysts or investors, which could cause our stock price to decline.

Drug development is a highly uncertain undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk.

We have no products approved for commercial sale. To obtain revenues from the sales of our product candidates that are significant or large enough to achieve profitability, we must succeed, either alone or with third parties, in developing, obtaining regulatory approval for, manufacturing, and marketing therapies with significant commercial success. Our ability to generate revenue and achieve profitability depends on many factors, including:

- completing research and preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates;
- obtaining regulatory approvals and marketing authorizations for product candidates for which we successfully complete clinical development and clinical trials;
- developing a sustainable and scalable manufacturing process for our product candidates, as well as establishing and maintaining commercially viable supply relationships with third parties that can provide adequate products and services to support clinical activities and commercial demand of our product candidates;

[Table of Contents](#)

- identifying, assessing, acquiring, and/or developing new product candidates;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter;
- launching and successfully commercializing product candidates for which we obtain regulatory and marketing approval, either by collaborating with a partner or, if launched independently, by establishing a sales, marketing, and distribution infrastructure;
- obtaining and maintaining an adequate price for our product candidates, both in the United States and in foreign countries where our products are commercialized;
- obtaining adequate reimbursement for our product candidates from payors;
- obtaining market acceptance of our product candidates as viable treatment options;
- addressing any competing technological and market developments;
- receiving milestones and other payments under our current and any future collaboration arrangements;
- maintaining, protecting, expanding, and enforcing our portfolio of intellectual property rights, including patents, trade secrets, and know-how; and
- attracting, hiring, and retaining qualified personnel.

Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with drug development, we are unable to predict the timing or amount of our expenses, or when we will be able to generate any meaningful revenue or achieve or maintain profitability, if ever. In addition, our expenses could increase beyond our current expectations if we are required by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA) or foreign regulatory agencies, to perform studies in addition to those that we currently anticipate, or if there are any delays in any of our or our future collaborators' clinical trials or the development of any of our product candidates. Even if one or more of our product candidates is approved for commercial sale, we anticipate incurring significant costs associated with launching and commercializing any approved product candidate and ongoing compliance efforts.

We will need to obtain substantial additional financing to complete the development and any commercialization of our product candidates, and a failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, could force us to delay, limit, reduce, or terminate our commercialization efforts, product development, or other operations.

Our operations have required substantial amounts of cash since inception, and we expect our expenses to increase significantly in the foreseeable future. To date, we have financed our operations primarily through the sale of equity securities and through our government grant and upfront payments received in connection with our collaboration arrangement with AbbVie. Developing our product candidates and conducting clinical trials for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, including FTD, Alzheimer's disease, and Parkinson's disease, will require substantial amounts of capital. We will also require a significant amount of capital to commercialize any approved products.

As of September 30, 2018, we had cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities of \$308.7 million. Based on our current operating plan, we believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities will be sufficient to fund our projected operations through at least the next 12 months. Our estimate as to how long we expect our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities to be available to fund our operations is based on assumptions that may be proved inaccurate, and we could use our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. In addition, changing circumstances may cause us to increase our spending significantly faster than we currently anticipate, and we may need to spend more money than currently expected because of circumstances beyond our control. We may need to raise additional funds sooner than we anticipate if we choose to expand more rapidly than we presently anticipate.

We will require additional capital for the further development and, if approved, commercialization of our product candidates. Additional capital may not be available when we need it, on terms acceptable to us or at all. We have no committed source of additional capital. If adequate capital is not available to us on a timely basis, we may be required to significantly delay, scale back, or discontinue our research and development programs or the commercialization of any product candidates, if approved, or be unable to continue or expand our operations, or otherwise capitalize on our business opportunities, as desired, which could materially affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects and cause the price of our common stock to decline.

To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or convertible debt securities, the ownership interest of our stockholders will be diluted, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a common stockholder. Debt financing, if available, may involve agreements that include covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures, or declaring dividends. If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances, or licensing arrangements with pharmaceutical partners, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs, or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us.

Due to the significant resources required for the development of our programs, and depending on our ability to access capital, we must prioritize development of certain product candidates. Moreover, we may expend our limited resources on programs that do not yield a successful product candidate or fail to capitalize on product candidates or indications that may be more profitable or for which there is a greater likelihood of success.

To date, we have identified over 40 immune system targets. In the last five years, we have progressed over 10 programs into preclinical research. By the end of 2019, we expect to have four product candidates in clinical trials. Together, the development of these programs and product candidates require significant capital investment. Due to the significant resources required for the development of our programs and product candidates, we must focus our programs and product candidates on specific diseases and disease pathways and decide which product candidates to pursue and advance and the amount of resources to allocate to each. Our drug development strategy is to clinically test and seek regulatory approval for our product candidates in indications in which we believe there is the most evidence that we will be able to quickly generate proof-of-concept data. We then intend to expand to clinical testing and seek regulatory approvals in other neurodegenerative indications based on genetic and mechanistic overlap with the primary indication. However, even if our product candidates are able to gain regulatory approval in one indication, there is no guarantee that we will be able to expand to other indications, and we may expend significant resources in seeking such approvals. In addition, we may focus resources on pursuing indications outside of neurodegeneration based on the same genetic and mechanistic rationale we utilize in determining on which of our discovery programs to focus. Our decisions concerning the allocation of research, development, collaboration, management, and financial resources toward particular product candidates or therapeutic areas may not lead to the development of any viable commercial product and may divert resources away from better opportunities. Similarly, our potential decisions to delay, terminate, or collaborate with third parties in respect of certain programs may subsequently also prove to be suboptimal and could cause us to miss valuable opportunities. If we make incorrect determinations regarding the viability or market potential of any of our programs or product candidates or misread trends in the biopharmaceutical industry, in particular for neurodegenerative diseases, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. As a result, we may fail to capitalize on viable commercial products or profitable market opportunities, be required to forego or delay pursuit of opportunities with other product candidates or other diseases and disease pathways that may later prove to have greater commercial potential than those we choose to pursue, or relinquish valuable rights to such product candidates through collaboration, licensing, or other royalty arrangements in cases in which it would have been advantageous for us to invest additional resources to retain sole development and commercialization rights.

Risks Related to the Discovery, Development, and Commercialization of Our Product Candidates

Research and development of biopharmaceutical products is inherently risky. Our business is heavily dependent on the successful development of our product candidates, which are in the early stages of preclinical and clinical development. We cannot give any assurance that any of our product candidates will receive regulatory, including marketing, approval, which is necessary before they can be commercialized.

We are at the early stages of development of the product candidates currently in our programs. To date, we have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources to identify, procure intellectual property for, and develop our programs, including conducting preclinical studies and early-stage clinical trials in our programs for our product candidates, AL001, AL002, AL003, and AL101, and providing general and administrative support for these operations. Our future success is dependent on our ability to successfully develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and then successfully commercialize our product candidates, and we may fail to do so for many reasons, including the following:

- our product candidates may not successfully complete preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- a product candidate may on further study be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;
- our competitors may develop therapeutics that render our product candidates obsolete or less attractive;
- the product candidates that we develop may not be sufficiently covered by intellectual property for which we hold exclusive rights;
- the product candidates that we develop may be covered by third parties' patents or other intellectual property or exclusive rights;
- the market for a product candidate may change so that the continued development of that product candidate is no longer reasonable or commercially attractive;
- a product candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all;
- if a product candidate obtains regulatory approval, we may be unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities, or successfully market such approved product candidate, to gain market acceptance; and
- a product candidate may not be accepted as safe and effective by patients, the medical community or third-party payors, if applicable.

If any of these events occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for a program or programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business and could potentially cause us to cease operations.

We may not be successful in our efforts to further develop our current product candidates. We are not permitted to market or promote any of our product candidates before we receive regulatory approval from the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities, and we may never receive such regulatory approval for any of our product candidates. Each of our product candidates is in the early stages of development and will require significant additional clinical development, management of preclinical, clinical, and manufacturing activities, regulatory approval, adequate manufacturing supply, a commercial organization, and significant marketing efforts before we generate any revenue from product sales, if at all.

We have never completed a clinical development program. We currently have two product candidates, AL001 and AL002, in Phase 1 clinical trials. None of our product candidates have advanced into late-stage development or a pivotal clinical trial and it may be years before any such trial is initiated, if at all. Further, we cannot be certain that any of our product candidates will be successful in clinical trials. We may in the future advance product candidates into clinical trials and terminate such trials prior to their completion.

If any of our product candidates successfully complete clinical trials, we generally plan to seek regulatory approval to market our product candidates in the United States, the European Union, and in additional foreign countries where we believe there is a viable commercial opportunity. We have never commenced, compiled or submitted an application seeking regulatory approval to market any product candidate. We may never receive regulatory approval to market any product candidates even if such product candidates successfully complete clinical trials, which would adversely affect our viability. To obtain regulatory approval in countries outside the United States, we must comply with numerous and varying regulatory requirements of such other countries regarding safety, efficacy, manufacturing and controls, clinical trials, commercial sales, pricing, and distribution of our product candidates. We may also rely on our collaborators or partners to conduct the required activities to support an application for regulatory approval, and to seek approval, for one or more of our product candidates. For example, for our AL002 and AL003 product candidates, our collaboration arrangement with AbbVie provides that we are responsible for the execution of the Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies. We cannot be sure that our collaborators or partners will conduct these activities or do so within the timeframe we desire. Even if we (or our collaborators or partners) are successful in obtaining approval in one jurisdiction, we cannot ensure that we will obtain approval in any other jurisdictions. If we are unable to obtain approval for our product candidates in multiple jurisdictions, our business, financial condition, results of operations, and our growth prospects could be negatively affected.

Even if we receive regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, whether for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases or other diseases, we cannot assure you that any such product candidate will be successfully commercialized, widely accepted in the marketplace or more effective than other commercially available alternatives.

Investment in biopharmaceutical product development involves significant risk that any product candidate will fail to demonstrate adequate efficacy or an acceptable safety profile, gain regulatory approval, and become commercially viable. We cannot provide any assurance that we will be able to successfully advance any of our product candidates through the development process or, if approved, successfully commercialize any of our product candidates.

We may not be successful in our efforts to continue to create a pipeline of product candidates from our Discovery Platform or to develop commercially successful products. If we fail to successfully identify and develop additional product candidates from our Discover Platform, our commercial opportunity may be limited.

One of our strategies is to identify and pursue clinical development of additional product candidates. Our Discovery Platform has helped us identify over 40 immune system targets. In the last five years, we have progressed over 10 programs into early preclinical development. By the end of 2019, we expect to advance four product candidates into clinical trials. Identifying, developing, obtaining regulatory approval, and commercializing additional product candidates for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases will require substantial additional funding beyond the net proceeds of this offering and is prone to the risks of failure inherent in drug development. We cannot provide you any assurance that we will be able to successfully identify or acquire additional product candidates, advance any of these additional product candidates through the development process, successfully commercialize any such additional product candidates, if approved, or assemble sufficient resources to identify, acquire, develop, or, if approved, commercialize additional product candidates. If we are unable to successfully identify, acquire, develop, and commercialize additional product candidates, our commercial opportunity may be limited.

We may not be successful in our efforts to expand indications for approved product candidates.

Our drug development strategy is to clinically test and seek regulatory approval for our product candidates in indications in which we believe there is the most evidence that we will be able to quickly generate proof-of-concept data. We then intend to expand to clinical testing and seek regulatory approvals in other

neurodegenerative indications based on genetic and mechanistic overlap with the primary indication. Conducting clinical trials for additional indications for our product candidates requires substantial technical, financial, and human resources and is prone to the risks of failure inherent in drug development. We cannot provide you any assurance that we will be successful in our effort to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates for additional indications even if we obtain approval for an initial indication.

For example, our product candidate AL001 is initially targeting FTD-GRN. Following proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients, we plan to expand AL001 to other indications associated with decreased levels of PGRN. If we are unable to successfully identify, develop, obtain regulatory approval for, and commercialize AL001 for other indications, our commercial opportunity for AL001 may be limited.

We have concentrated a substantial portion of our research and development efforts on the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, a field that has seen limited success in drug development. Further, our product candidates are based on new approaches and novel technology, which makes it difficult to predict the time and cost of product candidate development and subsequently obtaining regulatory approval.

We have focused a substantial portion of our research and development efforts on addressing neurodegenerative diseases. Collectively, efforts by biopharmaceutical companies in the field of neurodegenerative diseases have seen limited success in drug development. There are few effective therapeutic options available for patients with FTD, Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and other neurodegenerative diseases. Our future success is highly dependent on the successful development of our product candidates for treating neurodegenerative diseases. Developing and, if approved, commercializing our product candidates for treatment of neurodegenerative diseases subjects us to a number of challenges, including obtaining disease modifying activity and efficacious dose in target tissue and obtaining regulatory approval from the FDA and other regulatory authorities who have only a limited set of precedents to rely on.

Our approach to the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases aims to identify and select targets enriched in microglia and other myeloid immune cells which are genetically associated with neurodegenerative diseases, identify and develop product candidates that cross the blood brain barrier in sufficient quantity and potency to enable efficacious dosing in the brain and engage the intended target, identify and develop biomarkers that are signs of a disease or condition, to select the right patient population, and to demonstrate target engagement, pathway engagement, and impact on disease progression of our product candidates. This strategy may not prove to be successful. We cannot be sure that our approach will yield satisfactory therapeutic products that are safe and effective, scalable, or profitable.

We may encounter substantial delays in our clinical trials, or may not be able to conduct or complete our clinical trials on the timelines we expect, if at all.

Clinical testing is expensive, time consuming, and subject to uncertainty. We cannot guarantee that any clinical trials will be conducted as planned or completed on schedule, if at all. We cannot be sure that submission of an investigational new drug application (IND) or a clinical trial application (CTA) will result in the FDA or European Medicines Agency (EMA) as applicable, allowing clinical trials to begin in a timely manner, if at all. Moreover, even if these trials begin, issues may arise that could suspend or terminate such clinical trials. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing, and our future clinical trials may not be successful. Events that may prevent successful or timely initiation or completion of clinical trials include:

- inability to generate sufficient preclinical, toxicology, or other in vivo or in vitro data to support the initiation or continuation of clinical trials;
- delays in confirming target engagement, patient selection, or other relevant biomarkers to be utilized in preclinical and clinical product candidate development;
- delays in reaching a consensus with regulatory agencies on study design;

[Table of Contents](#)

- delays in reaching agreement on acceptable terms with prospective contract research organizations (CROs) and clinical trial sites, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and clinical trial sites;
- delays in identifying, recruiting, and training suitable clinical investigators;
- delays in obtaining required Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval at each clinical trial site;
- imposition of a temporary or permanent clinical hold by regulatory agencies for a number of reasons, including:
 - after review of an IND or amendment, CTA or amendment, or equivalent application or amendment;
 - as a result of a new safety finding that presents unreasonable risk to clinical trial participants;
 - a negative finding from an inspection of our clinical trial operations or study sites; or
 - the finding that the investigational protocol or plan is clearly deficient to meet its stated objectives;
- delays in identifying, recruiting, and enrolling suitable patients to participate in our clinical trials, and delays caused by patients withdrawing from clinical trials, or failing to return for post-treatment follow-up;
- difficulty collaborating with patient groups and investigators;
- failure by our CROs, other third parties, or us to adhere to clinical trial requirements;
- failure to perform in accordance with the FDA's or any other regulatory authority's current good clinical practices (cGCPs) requirements, or applicable EMA or other regulatory guidelines in other countries;
- occurrence of adverse events associated with the product candidate that are viewed to outweigh its potential benefits;
- changes in regulatory requirements and guidance that require amending or submitting new clinical protocols;
- changes in the standard of care on which a clinical development plan was based, which may require new or additional trials;
- the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates being greater than we anticipate;
- clinical trials of our product candidates producing negative or inconclusive results, which may result in our deciding, or regulators requiring us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon product development programs; and
- delays in manufacturing, testing, releasing, validating, or importing/exporting sufficient stable quantities of our product candidates for use in clinical trials or the inability to do any of the foregoing.

Any inability to successfully initiate or complete clinical trials could result in additional costs to us or impair our ability to generate revenue. In addition, if we make manufacturing or formulation changes to our product candidates, we may be required to or we may elect to conduct additional studies to bridge our modified product candidates to earlier versions. Clinical trial delays could also shorten any periods during which our products have patent protection and may allow our competitors to bring products to market before we do, which could impair our ability to successfully commercialize our product candidates and may harm our business and results of operations.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the data safety monitoring board for such trial or by the FDA, EMA, or any other regulatory authority, or if the IRBs of the

institutions in which such trials are being conducted suspend or terminate the participation of their clinical investigators and sites subject to their review. Such authorities may suspend or terminate a clinical trial due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a product candidate, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions, or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

We may in the future advance product candidates into clinical trials and terminate such trials prior to their completion, which could adversely affect our business.

Delays in the completion of any clinical trial of our product candidates will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and delay, or potentially jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenue. In addition, many of the factors that cause, or lead to, a delay in the commencement or completion of clinical trials may also ultimately lead to the denial of regulatory approval of our product candidates.

We may encounter difficulties enrolling patients in our clinical trials, and our clinical development activities could thereby be delayed or otherwise adversely affected.

The timely completion of clinical trials in accordance with their protocols depends, among other things, on our ability to enroll a sufficient number of patients who remain in the trial until its conclusion. We may experience difficulties in patient enrollment in our clinical trials for a variety of reasons, including:

- the size and nature of the patient population;
- the patient eligibility criteria defined in the protocol, including biomarker-driven identification and/or certain highly-specific criteria related to stage of disease progression, which may limit the patient populations eligible for our clinical trials to a greater extent than competing clinical trials for the same indication that do not have biomarker-driven patient eligibility criteria;
- the size of the study population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;
- the proximity of patients to a trial site;
- the design of the trial;
- our ability to recruit clinical trial investigators with the appropriate competencies and experience;
- competing clinical trials for similar therapies or targeting patient populations meeting our patient eligibility criteria;
- clinicians' and patients' perceptions as to the potential advantages and side effects of the product candidate being studied in relation to other available therapies and product candidates;
- our ability to obtain and maintain patient consents; and
- the risk that patients enrolled in clinical trials will not complete such trials, for any reason.

Our clinical trials may fail to demonstrate substantial evidence of the safety and efficacy of our product candidates, which would prevent, delay, or limit the scope of regulatory approval and commercialization.

Before obtaining regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any of our product candidates, we must demonstrate through lengthy, complex, and expensive preclinical studies and clinical trials that our product candidates are both safe and effective for use in each target indication. For those product candidates that are subject to regulation as biological drug products, we will need to demonstrate that they are safe, pure, and potent for use in their target indications. Each product candidate must demonstrate an adequate risk versus benefit profile in its intended patient population and for its intended use.

Clinical testing is expensive and can take many years to complete, and its outcome is inherently uncertain. Failure can occur at any time during the clinical trial process. The results of preclinical studies of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of early-stage or later-stage clinical trials, and results of early clinical trials of our product candidates may not be predictive of the results of later-stage clinical trials. The results of clinical trials in one set of patients or disease indications may not be predictive of those obtained in another. In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety or efficacy results between different clinical trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial procedures set forth in protocols, differences in the size and type of the patient populations, changes in and adherence to the dosing regimen, and other clinical trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. Open-label extension studies may also extend the timing and cost of a clinical test substantially. Product candidates in later stages of clinical trials may fail to show the desired safety and efficacy profile despite having progressed through preclinical studies and initial clinical trials. A number of companies in the biopharmaceutical industry have suffered significant setbacks in advanced clinical trials due to lack of efficacy or unacceptable safety issues, notwithstanding promising results in earlier trials. This is particularly true in neurodegenerative diseases, where failure rates historically have been higher than in many other disease areas. Most product candidates that begin clinical trials are never approved by regulatory authorities for commercialization.

We have limited experience in designing clinical trials and may be unable to design and execute a clinical trial to support marketing approval. We cannot be certain that our current clinical trials or any other future clinical trials will be successful. Additionally, any safety concerns observed in any one of our clinical trials in our targeted indications could limit the prospects for regulatory approval of our product candidates in those and other indications, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

In addition, even if such clinical trials are successfully completed, we cannot guarantee that the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities will interpret the results as we do, and more trials could be required before we submit our product candidates for approval. To the extent that the results of the trials are not satisfactory to the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities for support of a marketing application, we may be required to expend significant resources, which may not be available to us, to conduct additional trials in support of potential approval of our product candidates. Even if regulatory approval is secured for any of our product candidates, the terms of such approval may limit the scope and use of our product candidates, which may also limit its commercial potential.

We face significant competition in an environment of rapid technological and scientific change, and there is a possibility that our competitors may achieve regulatory approval before us or develop therapies that are safer, more advanced, or more effective than ours, which may negatively impact our ability to successfully market or commercialize any product candidates we may develop and ultimately harm our financial condition.

The development and commercialization of new drug products is highly competitive. Moreover, the neurodegenerative field is characterized by strong and increasing competition, and a strong emphasis on intellectual property. We may face competition with respect to any of our product candidates that we seek to develop or commercialize in the future from major pharmaceutical companies, specialty pharmaceutical companies, and biotechnology companies worldwide. Potential competitors also include academic institutions, government agencies, and other public and private research organizations that conduct research, seek patent protection, and establish collaborative arrangements for research, development, manufacturing, and commercialization.

There are a number of large pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies that are currently pursuing the development of products for the treatment of neurodegenerative diseases, including FTD and Alzheimer's disease. Many of these current or potential competitors, either alone or with their strategic partners, have significantly greater financial resources and expertise in research and development, manufacturing, preclinical testing, conducting clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and marketing approved products than we do.

Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Smaller or early-stage companies may also prove to be significant competitors, particularly through collaborative arrangements with large and established companies. These competitors also compete with us in recruiting and retaining qualified scientific and management personnel and establishing clinical trial sites and patient registration for clinical trials, as well as in acquiring technologies complementary to, or necessary for, our programs. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and commercialize products that are safer, more effective, have fewer or less severe side effects, are more convenient, or are less expensive than any products that we may develop. Furthermore, currently approved products could be discovered to have application for treatment of neurodegenerative disease indications, which could give such products significant regulatory and market timing advantages over any of our product candidates. Our competitors also may obtain FDA, EMA, or other regulatory approval for their products more rapidly than we may obtain approval for ours and may obtain orphan drug exclusivity from the FDA for indications our product candidates are targeting, which could result in our competitors establishing a strong market position before we are able to enter the market. Additionally, products or technologies developed by our competitors may render our potential product candidates uneconomical or obsolete, and we may not be successful in marketing any product candidates we may develop against competitors.

In addition, we could face litigation or other proceedings with respect to the scope, ownership, validity, and/or enforceability of our patents relating to our competitors' products and our competitors may allege that our products infringe, misappropriate, or otherwise violate their intellectual property. The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand, and the price we are able to charge, for any products that we may develop and commercialize.

The manufacture of our product candidates is complex, and we may encounter difficulties in production. If we or any of our third-party manufacturers encounter such difficulties, or fail to meet rigorously enforced regulatory standards, our ability to provide supply of our product candidates for clinical trials or our products for patients, if approved, could be delayed or stopped, or we may be unable to maintain a commercially viable cost structure.

The processes involved in manufacturing our drug and biological product candidates are complex, expensive, highly-regulated, and subject to multiple risks. Further, as product candidates are developed through preclinical studies to late-stage clinical trials towards approval and commercialization, it is common that various aspects of the development program, such as manufacturing methods, are altered along the way in an effort to optimize processes and results. Such changes carry the risk that they will not achieve these intended objectives, and any of these changes could cause our product candidates to perform differently and affect the results of planned clinical trials or other future clinical trials.

In order to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates, or supply commercial products, if approved, we will need to manufacture them in large quantities. Our CDMOs may be unable to successfully increase the manufacturing capacity for any of our product candidates in a timely or cost-effective manner, or at all. In addition, quality issues may arise during scale-up activities. If our CDMOs are unable to successfully scale up the manufacture of our product candidates in sufficient quality and quantity, the development, testing, and clinical trials of that product candidate may be delayed or become infeasible, and regulatory approval or commercial launch of any resulting product may be delayed or not obtained, which could significantly harm our business. The same risk would apply to our internal manufacturing facilities, should we in the future decide to build internal manufacturing capacity. In addition, building internal manufacturing capacity would carry significant risks in terms of being able to plan, design, and execute on a complex project to build manufacturing facilities in a timely and cost-efficient manner.

In addition, the manufacturing process for any products that we may develop is subject to FDA, EMA, and foreign regulatory authority approval processes, and continuous oversight, and we will need to contract with

manufacturers who can meet all applicable FDA, EMA, and foreign regulatory authority requirements, including complying with current good manufacturing practices (cGMPs) on an ongoing basis. If we or our third-party manufacturers are unable to reliably produce products to specifications acceptable to the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory authorities, we may not obtain or maintain the approvals we need to commercialize such products. Even if we obtain regulatory approval for any of our product candidates, there is no assurance that either we or our CDMOs will be able to manufacture the approved product to specifications acceptable to the FDA, EMA, or other regulatory authorities, to produce it in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for the potential launch of the product, or to meet potential future demand. Any of these challenges could delay completion of clinical trials, require bridging clinical trials or the repetition of one or more clinical trials, increase clinical trial costs, delay approval of our product candidate, impair commercialization efforts, increase our cost of goods, and have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

If, in the future, we are unable to establish sales and marketing capabilities or enter into agreements with third parties to sell and market any product candidates we may develop, we may not be successful in commercializing those product candidates if and when they are approved.

We do not have a sales or marketing infrastructure and have no experience in the sale, marketing, or distribution of pharmaceutical products. To achieve commercial success for any approved product for which we retain sales and marketing responsibilities, we must either develop a sales and marketing organization or outsource these functions to third parties. In the future, we may choose to build a focused sales, marketing, and commercial support infrastructure to sell, or participate in sales activities with our collaborators for, some of our product candidates if and when they are approved.

There are risks involved with both establishing our own commercial capabilities and entering into arrangements with third parties to perform these services. For example, recruiting and training a sales force or reimbursement specialists is expensive and time consuming and could delay any product launch. If the commercial launch of a product candidate for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing and other commercialization capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our commercialization personnel.

Factors that may inhibit our efforts to commercialize any approved product on our own include:

- our inability to recruit and retain adequate numbers of effective sales, marketing, reimbursement, customer service, medical affairs, and other support personnel;
- the inability of sales personnel to obtain access to physicians or persuade adequate numbers of physicians to prescribe any future approved products;
- the inability of reimbursement professionals to negotiate arrangements for formulary access, reimbursement, and other acceptance by payors;
- the inability to price our products at a sufficient price point to ensure an adequate and attractive level of profitability;
- restricted or closed distribution channels that make it difficult to distribute our products to segments of the patient population;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- unforeseen costs and expenses associated with creating an independent commercialization organization.

If we enter into arrangements with third parties to perform sales, marketing, commercial support, and distribution services, our product revenue or the profitability of product revenue may be lower than if we were to

market and sell any products we may develop ourselves. In addition, we may not be successful in entering into arrangements with third parties to commercialize our product candidates or may be unable to do so on terms that are favorable to us. We may have little control over such third parties, and any of them may fail to devote the necessary resources and attention to sell and market our products effectively. If we do not establish commercialization capabilities successfully, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing our product candidates if approved.

Even if any product candidates we develop receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve the degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors, and others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

The commercial success of any of our product candidates will depend upon its degree of market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors, and others in the medical community. Even if any product candidates we may develop receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, healthcare payors, and others in the medical community. The degree of market acceptance of any product candidates we may develop, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including:

- the efficacy and safety of such product candidates as demonstrated in clinical trials and published in peer-reviewed journals;
- the potential and perceived advantages compared to alternative treatments;
- the ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- sufficient third-party coverage or reimbursement;
- the ability to offer appropriate patient access programs, such as co-pay assistance;
- the extent to which physicians recommend our products to their patients;
- convenience and ease of dosing and administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the clinical indications for which the product candidate is approved by FDA, EMA, or other regulatory agencies;
- product labeling or product insert requirements of the FDA, EMA, or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including any limitations, contraindications, or warnings contained in a product's approved labeling;
- restrictions on how the product is distributed;
- the timing of market introduction of competitive products;
- publicity concerning our products or competing products and treatments;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support; and
- the prevalence and severity of any side effects.

If any product candidates we develop do not achieve an adequate level of acceptance, we may not generate significant product revenue, and we may not become profitable.

Any products we commercialize may become subject to unfavorable pricing regulations, third-party reimbursement practices, or healthcare reform initiatives, which would harm our business.

The regulations that govern marketing approvals, pricing, and reimbursement for new drugs vary widely from country to country. In the United States, recently enacted legislation may significantly change the approval requirements in ways that could involve additional costs and cause delays in obtaining approvals. Some countries

require approval of the sale price of a drug before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing or product licensing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription pharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, we might obtain marketing approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay our commercial launch of the product, possibly for lengthy time periods, and negatively impact the revenue we are able to generate from the sale of the product in that country. Adverse pricing limitations may hinder our ability to recoup our investment in one or more product candidates, even if any product candidates we may develop obtain marketing approval.

Our ability to successfully commercialize any products that we may develop also will depend in part on the extent to which reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government health administration authorities, private health insurers, and other organizations. Government authorities and third-party payors, such as private health insurers and health maintenance organizations, decide which medications they will pay for and establish reimbursement levels. A primary trend in the U.S. healthcare industry and elsewhere is cost containment. Government authorities and third-party payors have attempted to control costs by limiting coverage and the amount of reimbursement for particular medications. Government authorities currently impose mandatory discounts for certain patient groups, such as Medicare, Medicaid and Veterans Affairs hospitals, and may seek to increase such discounts at any time. Future regulation may negatively impact the price of our products, if approved. Increasingly, third-party payors are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices and are challenging the prices charged for medical products. We cannot be sure that reimbursement will be available for any product candidate that we commercialize and, if reimbursement is available, the level of reimbursement. Reimbursement may impact the demand for, or the price of, any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. In order to get reimbursement, physicians may need to show that patients have superior treatment outcomes with our products compared to standard of care drugs, including lower-priced generic versions of standard of care drugs. If reimbursement is not available or is available only to limited levels, we may not be able to successfully commercialize any product candidate for which we obtain marketing approval. In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for products exists among third-party payors and coverage and reimbursement levels for products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time consuming and costly process that may require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be applied consistently or obtained in the first instance.

There may be significant delays in obtaining reimbursement for newly approved drugs, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the medicine is approved by the FDA, EMA, or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug will be paid for in all cases or at a rate that covers our costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale, and distribution. Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also not be sufficient to cover our costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may vary according to the use of the drug and the clinical setting in which it is used, may be based on reimbursement levels already set for lower cost drugs and may be incorporated into existing payments for other services. Net prices for drugs may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement policies. Our inability to promptly obtain coverage and profitable payment rates from both government-funded and private payors for any approved products we may develop could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, our ability to raise capital needed to commercialize product candidates, and our overall financial condition.

Our product candidates for which we intend to seek approval may face competition sooner than anticipated.

Even if we are successful in achieving regulatory approval to commercialize a product candidate ahead of our competitors, our product candidates may face competition from biosimilar products. In the United States, our

product candidates are regulated by the FDA as biologic products and we intend to seek approval for these product candidates pursuant to the biologics license application (BLA) pathway. The Biologics Price Competition and Innovation Act of 2009 (BPCIA) created an abbreviated pathway for the approval of biosimilar and interchangeable biologic products. The abbreviated regulatory pathway establishes legal authority for the FDA to review and approve biosimilar biologics, including the possible designation of a biosimilar as “interchangeable” based on its similarity to an existing brand product. Under the BPCIA, an application for a biosimilar product cannot be approved by the FDA until 12 years after the original branded product was approved under a BLA. The law is complex and is still being interpreted and implemented by the FDA. As a result, its ultimate impact, implementation, and meaning are subject to uncertainty. While it is uncertain when such processes intended to implement BPCIA may be fully adopted by the FDA, any such processes could have a material adverse effect on the future commercial prospects for our product candidates.

We believe that any of our product candidates approved as a biologic product under a BLA should qualify for the 12-year period of exclusivity. However, there is a risk that this exclusivity could be shortened due to congressional action or otherwise, or that the FDA will not consider our product candidates to be reference products for competing products, potentially creating the opportunity for generic competition sooner than anticipated. Moreover, the extent to which a biosimilar product, once approved, will be substituted for any one of our reference products in a way that is similar to traditional generic substitution for non-biologic products is not yet clear, and will depend on a number of marketplace and regulatory factors that are still developing. In addition, a competitor could decide to forego the biosimilar approval path and submit a full BLA after completing its own preclinical studies and clinical trials. In such cases, any exclusivity to which we may be eligible under the BPCIA would not prevent the competitor from marketing its product as soon as it is approved.

In Europe, the European Commission has granted marketing authorizations for several biosimilar products pursuant to a set of general and product class-specific guidelines for biosimilar approvals issued over the past few years. In Europe, a competitor may reference data supporting approval of an innovative biological product, but will not be able to get it on the market until 10 years after the time of approval of the innovative product. This 10-year marketing exclusivity period will be extended to 11 years if, during the first eight of those 10 years, the marketing authorization holder obtains an approval for one or more new therapeutic indications that bring significant clinical benefits compared with existing therapies. In addition, companies may be developing biosimilar products in other countries that could compete with our products, if approved.

If competitors are able to obtain marketing approval for biosimilars referencing our product candidates, if approved, such products may become subject to competition from such biosimilars, with the attendant competitive pressure and potential adverse consequences. Such competitive products may be able to immediately compete with us in each indication for which our product candidates may have received approval.

If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical testing of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk when and if we commercialize any products. For example, we may be sued if our product candidates cause or are perceived to cause injury or are found to be otherwise unsuitable during clinical testing, manufacturing, marketing, or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability, or a breach of warranties. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit testing and commercialization of our product candidates. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased or interrupted demand for our products;

- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants and inability to continue clinical trials;
- initiation of investigations by regulators;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing, or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue;
- exhaustion of any available insurance and our capital resources; and
- the inability to commercialize any product candidate.

Our inability to obtain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of products we develop, alone or with collaborators. Our insurance policies may have various exclusions, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We may have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient capital to pay such amounts. Even if our agreements with any future corporate collaborators entitle us to indemnification against losses, such indemnification may not be available or adequate should any claim arise.

Risks Related to Regulatory Approval and Other Legal Compliance Matters

The regulatory approval processes of the FDA, EMA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities are lengthy, time consuming, and inherently unpredictable. If we are ultimately unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates, we will be unable to generate product revenue and our business will be substantially harmed.

The time required to obtain approval by the FDA, EMA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities is unpredictable, typically takes many years following the commencement of clinical trials, and depends upon numerous factors, including the type, complexity, and novelty of the product candidates involved. In addition, approval policies, regulations, or the type and amount of clinical data necessary to gain approval may change during the course of a product candidate's clinical development and may vary among jurisdictions, which may cause delays in the approval or the decision not to approve an application. Regulatory authorities have substantial discretion in the approval process and may refuse to accept any application or may decide that our data are insufficient for approval and require additional preclinical, clinical, or other studies. We have not submitted for, or obtained regulatory approval for any product candidate, and it is possible that none of our existing product candidates or any product candidates we may seek to develop in the future will ever obtain regulatory approval.

Applications for our product candidates could fail to receive regulatory approval in an initial or subsequent indication for many reasons, including but not limited to the following:

- the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the design, implementation, or results of our clinical trials;
- the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may determine that our product candidates are not safe and effective, only moderately effective or have undesirable or unintended side effects, toxicities, or other characteristics that preclude our obtaining marketing approval or prevent or limit commercial use;

- the population studied in the clinical program may not be sufficiently broad or representative to assure efficacy and safety in the full population for which we seek approval;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate's risk-benefit ratio when compared to the standard of care is acceptable;
- the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data from preclinical studies or clinical trials;
- the data collected from clinical trials of our product candidates may not be sufficient to support the submission of a new drug application (NDA), BLA, or other submission or to obtain regulatory approval in the United States or elsewhere;
- we may be unable to demonstrate to the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities that a product candidate's risk-benefit ratio for a proposed indication is acceptable;
- the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may fail to approve the manufacturing processes, test procedures, and specifications, or facilities of third-party manufacturers with which we contract for clinical and commercial supplies; and
- the approval policies or regulations of the FDA, EMA, or comparable foreign regulatory authorities may significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

This lengthy approval process, as well as the unpredictability of the results of clinical trials, may result in our failing to obtain regulatory approval to market any of our product candidates, which would significantly harm our business, results of operations, and prospects.

Our product candidates may cause undesirable side effects or have other properties that could halt their clinical development, prevent their regulatory approval, limit their commercial potential, or result in significant negative consequences.

Adverse events or other undesirable side effects caused by our product candidates could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay, or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restrictive label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by the FDA, EMA, or other comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Drug-related side effects could affect patient recruitment, the ability of enrolled patients to complete the study, and/or result in potential product liability claims. We are required to maintain product liability insurance pursuant to certain of our development and commercialization agreements. We may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses due to liability. A successful product liability claim or series of claims brought against us could adversely affect our results of operations, business, and reputation. In addition, regardless of merit or eventual outcome, product liability claims may result in impairment of our business reputation, withdrawal of clinical trial participants, costs due to related litigation, distraction of management's attention from our primary business, initiation of investigations by regulators, substantial monetary awards to patients or other claimants, the inability to commercialize our product candidates, and decreased demand for our product candidates, if approved for commercial sale.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others later identify undesirable side effects or adverse events caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including but not limited to:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product and cause us to recall our products;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the label;
- we may be required to change the way the product is administered or conduct additional clinical trials or post-approval studies;

- we may be required to create a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy plan, which could include a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients, a communication plan for healthcare providers, and/or other elements, such as boxed warning on the packaging, to assure safe use;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

We may in the future conduct clinical trials for our product candidates outside the United States, and the FDA, EMA, and applicable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such trials.

We may in the future choose to conduct one or more of our clinical trials outside the United States, including in Europe or Australia. The acceptance of study data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States or another jurisdiction by the FDA, EMA, or applicable foreign regulatory authority may be subject to certain conditions. In cases where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will generally not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless (i) the data are applicable to the United States population and United States medical practice; and (ii) the trials were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence and pursuant to cGCP regulations. Additionally, the FDA's clinical trial requirements, including sufficient size of patient populations and statistical powering, must be met. Many foreign regulatory bodies have similar approval requirements. In addition, such foreign trials would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the trials are conducted. There can be no assurance that the FDA, EMA, or any applicable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA, EMA, or any applicable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan, and which may result in our product candidates not receiving approval or clearance for commercialization in the applicable jurisdiction.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not mean that we will be successful in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in other jurisdictions.

Obtaining and maintaining regulatory approval of our product candidates in one jurisdiction does not guarantee that we will be able to obtain or maintain regulatory approval in any other jurisdiction, but a failure or delay in obtaining regulatory approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory approval process in others. For example, even if the FDA or EMA grants marketing approval of a product candidate, comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions must also approve the manufacturing, marketing, and promotion of the product candidate in those countries. Approval procedures vary among jurisdictions and can involve requirements and administrative review periods different from those in the United States, including additional preclinical studies or clinical trials as clinical trials conducted in one jurisdiction may not be accepted by regulatory authorities in other jurisdictions. In many jurisdictions outside the United States, a product candidate must be approved for reimbursement before it can be approved for sale in that jurisdiction. In some cases, the price that we intend to charge for our products is also subject to approval.

Obtaining foreign regulatory approvals and compliance with foreign regulatory requirements could result in significant delays, difficulties, and costs for us and could delay or prevent the introduction of our products in certain countries. If we or any partner we work with fail to comply with the regulatory requirements in international markets or fail to receive applicable marketing approvals, our target market will be reduced, and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed.

Even if we obtain regulatory approval for a product candidate, our products will remain subject to extensive regulatory scrutiny.

If any of our product candidates are approved, they will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements for manufacturing, labeling, packaging, storage, advertising, promotion, sampling, record-keeping, conduct of post-marketing studies, and submission of safety, efficacy, and other post-market information, including both federal and state requirements in the United States and requirements of comparable foreign regulatory authorities.

Manufacturers and manufacturers' facilities are required to comply with extensive requirements imposed by the FDA, EMA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities, including ensuring that quality control and manufacturing procedures conform to cGMP regulations. As such, we and our contract manufacturers will be subject to continual review and inspections to assess compliance with cGMP and adherence to commitments made in any NDA, BLA, or marketing authorization application (MAA). Accordingly, we and others with whom we work must continue to expend time, money, and effort in all areas of regulatory compliance, including manufacturing, production, and quality control.

Any regulatory approvals that we receive for our product candidates will be subject to limitations on the approved indicated uses for which the product may be marketed and promoted or to the conditions of approval (including the requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy), or contain requirements for potentially costly post-marketing testing. We will be required to report certain adverse reactions and production problems, if any, to the FDA, EMA, and comparable foreign regulatory authorities. Any new legislation addressing drug safety issues could result in delays in product development or commercialization, or increased costs to assure compliance. The FDA and other agencies, including the Department of Justice, closely regulate and monitor the post-approval marketing and promotion of products to ensure that they are manufactured, marketed, and distributed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. We will have to comply with requirements concerning advertising and promotion for our products. Promotional communications with respect to prescription drugs are subject to a variety of legal and regulatory restrictions and must be consistent with the information in the product's approved label. As such, we may not promote our products for indications or uses for which they do not have approval. The holder of an approved NDA, BLA, or MAA must submit new or supplemental applications and obtain approval for certain changes to the approved product, product labeling, or manufacturing process. We could also be asked to conduct post-marketing clinical trials to verify the safety and efficacy of our products in general or in specific patient subsets. If original marketing approval was obtained via the accelerated approval pathway, we could be required to conduct a successful post-marketing clinical trial to confirm clinical benefit for our products. An unsuccessful post-marketing study or failure to complete such a study could result in the withdrawal of marketing approval.

If a regulatory agency discovers previously unknown problems with a product, such as adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or problems with the facility where the product is manufactured, or disagrees with the promotion, marketing or labeling of a product, such regulatory agency may impose restrictions on that product or us, including requiring withdrawal of the product from the market. If we fail to comply with applicable regulatory requirements, a regulatory agency or enforcement authority may, among other things:

- issue warning letters that would result in adverse publicity;
- impose civil or criminal penalties;
- suspend or withdraw regulatory approvals;
- suspend any of our ongoing clinical trials;
- refuse to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications submitted by us;
- impose restrictions on our operations, including closing our contract manufacturers' facilities;
- seize or detain products; or
- require a product recall.

Any government investigation of alleged violations of law could require us to expend significant time and resources in response, and could generate negative publicity. Any failure to comply with ongoing regulatory requirements may significantly and adversely affect our ability to commercialize and generate revenue from our products. If regulatory sanctions are applied or if regulatory approval is withdrawn, the value of our company and our operating results will be adversely affected.

We have received orphan drug designation from the FDA for AL001 for treatment of FTD and plan to seek orphan drug designation for some of our other product candidates, but we may be unable to obtain such designations or to maintain the benefits associated with orphan drug status, including market exclusivity, which may cause our revenue, if any, to be reduced.

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biologic intended to treat a rare disease or condition, defined as a disease or condition with a patient population of fewer than 200,000 in the United States, or a patient population greater than 200,000 in the United States when there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making available the drug or biologic in the United States will be recovered from sales in the United States for that drug or biologic. Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA or BLA. In the United States, orphan drug designation entitles a party to financial incentives such as opportunities for grant funding towards clinical trial costs, tax advantages, and user-fee waivers. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the generic identity of the drug and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process. While we have obtained orphan drug designation from the FDA for AL001 for treatment of FTD, we may be unable to reap the benefits associated with orphan drug status. In addition, we plan to seek orphan drug designations for some of our other product candidates in the future but may be unable to obtain an orphan drug designation for any additional product candidates.

If a product that has orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for a particular active ingredient for the disease for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan product exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other NDA or BLA applications to market the same drug or biologic for the same indication for seven years, except in limited circumstances such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity or if FDA finds that the holder of the orphan exclusivity has not shown that it can assure the availability of sufficient quantities of the orphan product to meet the needs of patients with the disease or condition for which the drug was designated. As a result, even though the FDA has approved orphan drug status for AL001 for treatment of FTD, the FDA can still approve other drugs that have a different active ingredient for use in treating the same indication or disease. Furthermore, the FDA can waive orphan exclusivity if we are unable to manufacture sufficient supply of our product.

Healthcare legislative measures aimed at reducing healthcare costs may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

Third-party payors, whether domestic or foreign, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In both the United States and certain foreign jurisdictions, there have been a number of legislative and regulatory changes to the healthcare system that could impact our ability to sell our products profitably. In particular, in 2010, the Affordable Care Act (ACA) was enacted, which, among other things, subjected biologic products to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars, addressed a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted, or injected, increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by most manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, extended the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program to utilization of prescriptions of individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, subjected manufacturers to new annual fees and taxes for certain branded prescription drugs, and provided incentives to programs that increase the federal government's comparative effectiveness research. Recent changes in the U.S. administration could lead to repeal of or changes in some or all of the ACA, and complying with any new legislation or reversing changes implemented under the ACA could be time-intensive

and expensive, resulting in a material adverse effect on our business. Until the ACA is fully implemented or there is more certainty concerning the future of the ACA, it will be difficult to predict its full impact and influence on our business.

There have been, and likely will continue to be, legislative and regulatory proposals at the foreign, federal, and state levels directed at containing or lowering the cost of healthcare. We cannot predict the initiatives that may be adopted in the future. The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations, and other payors of healthcare services to contain or reduce costs of healthcare and/or impose price controls may adversely affect:

- the demand for our product candidates, if we obtain regulatory approval;
- our ability to receive or set a price that we believe is fair for our products;
- our ability to generate revenue and achieve or maintain profitability;
- the level of taxes that we are required to pay; and
- the availability of capital.

We expect that the ACA, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in additional reductions in Medicare and other healthcare funding, more rigorous coverage criteria, lower reimbursement, and new payment methodologies. This could lower the price that we receive for any approved product. Any denial in coverage or reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government-funded programs may result in a similar denial or reduction in payments from private payors, which may prevent us from being able to generate sufficient revenue, attain profitability, or commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners, and vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements.

We are exposed to the risk of fraud, misconduct, or other illegal activity by our employees, independent contractors, consultants, commercial partners, and vendors. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless, and negligent conduct that fails to:

- comply with the laws of the FDA, EMA, and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- provide true, complete, and accurate information to the FDA, EMA, and other comparable foreign regulatory authorities;
- comply with manufacturing standards we have established;
- comply with healthcare fraud and abuse laws in the United States and similar foreign fraudulent misconduct laws; or
- report financial information or data accurately or to disclose unauthorized activities to us.

If we obtain FDA approval of any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our potential exposure under such laws will increase significantly, and our costs associated with compliance with such laws are also likely to increase. In particular, research, sales, marketing, education, and other business arrangements in the healthcare industry are subject to extensive laws designed to prevent fraud, kickbacks, self-dealing, and other abusive practices. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, educating, marketing and promotion, sales and commission, certain customer incentive programs, and other business arrangements generally. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use of information obtained in the course of patient recruitment for clinical trials, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. We plan to adopt a code of business conduct and

ethics in connection with this offering, but it is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant fines or other sanctions.

If we fail to comply with healthcare laws, we could face substantial penalties and our business, operations, and financial conditions could be adversely affected.

If we obtain FDA approval for any of our product candidates and begin commercializing those products in the United States, our operations will be subject to various federal and state fraud and abuse laws. The laws that may impact our operations include the following:

- The federal Anti-Kickback Statute, prohibits, among other things, persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, receiving, offering, or paying any remuneration (including any kickback, bribe, or rebate), directly or indirectly, overtly or covertly, in cash or in kind, to induce, or in return for, either the referral of an individual, or the purchase, lease, order, or recommendation of any good, facility, item or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under a federal healthcare program, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.
- Federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalty laws, including the False Claims Act, impose criminal and civil penalties, including through civil “qui tam” or “whistleblower” actions, against individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment or approval from Medicare, Medicaid, or other third-party payors that are false or fraudulent or knowingly making a false statement to improperly avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. Similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of these statutes or specific intent to violate them in order to have committed a violation.
- The federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA) created new federal criminal statutes that prohibit knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain, by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, any of the money or property owned by, or under the custody or control of, any healthcare benefit program, regardless of the payor (e.g., public or private) and knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing, or covering up by any trick or device a material fact or making any materially false statements in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services relating to healthcare matters.
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009 (HITECH) and their respective implementing regulations, impose requirements on certain covered healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses as well as their respective business associates that perform services for them that involve the use, or disclosure of, individually identifiable health information, relating to the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization.
- The federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, created under the ACA, and its implementing regulations, require manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologicals, and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children’s Health Insurance Program to report annually to the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the Open Payments Program,

information related to payments or other transfers of value made to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members.

- Federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers.
- Analogous state and foreign laws and regulations, such as state and foreign anti-kickback, false claims, consumer protection, and unfair competition laws may apply to pharmaceutical business practices, including but not limited to, research, distribution, sales and marketing arrangements, as well as submitting claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by any third-party payer, including commercial insurers.
- State laws require pharmaceutical companies to comply with the pharmaceutical industry's voluntary compliance guidelines, and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the federal government that otherwise restricts payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources.
- State laws also require drug manufacturers to file reports with states regarding pricing and marketing information, such as the tracking and reporting of gifts, compensations and other remuneration, and items of value provided to healthcare professionals and entities.
- State and foreign laws also govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Because of the breadth of these laws and the narrowness of the statutory exceptions and safe harbors available, it is possible that some of our business activities could, despite our efforts to comply, be subject to challenge under one or more of such laws. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements will comply with applicable healthcare laws may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental and enforcement authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with current or future statutes, regulations or case law interpreting applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, damages, disgorgement, monetary fines, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid, and other federal healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. In addition, the approval and commercialization of any of our product candidates outside the United States will also likely subject us to foreign equivalents of the healthcare laws mentioned above, among other foreign laws.

If we or any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage fail to comply with environmental, health, and safety laws and regulations, we could become subject to fines or penalties or incur costs that could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We and any contract manufacturers and suppliers we engage are subject to numerous federal, state, and local environmental, health, and safety laws, regulations, and permitting requirements, including those governing laboratory procedures; the generation, handling, use, storage, treatment, and disposal of hazardous and regulated materials and wastes; the emission and discharge of hazardous materials into the ground, air, and water; and employee health and safety. Our operations involve the use of hazardous and flammable materials, including chemicals and biological and radioactive materials. Our operations also produce hazardous waste. We generally contract with third parties for the disposal of these materials and wastes. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination or injury from these materials. In the event of contamination or injury resulting from our use of hazardous materials, we could be held liable for any resulting damages, and any liability could exceed our resources. Under certain environmental laws, we could be held responsible for costs relating to any contamination at our current or past facilities and at third-party facilities. We also could incur significant costs associated with civil or criminal fines and penalties.

Compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations may be expensive, and current or future environmental laws and regulations may impair our research, product development, and manufacturing efforts. In addition, we cannot entirely eliminate the risk of accidental injury or contamination from these materials or wastes. Although we maintain workers' compensation insurance to cover us for costs and expenses we may incur due to injuries to our employees resulting from the use of hazardous materials, this insurance may not provide adequate coverage against potential liabilities. We do not carry specific biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage, and our property, casualty, and general liability insurance policies specifically exclude coverage for damages and fines arising from biological or hazardous waste exposure or contamination. Accordingly, in the event of contamination or injury, we could be held liable for damages or be penalized with fines in an amount exceeding our resources, and our clinical trials or regulatory approvals could be suspended, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Our business activities may be subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (FCPA) and similar anti-bribery and anti-corruption laws.

Our business activities may be subject to the FCPA and similar anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, regulations or rules of other countries in which we operate, including the U.K. Bribery Act. The FCPA generally prohibits offering, promising, giving, or authorizing others to give anything of value, either directly or indirectly, to a non-U.S. government official in order to influence official action, or otherwise obtain or retain business. The FCPA also requires public companies to make and keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the transactions of the corporation and to devise and maintain an adequate system of internal accounting controls. Our business is heavily regulated and therefore involves significant interaction with public officials, including officials of non-U.S. governments. Additionally, in many other countries, the healthcare providers who prescribe pharmaceuticals are employed by their government, and the purchasers of pharmaceuticals are government entities; therefore, our dealings with these prescribers and purchasers are subject to regulation under the FCPA. Recently the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and Department of Justice have increased their FCPA enforcement activities with respect to biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies. There is no certainty that all of our employees, agents, contractors, or collaborators, or those of our affiliates, will comply with all applicable laws and regulations, particularly given the high level of complexity of these laws. Violations of these laws and regulations could result in fines, criminal sanctions against us, our officers, or our employees, the closing down of our facilities, requirements to obtain export licenses, cessation of business activities in sanctioned countries, implementation of compliance programs, and prohibitions on the conduct of our business. Any such violations could include prohibitions on our ability to offer our products in one or more countries and could materially damage our reputation, our brand, our international expansion efforts, our ability to attract and retain employees, and our business, prospects, operating results, and financial condition.

Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

We expect to depend on collaborations with third parties for the research, development, and commercialization of certain of the product candidates we may develop. If any such collaborations are not successful, we may not be able to realize the market potential of those product candidates.

We currently use and expect to continue to use third-party collaborators for the research, development, and commercialization of certain of the product candidates we may develop. For example, we have entered into the Co-Development and Option Agreement with AbbVie (the AbbVie Agreement) for the global development and potential commercialization of AL002 and AL003. We also collaborate with Adimab and others to further our development of product candidates and to enhance our research efforts directed to better understanding neurodegenerative diseases. For additional information on our relationships with AbbVie and Adimab, LLC (Adimab), see the sections titled "Business—Strategic Alliance with AbbVie" and "Business—Collaboration Agreement with Adimab." Our likely collaborators for any other collaboration arrangements include large and mid-size pharmaceutical companies, regional and national pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, and academic institutions. Such arrangements with any third parties, generally provide us with shared or limited

control over the amount and timing of resources that our collaborators dedicate to the development or potential commercialization of any product candidates we may seek to develop with them. Our ability to generate revenue from these arrangements with commercial entities will depend on our collaborators' abilities to successfully perform the functions assigned to them in these arrangements. We cannot predict the success of any collaboration that we enter into.

Collaborations involving our research programs, or any product candidates we may develop, pose the following risks to us:

- collaborators generally have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to these collaborations;
- collaborators may not properly obtain, maintain, enforce, or defend intellectual property or proprietary rights relating to our product candidates or research programs or may use our proprietary information in such a way as to expose us to potential litigation or other intellectual property related proceedings, including proceedings challenging the scope, ownership, validity, and enforceability of our intellectual property;
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering our product candidates or research and development programs that results from our collaboration with them, and in such cases, we may not have the exclusive right to commercialize such intellectual property or such product candidates or research programs;
- we may need the cooperation of our collaborators to enforce or defend any intellectual property we contribute to or that arises out of our collaborations, which may not be provided to us;
- collaborators may control certain interactions with regulatory authorities, which may impact our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- disputes may arise between the collaborators and us that result in the delay or termination of the research, development, or commercialization of our product candidates or research programs or that result in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborators may decide to not pursue development and commercialization of any product candidates we develop or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in the collaborator's strategic focus or available funding or external factors such as an acquisition that diverts resources or creates competing priorities or collaborators may elect to fund or commercialize a competing product;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial or abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials, or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our product candidates or research programs if the collaborators believe that competitive products are more likely to be successfully developed or can be commercialized under terms that are more economically attractive than ours;
- collaborators may restrict us from researching, developing, or commercializing certain products or technologies without their involvement;
- collaborators with marketing and distribution rights to one or more product candidates may not commit sufficient resources to the marketing and distribution of such product candidates;
- we may lose certain valuable rights under circumstances identified in our collaborations, including if we undergo a change of control;
- collaborators may grant sublicenses to our technology or product candidates or undergo a change of control, and the sublicensees or new owners may decide to take the collaboration in a direction which is not in our best interest;

Table of Contents

- collaborators may become bankrupt, which may significantly delay our research or development programs, or may cause us to lose access to valuable technology, know-how, or intellectual property of the collaborator relating to our products, product candidates, or research programs;
- key personnel at our collaborators may leave, which could negatively impact our ability to productively work with our collaborators;
- collaborations may require us to incur short and long-term expenditures, issue securities that dilute our stockholders, or disrupt our management and business;
- if our collaborators do not satisfy their obligations under our agreements with them, or if they terminate our collaborations with them, we may not be able to develop or commercialize product candidates as planned;
- collaborations may require us to share in development and commercialization costs pursuant to budgets that we do not fully control, and our failure to share in such costs could have a detrimental impact on the collaboration or our ability to share in revenue generated under the collaboration;
- collaborations may be terminated in their entirety or with respect to certain product candidates or technologies and, if so terminated, may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable product candidates or technologies; and
- collaboration agreements may not lead to development or commercialization of product candidates in the most efficient manner or at all. If a present or future collaborator of ours were to be involved in a business combination, the continued pursuit and emphasis on our development or commercialization program under such collaboration could be delayed, diminished, or terminated.

We may face significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborations. Recent business combinations among biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies have resulted in a reduced number of potential collaborators. In addition, the negotiation process is time-consuming and complex, and we may not be able to negotiate collaborations on a timely basis, on acceptable terms, or at all. If we are unable to do so, we may have to curtail the development of the product candidate for which we are seeking to collaborate, reduce or delay its development program or one or more of our other development programs, delay its potential commercialization or reduce the scope of any sales or marketing activities, or increase our expenditures and undertake development or commercialization activities at our own expense. If we elect to increase our expenditures to fund development or commercialization activities on our own, we may need to obtain additional capital, which may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If we do not have sufficient funds, we may not be able to further develop product candidates or bring them to market and generate product revenue.

We may not realize the benefit of collaborations if we or our collaborator elects not to exercise the rights granted under the agreement or if we or our collaborator are unable to successfully integrate a product candidate into existing operations and company culture. In addition, if our agreement with any of our collaborators terminates, our access to technology and intellectual property licensed to us by that collaborator may be restricted or terminate entirely, which may delay our continued development of our product candidates utilizing the collaborator's technology or intellectual property or require us to stop development of those product candidates completely. We may also find it more difficult to find a suitable replacement collaborator or attract new collaborators, and our development programs may be delayed or the perception of us in the business and financial communities could be adversely affected. Many of the risks relating to product development, regulatory approval, and commercialization described in this "Risk Factors" section also apply to the activities of our collaborators and any negative impact on our collaborators may adversely affect us.

We expect to rely on third parties to conduct our clinical trials and some aspects of our research and preclinical testing, and those third parties may not perform satisfactorily, including failing to meet deadlines for the completion of such trials, research, or testing.

We currently rely and expect to continue to rely on third parties, such as CROs, clinical data management organizations, medical institutions, and clinical investigators, to conduct some aspects of our research and

preclinical testing and our clinical trials. Any of these third parties may terminate their engagements with us or be unable to fulfill their contractual obligations. If we need to enter into alternative arrangements, it would delay our product development activities.

Our reliance on these third parties for research and development activities reduces our control over these activities but does not relieve us of our responsibilities. For example, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our clinical trials is conducted in accordance with the general investigational plan and protocols for the trial. Moreover, the FDA requires us to comply with cGCPs for conducting, recording, and reporting the results of clinical trials to assure that data and reported results are credible, reproducible, and accurate and that the rights, integrity, and confidentiality of trial participants are protected. We also are required to register ongoing clinical trials and post the results of completed clinical trials on a government-sponsored database within certain timeframes. Failure to do so can result in fines, adverse publicity, and civil and criminal sanctions.

If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties, meet expected deadlines, or conduct our clinical trials in accordance with regulatory requirements or our stated protocols, we will not be able to obtain, or may be delayed in obtaining, marketing approvals for any product candidates we may develop and will not be able to, or may be delayed in our efforts to, successfully commercialize our medicines.

We also expect to rely on other third parties to store and distribute drug supplies for our clinical trials. Any performance failure on the part of our distributors, including with the shipment of any drug supplies, could delay clinical development or marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop or commercialization of our medicines, producing additional losses and depriving us of potential product revenue.

We contract with third parties for the manufacture of materials for our research programs, preclinical studies, clinical trials, and for commercialization of any product candidates that we may develop. This reliance on third parties carries and may increase the risk that we will not have sufficient quantities of such materials, product candidates, or any medicines that we may develop and commercialize, or that such supply will not be available to us at an acceptable cost, which could delay, prevent, or impair our development or commercialization efforts.

We do not have any manufacturing facilities. We currently rely on CDMOs for the manufacture of our materials for preclinical studies and clinical trials and expect to continue to do so for preclinical studies, clinical trials, and for commercial supply of any product candidates that we may develop. We currently have established relationships with several CDMOs for the manufacturing of our product candidates, including Lonza Biologics for the manufacturing of AL001 and AL002, Celonic AG for the manufacturing of AL003, and EMD Millipore Corporation for the manufacturing of AL101.

We may be unable to establish any further agreements with CDMOs or to do so on acceptable terms. Even if we are able to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers, reliance on CDMOs entails additional risks, including:

- the possible breach of the manufacturing agreement by the third party;
- the possible termination or nonrenewal of the agreement by the third party at a time that is costly or inconvenient for us;
- reliance on the third party for regulatory compliance, quality assurance, safety, and pharmacovigilance and related reporting; and
- the inability to produce required volume in a timely manner and to quality standards.

Third-party manufacturers may not be able to comply with cGMP regulations or similar regulatory requirements outside the United States. Our failure, or the failure of our CDMOs, to comply with applicable regulations could result in clinical holds on our trials, sanctions being imposed on us, including fines, injunctions, civil penalties, delays, suspension or withdrawal of approvals, license revocations, seizures, or recalls of product candidates or medicines, operating restrictions, and criminal prosecutions, any of which could significantly and adversely affect supplies of our medicines and harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

Any medicines that we may develop may compete with other product candidates and products for access to manufacturing facilities. There are a limited number of manufacturers that operate under cGMP regulations and that might be capable of manufacturing for us.

Any performance failure on the part of our existing or future third party manufacturers could delay clinical development or marketing approval. If any one of our current contract manufacturers cannot perform as agreed, we may be required to replace that manufacturer and may incur added costs and delays in identifying and qualifying any such replacement. Furthermore, securing and reserving production capacity with contract manufacturers may result in significant costs.

Our current and anticipated future dependence upon others for the manufacture of any product candidates we may develop or medicines may adversely affect our future profit margins and our ability to commercialize any medicines that receive marketing approval on a timely and competitive basis.

We depend on third-party suppliers for key raw materials used in our manufacturing processes, and the loss of these third-party suppliers or their inability to supply us with adequate raw materials could harm our business.

We rely on third-party suppliers for the supply of the raw materials required for the production of our product candidates, and we expect to continue to rely on third party manufacturers for the commercial supply of any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. Our dependence on these third-party suppliers and the challenges we may face in obtaining adequate supplies of raw materials involve several risks, including limited control over pricing, availability, quality, and delivery schedules. As a small company, our negotiation leverage is limited and we are likely to get lower priority than our competitors who are larger than we are. We do not have long-term supply agreements, and we purchase our required drug product on a development manufacturing services agreement or purchase order basis. We cannot be certain that our suppliers will continue to provide us with the quantities of these raw materials that we require or satisfy our anticipated specifications and quality requirements. Any supply interruption in limited or sole sourced raw materials could materially harm our ability to manufacture our product candidates until a new source of supply, if any, could be identified and qualified. We may be unable to find a sufficient alternative supply channel in a reasonable time or on commercially reasonable terms. Any performance failure on the part of our suppliers could delay the development and potential commercialization of our product candidates, including limiting supplies necessary for clinical trials and regulatory approvals, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

If we are unable to obtain and maintain patent protection for any product candidates we develop, our competitors could develop and commercialize products similar or identical to ours, and our ability to successfully commercialize any product candidates we may develop may be adversely affected.

Our success depends in large part on our ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary product candidates and other technologies we may develop. We seek to protect our proprietary position by filing patent applications in the United States and abroad relating to our core programs and product candidates, as well as other technologies that are important to our business. Given that the development of our product candidates is at an early stage, our intellectual property portfolio with respect to certain aspects of our product candidates is also at an early stage. For example, we have filed or intend to file patent applications on aspects of our technology and core product candidates; however, there can be no assurance that any such patent applications will issue as granted patents. Furthermore, in some cases, we have only filed provisional patent applications on certain aspects of our technology and product candidates and each of these provisional patent applications is not eligible to become an issued patent until, among other things, we file a non-provisional patent application within 12 months of the filing date of the applicable provisional patent application. Any failure to file a non-provisional patent application within this timeline could cause us to lose the ability to obtain patent protection for the inventions disclosed in the associated provisional patent applications.

Furthermore, in some cases, we may not be able to obtain issued claims covering compositions relating to our core programs and product candidates, as well as other technologies that are important to our business, and instead may need to rely on filing patent applications with claims covering a method of use and/or method of manufacture for protection of such core programs, product candidates, and other technologies. There can be no assurance that any such patent applications will issue as granted patents, and even if they do issue, such patent claims may be insufficient to prevent third parties, such as our competitors, from utilizing our technology. Any failure to obtain or maintain patent protection with respect to our core programs and product candidates could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

If any of our patent applications, or those of our collaborators, do not issue as patents in any jurisdiction, we may not be able to compete effectively.

Changes in either the patent laws or their interpretation in the United States and other countries may diminish our ability to protect our inventions, obtain, maintain, and enforce our intellectual property rights and, more generally, could affect the value of our intellectual property or narrow the scope of our patents or those of our collaborators with respect to our product candidates. With respect to both our intellectual property and that of our collaborators related to our product candidates, we cannot predict whether the patent applications we and our collaborators are currently pursuing will issue as patents in any particular jurisdiction or whether the claims of any issued patents will provide sufficient protection from competitors or other third parties.

The patent prosecution process is expensive, time-consuming, and complex, and we or our collaborators may not be able to file, prosecute, maintain, enforce, or license all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we will fail to identify patentable aspects of our research and development output in time to obtain patent protection. Although we enter into nondisclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to confidential or patentable aspects of our research and development output, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, CDMOs, consultants, advisors, and other third parties, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose such output before a patent application is filed, thereby jeopardizing our ability to seek patent protection. In addition, our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our inventions and the prior art allow our inventions to be patentable over the prior art. Furthermore, publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot be certain that we or our collaborators were the first to make the inventions claimed in any of our or our collaborators' patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our collaborators were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions.

If the scope of any patent protection we obtain is not sufficiently broad, or if we lose any of our patent protection, our ability to prevent our competitors from commercializing similar or identical technology and product candidates would be adversely affected.

The patent position of biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies generally is highly uncertain, involves complex legal and factual questions, and has been the subject of much litigation in recent years. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability, and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our or our collaborators' pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued which protect our product candidates or other technologies or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and product candidates.

Moreover, the coverage claimed in a patent application can be significantly reduced before the patent is issued, and its scope can be reinterpreted after issuance. Even if patent applications we or our collaborators license or own currently or in the future issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors or other third parties from competing with us, or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Any patents to which we or our collaborators have rights may be

challenged, narrowed, circumvented, or invalidated by third parties. Consequently, we do not know whether product candidates or other technologies will be protectable or remain protected by valid and enforceable patents. Our competitors or other third parties may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or products in a non-infringing manner which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

The issuance of a patent is not conclusive as to its inventorship, scope, validity, or enforceability, and our patents may be challenged in the courts or patent offices in the United States and abroad. We or our collaborators may be subject to a third party preissuance submission of prior art to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) or become involved in opposition, derivation, revocation, reexamination, post-grant and *inter partes* review, or interference proceedings or other similar proceedings challenging our or our collaborators' patent rights. An adverse determination in any such submission, proceeding, or litigation could reduce the scope of, or invalidate or render unenforceable, such patent rights, allow third parties to commercialize our product candidates or other technologies and compete directly with us, without payment to us, or result in our inability to manufacture or commercialize products without infringing third-party patent rights. Moreover, we, or one of our collaborators, may have to participate in interference proceedings declared by the USPTO to determine priority of invention or in post-grant challenge proceedings, such as oppositions in a foreign patent office, that challenge our or our collaborators' priority of invention or other features of patentability with respect to our or our collaborators' patents and patent applications. Such challenges may result in loss of patent rights, loss of exclusivity, or in patent claims being narrowed, invalidated, or held unenforceable, which could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products, or limit the duration of the patent protection of our product candidates and other technologies. Such proceedings also may result in substantial cost and require significant time from our scientists and management, even if the eventual outcome is favorable to us. If we or our collaborators are unsuccessful in any such proceeding or other priority or inventorship dispute, we may be required to obtain and maintain licenses from third parties, including parties involved in any such interference proceedings or other priority or inventorship disputes. Such licenses may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all, or may be non-exclusive. If we are unable to obtain and maintain such licenses, we may need to cease the development, manufacture, and commercialization of one or more of the product candidates we may develop. The loss of exclusivity or the narrowing of our owned and licensed patent claims could limit our ability to stop others from using or commercializing similar or identical technology and products.

In addition, given the amount of time required for the development, testing, and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting such product candidates might expire before or shortly after such product candidates are commercialized. As a result, our intellectual property may not provide us with sufficient rights to exclude others from commercializing products similar or identical to ours.

Some of our patents and patent applications may in the future be co-owned with third parties. In addition, collaborators or future licensors may co-own their patents and patent applications with other third parties with whom we do not have a direct relationship. Our rights to certain of these patents and patent applications may be dependent, in part, on inter-institutional or other operating agreements between the joint owners of such patents and patent applications, who are not parties to our license agreements. If our collaborators or future licensors do not have exclusive control of the grant of licenses under any such third-party co-owners' interest in such patents or patent applications or we are otherwise unable to secure such exclusive rights, such co-owners may be able to license their rights to other third parties, including our competitors, and our competitors could market competing products and technology to the extent such products and technology are not also covered by our intellectual property. In addition, we may need the cooperation of any such co-owners of our patents in order to enforce such patents against third parties, and such cooperation may not be provided to us. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and prospects.

Our rights to develop and commercialize our product candidates are subject, in part, to the terms and conditions of agreements with others.

We are heavily reliant upon option rights to certain patent rights and proprietary technology from third parties that are important or necessary to the development of our product candidates and are subject to the terms and conditions of certain collaboration agreements with third parties. For example, in 2013 we entered into the Adimab Collaboration Agreement with Adimab. Under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement, we are developing antibodies discovered by Adimab in our AL001 and AL101 product candidates, and we are developing antibodies optimized by Adimab in our AL002 and AL003 product candidates. Additionally, in October 2017, we entered into the AbbVie Agreement to co-develop and commercialize medicines with AbbVie to treat Alzheimer’s disease and other neurodegenerative diseases. For additional information on the Adimab Collaboration Agreement and the AbbVie Agreement, see the sections titled “Business—Adimab Collaboration Agreement” and “Business—Strategic Alliance with AbbVie.”

Our agreements with Adimab and AbbVie and other agreements we enter into in the future may not provide exclusive rights to use certain intellectual property and technology retained by the collaborator in all relevant fields of use and in all territories in which we may wish to develop or commercialize our technology and products in the future. As a result, we may not be able to prevent competitors or other third parties from developing and commercializing competitive products that utilizes technology retained by such collaborators to the extent such products are not also covered by our intellectual property.

In addition, subject to the terms of any such agreements, we do not have the right to control the preparation, filing, prosecution, and maintenance, and we may not have the right to control the enforcement and defense of certain patents and patent applications retained by the collaborator and provided to us under a limited license. For example, under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement, patent rights relating to improvements to Adimab’s background platform technology that are invented in the course of the research under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement are assigned to Adimab. We also have an exclusive option under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement to obtain with respect to a specified number of antibodies directed against such target and discovered or optimized by Adimab, ownership of certain patent rights relating to such antibodies, including certain patent rights. Until we exercise such option, we and Adimab each grant each other a non-exclusive license to the relevant intellectual property. We cannot be certain that patents and patent applications that are controlled by our collaborators will be prepared, filed, prosecuted, maintained, enforced, and defended in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. If our collaborators fail to prosecute, maintain, enforce, and defend such patents, or lose rights to those patents or patent applications, the limited rights we have licensed may be reduced or eliminated, our right to develop and commercialize any of our product candidates that are subject of such licensed rights could be adversely affected, and we may have a reduced ability to prevent competitors from making, using, and selling competing products. In addition, even where we have the right to control patent prosecution of patents and patent applications we have licensed to and from collaborators, we may still be adversely affected or prejudiced by actions or inactions of our collaborators that took place prior to the date upon which we assumed control over patent prosecution.

Furthermore, our or our collaborators’ patents may be subject to a reservation of rights by one or more third parties. For example, we received an award from the National Institute of Health in support of our research into the production and characterization of novel therapeutic antibodies against the neurotrophic factor PGRN degrading receptor Sortilin (SORT1). As a result, the U.S. government may have certain rights to resulting intellectual property. When new technologies are developed with U.S. government funding, the U.S. government generally obtains certain rights in any resulting patents, including a non-exclusive license authorizing the U.S. government to use the invention or to have others use the invention on its behalf. The U.S. government’s rights may also permit it to disclose the funded inventions and technology to third parties and to exercise march-in rights to use or allow third parties to use the technology developed using U.S. government funding. The U.S. government may exercise its march-in rights if it determines that action is necessary because we fail to achieve the practical application of the government funded technology, or because action is necessary to alleviate health

or safety needs, to meet requirements of federal regulations, or to give preference to U.S. industry. In addition, our rights in such inventions may be subject to certain requirements to manufacture products embodying such inventions in facilities in the United States in certain circumstances and if this requirement is not waived. Any exercise by the U.S. government of such rights or by any third party of its reserved rights could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

If we fail to comply with our obligations in the agreements under which we option or license intellectual property rights from our collaborators or future licensors or otherwise experience disruptions to our business relationships with our collaborators or future licensors, we could lose intellectual property rights that are important to our business.

We have entered into agreements with our collaborators to option or license certain intellectual property and may need to obtain additional intellectual property rights from others to advance our research or allow commercialization of product candidates we may develop. It is possible that we may be unable to obtain additional intellectual property rights at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we may be required to expend significant time and resources to redesign our technology, product candidates, or the methods for manufacturing them or to develop or license replacement technology, all of which may not be feasible on a technical or commercial basis. If we are unable to do so, we may be unable to develop or commercialize the affected product candidates, which could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects significantly. We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our current technology, manufacturing methods, product candidates, or future methods or products resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our manufacture or future sales, or, with respect to our future sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties and/or other forms of compensation to third parties, which could be significant.

In addition, each of our agreements with collaborators do, and we expect our future agreements will, impose various economic, development, diligence, commercialization, and other obligations on us. Certain of our collaboration agreements also require us to meet development timelines, or to exercise commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize licensed products. In spite of our efforts, our collaborators might conclude that we have materially breached our obligations under such agreements and might therefore terminate or seek damages under the agreements, thereby removing or limiting our ability to develop and commercialize products and technology covered by these agreements. If termination of these agreements causes us to lose the rights to certain patents or other intellectual property, or if the underlying patents fail to provide the intended exclusivity, competitors or other third parties may have the freedom to seek regulatory approval of, and to market, products similar to or identical to ours and we may be required to cease our development and commercialization of certain of our product candidates. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our competitive position, business, financial conditions, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Moreover, disputes may arise regarding intellectual property subject to a collaboration agreement, including:

- the scope of the option or license rights granted under the agreement and other interpretation-related issues;
- the extent to which our technology and processes infringe on intellectual property of the collaborator that is not subject to the option or license rights granted under the agreement;
- the sublicensing of patent and other rights under our collaborative development relationships;
- our diligence obligations under the agreement and what activities satisfy those diligence obligations;
- the inventorship and ownership of inventions and know-how resulting from the joint creation or use of intellectual property by our collaborators and us and our other partners; and
- the priority of invention of patented technology.

In addition, the agreements under which we currently have rights to option or license intellectual property or technology from third parties are complex, and certain provisions in such agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could narrow what we believe to be the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or increase what we believe to be our financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects. Moreover, if disputes over intellectual property that we have optioned or licensed prevent or impair our ability to maintain our current arrangements on commercially acceptable terms, we may be unable to successfully develop and commercialize the affected product candidates, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial conditions, results of operations, and growth prospects.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property and proprietary rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting, and defending patents on our product candidates and other technologies in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and the laws of foreign countries may not protect our rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States.

Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products, and, further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products, and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents, trade secrets, and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biotechnology products, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our intellectual property and proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly, could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing, and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate, and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property and proprietary rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Many countries have compulsory licensing laws under which a patent owner may be compelled to grant licenses to third parties. In addition, many countries limit the enforceability of patents against government agencies or government contractors. In these countries, the patent owner may have limited remedies, which could materially diminish the value of such patent. If we, our collaborators or any of our future licensors is forced to grant a license to third parties with respect to any patents relevant to our business, our competitive position may be impaired, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects may be adversely affected.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment, and other requirements imposed by government patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for non-compliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees, renewal fees, annuity fees, and various other government fees on patents and applications will be due to be paid to the USPTO and various government patent agencies outside of the United States over the lifetime of our owned or licensed patents and applications. In certain circumstances, we rely on

our collaborators or licensing partners to pay these fees due to U.S. and non-U.S. patent agencies. The USPTO and various non-U.S. government agencies require compliance with several procedural, documentary, fee payment, and other similar provisions during the patent application process. We also are dependent on our collaborators or licensors to take the necessary action to comply with these requirements with respect to our licensed intellectual property. In some cases, an inadvertent lapse can be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules. There are situations, however, in which non-compliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in a partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. In such an event, potential competitors might be able to enter the market with similar or identical products or technology, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Changes in U.S. patent law could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of patent applications and the enforcement or defense of issued patents. Assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, prior to March 2013, in the United States, the first to invent the claimed invention was entitled to the patent, while outside the United States, the first to file a patent application was entitled to the patent. After March 2013, under the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act (the America Invents Act) enacted in September 2011, the United States transitioned to a first inventor to file system in which, assuming that other requirements for patentability are met, the first inventor to file a patent application will be entitled to the patent on an invention regardless of whether a third party was the first to invent the claimed invention. A third party that files a patent application in the USPTO after March 2013, but before us could therefore be awarded a patent covering an invention of ours even if we had made the invention before it was made by such third party. This will require us to be cognizant going forward of the time from invention to filing of a patent application. Since patent applications in the United States and most other countries are confidential for a period of time after filing or until issuance, we cannot be certain that we were the first to either (i) file any patent application related to our product candidates or other technologies or (ii) invent any of the inventions claimed in our patents or patent applications.

The America Invents Act also includes a number of significant changes that affect the way patent applications will be prosecuted and also may affect patent litigation. These include allowing third party submission of prior art to the USPTO during patent prosecution and additional procedures to attack the validity of a patent by USPTO administered post-grant proceedings, including post-grant review, *inter partes* review, and derivation proceedings. Because of a lower evidentiary standard in USPTO proceedings compared to the evidentiary standard in United States federal courts necessary to invalidate a patent claim, a third party could potentially provide evidence in a USPTO proceeding sufficient for the USPTO to hold a claim invalid even though the same evidence would be insufficient to invalidate the claim if first presented in a district court action. Accordingly, a third party may attempt to use the USPTO procedures to invalidate our patent claims that would not have been invalidated if first challenged by the third party as a defendant in a district court action. Therefore, the America Invents Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects.

In addition, the patent positions of companies in the development and commercialization of pharmaceuticals are particularly uncertain. Recent U.S. Supreme Court rulings have narrowed the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances and weakened the rights of patent owners in certain situations. This combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the validity and enforceability of patents, once obtained. Depending on future actions by the U.S. Congress, the federal courts, and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that could have a material adverse effect on our existing patent portfolio and our ability to protect and enforce our intellectual property in the future.

Issued patents covering our product candidates and other technologies could be found invalid or unenforceable if challenged in court or before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad.

If we initiated legal proceedings against a third party to enforce a patent covering our product candidates or other technologies, the defendant could counterclaim that such patent is invalid or unenforceable. In patent litigation in the United States, defendant counterclaims alleging invalidity or unenforceability are commonplace. Grounds for a validity challenge could be an alleged failure to meet any of several statutory requirements, including lack of novelty, obviousness, or non-enablement. Grounds for an unenforceability assertion could be an allegation that someone connected with prosecution of the patent withheld relevant information from the USPTO, or made a misleading statement, during prosecution. Third parties may raise claims challenging the validity or enforceability of our patents before administrative bodies in the United States or abroad, even outside the context of litigation. Such mechanisms include re-examination, post-grant review, *inter partes* review, interference proceedings, derivation proceedings, and equivalent proceedings in foreign jurisdictions (e.g., opposition proceedings). Such proceedings could result in the revocation of, cancellation of, or amendment to our patents in such a way that they no longer cover our product candidates or other technologies. The outcome following legal assertions of invalidity and unenforceability is unpredictable. With respect to the validity question, for example, we cannot be certain that there is no invalidating prior art, of which we or our licensing partners and the patent examiner were unaware during prosecution. If a third party were to prevail on a legal assertion of invalidity or unenforceability, we would lose at least part, and perhaps all, of the patent protection on our product candidates or other technologies. Such a loss of patent protection would have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

If we do not obtain patent term extension and data exclusivity for any product candidates we may develop, our business may be materially harmed.

Depending upon the timing, duration, and specifics of any FDA marketing approval of any product candidates we may develop, one or more of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984 (Hatch-Waxman Act). The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during the FDA regulatory review process. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it, or a method for manufacturing it may be extended. Similar extensions as compensation for patent term lost during regulatory review processes are also available in certain foreign countries and territories, such as in Europe under a Supplementary Patent Certificate. However, we may not be granted an extension in the United States and/or foreign countries and territories because of, for example, failing to exercise due diligence during the testing phase or regulatory review process, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents, or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request. If we are unable to obtain patent term extension or the term of any such extension is shorter than what we request, our competitors may obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration, and our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects could be materially harmed.

We may be subject to claims challenging the inventorship of our patents and other intellectual property.

We may be subject to claims that former employees, collaborators or other third parties have an interest in our patents, trade secrets, or other intellectual property as an inventor or co-inventor. For example, we may have inventorship disputes arise from conflicting obligations of employees, consultants, or others who are involved in developing our product candidates or other technologies. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these and other claims challenging inventorship or ownership of our patents, trade secrets, or other intellectual property. If the defense of any such claims fails, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights, such as exclusive ownership of, or right to use, intellectual property that is important to our product candidates and other technologies. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result

in substantial costs and be a distraction to management and other employees. Any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our trade secrets, our business and competitive position would be harmed.

In addition to seeking patents for our product candidates and other technologies, we also rely on trade secrets and confidentiality agreements to protect our unpatented know-how, technology, and other proprietary information and to maintain our competitive position. We consider trade secrets and know-how to be one of our primary sources of intellectual property. Trade secrets and know-how can be difficult to protect. We expect our trade secrets and know-how to over time be disseminated within the industry through independent development, the publication of journal articles describing the methodology, and the movement of personnel from academic to industry scientific positions.

We seek to protect these trade secrets and other proprietary technology, in part, by entering into non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with parties who have access to them, such as our employees, corporate collaborators, outside scientific collaborators, CROs, CDMOs, consultants, advisors, and other third parties. We also enter into confidentiality and invention or patent assignment agreements with our employees and consultants as well as train our employees not to bring or use proprietary information or technology from former employers to us or in their work, and remind former employees when they leave their employment of their confidentiality obligations. We cannot guarantee that we have entered into such agreements with each party that may have or have had access to our trade secrets or proprietary technology and processes. Despite our efforts, any of these parties may breach the agreements and disclose our proprietary information, including our trade secrets, and we may not be able to obtain adequate remedies for such breaches. Enforcing a claim that a party illegally disclosed or misappropriated a trade secret is difficult, expensive, and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, some courts inside and outside the United States are less willing or unwilling to protect trade secrets. If any of our trade secrets were to be lawfully obtained or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, we would have no right to prevent them from using that technology or information to compete with us. If any of our trade secrets were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor or other third party, our competitive position would be materially and adversely harmed.

We may not be successful in obtaining, through acquisitions or otherwise, necessary rights to our product candidates or other technologies.

Many pharmaceutical companies, biotechnology companies, and academic institutions are competing with us in the field of neurodegeneration therapy may have patents and have filed and are likely filing patent applications potentially relevant to our business. In order to avoid infringing these third-party patents, we may find it necessary or prudent to obtain licenses to such patents from such third-party intellectual property holders. We may also require licenses from third parties for certain technologies for use with future product candidates. In addition, with respect to any patents we co-own with third parties, we may wish to obtain licenses to such co-owners' interest to such patents. However, we may be unable to secure such licenses or otherwise acquire any compositions, methods of use, processes, or other intellectual property rights from third parties that we identify as necessary for our future product candidates. The licensing or acquisition of third party intellectual property rights is a competitive area, and several more established companies may pursue strategies to license or acquire third party intellectual property rights that we may consider attractive or necessary. These established companies may have a competitive advantage over us due to their size, capital resources, and greater clinical development and commercialization capabilities. In addition, companies that perceive us to be a competitor may be unwilling to assign or license rights to us. We also may be unable to license or acquire third party intellectual property rights on terms that would allow us to make an appropriate return on our investment or at all. If we are unable to successfully obtain rights to required third party intellectual property rights or maintain the existing intellectual property rights we have, we may have to abandon development of the relevant program or product candidate, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

We may be subject to claims that our employees, consultants, or advisors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of their current or former employers or claims asserting ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees, consultants, and advisors are currently or were previously employed at universities or other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies, including our competitors and potential competitors. Although we try to ensure that our employees, consultants, and advisors do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that we or these individuals have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such individual's current or former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims. If we fail in defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the conception or development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who, in fact, conceives or develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. The assignment of intellectual property rights may not be self-executing, or the assignment agreements may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims that they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. Such claims could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Third-party claims of intellectual property infringement, misappropriation, or other violation against us or our collaborators may prevent or delay the development and commercialization of our product candidates and other technologies.

The field of discovering treatments for neurodegenerative diseases is highly competitive and dynamic. Due to the focused research and development that is taking place by several companies, including us and our competitors, in this field, the intellectual property landscape is in flux, and it may remain uncertain in the future. Additionally, the technology used in our product candidates is still in its infancy and no products utilizing similar technology have yet reached the market. As such, there may be significant intellectual property related litigation and proceedings relating to our, and other third party, intellectual property and proprietary rights in the future.

Our commercial success depends in part on our and our collaborators' ability to develop, manufacture, market, and sell any product candidates that we develop and to use our proprietary technologies without infringing, misappropriating, and otherwise violating the patents and other intellectual property rights of third parties. There is a substantial amount of complex litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, as well as administrative proceedings for challenging patents, including interference, derivation, and reexamination proceedings before the USPTO or oppositions and other comparable proceedings in foreign jurisdictions. We may become party to, or threatened with, such actions in the future, regardless of their merit. As discussed above, recently, due to changes in U.S. law referred to as patent reform, new procedures including inter partes review and post-grant review have been implemented. As stated above, this reform adds uncertainty to the possibility of challenge to our patents in the future.

Numerous U.S. and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications owned by third parties exist in the fields in which we are developing our product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, the risk increases that our product candidates and other technologies may give rise to claims of infringement of the patent rights of others. Although we believe that we do not infringe a valid claim of any third party's patents or other intellectual property, we cannot assure you that our product candidates and other technologies that we have developed, are developing or may develop in the future will not infringe existing or future patents owned by third parties. We may not be aware of patents that

have already been issued and that a third party, for example, a competitor in the fields in which we are developing product candidates, and other technologies might assert are infringed by our current or future product candidates or other technologies, including claims to compositions, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods of use or treatment that cover our product candidates or other technologies. It is also possible that patents owned by third parties of which we are aware, but which we do not believe are relevant to our product candidates or other technologies, could be found to be infringed by our product candidates or other technologies. In addition, because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates or other technologies may infringe.

Third parties may have patents or obtain patents in the future and claim that the manufacture, use or sale of our product candidates or other technologies infringes upon these patents. In the event that any third party claims that we infringe their patents or that we are otherwise employing their proprietary technology without authorization and initiates litigation against us, even if we believe such claims are without merit, a court of competent jurisdiction could hold that such patents are valid, enforceable and infringed by our product candidates or other technologies. In this case, the holders of such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize the applicable product candidate or technology unless we obtain a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire or are finally determined to be held invalid or unenforceable. Such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. Even if we are able to obtain a license, the license would likely obligate us to pay license fees or royalties or both, and the rights granted to us might be nonexclusive, which could result in our competitors gaining access to the same intellectual property. If we are unable to obtain a necessary license to a third-party patent on commercially reasonable terms, we may be unable to commercialize our product candidates or other technologies, or such commercialization efforts may be significantly delayed, which could in turn significantly harm our business.

Defense of infringement claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of management and other employee resources from our business, and may impact our reputation. In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may be enjoined from further developing or commercializing our infringing product candidates or other technologies. In addition, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties, and/or redesign our infringing product candidates or technologies, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize our product candidates or other technologies, which could harm our business significantly.

Engaging in litigation to defend against third parties alleging that we have infringed, misappropriated, or otherwise violated their patents or other intellectual property rights is very expensive, particularly for a company of our size, and time-consuming. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of litigation or administrative proceedings more effectively than we can because of greater financial resources. Patent litigation and other proceedings may also absorb significant management time. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings against us could impair our ability to compete in the marketplace. The occurrence of any of the foregoing could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive, time consuming, and unsuccessful.

Competitors may infringe our patents or the patents of our licensing partners, or we may be required to defend against claims of infringement. In addition, our patents or the patents of our licensing partners also may become involved in inventorship, priority, or validity disputes. To counter or defend against such claims can be expensive and time consuming. In an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent in which we have an interest is invalid or unenforceable, the other party's use of our patented technology falls under the safe harbor to patent infringement under 35 U.S.C. §271(e)(1), or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue

on the grounds that our patents do not cover the technology in question. An adverse result in any litigation proceeding could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly. Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses and could distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions, or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could have a substantial adverse effect on the price of our common stock. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing, or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources and more mature and developed intellectual property portfolios. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, or declared generic or determined to be infringing on other marks. We may not be able to protect our rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition among potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. At times, competitors or other third parties may adopt trade names or trademarks similar to ours, thereby impeding our ability to build brand identity and possibly leading to market confusion. In addition, there could be potential trade name or trademark infringement claims brought by owners of other registered trademarks or trademarks that incorporate variations of our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names. Over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then we may not be able to compete effectively and our business may be adversely affected. Our efforts to enforce or protect our proprietary rights related to trademarks, trade secrets, domain names, copyrights or other intellectual property may be ineffective and could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources and could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Intellectual property rights do not necessarily address all potential threats.

The degree of future protection afforded by our intellectual property rights is uncertain because intellectual property rights have limitations and may not adequately protect our business or permit us to maintain our competitive advantage. For example:

- others may be able to make products that are similar to our product candidates or utilize similar technology but that are not covered by the claims of the patents that we license or may own;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to make the inventions covered by the issued patent or pending patent application that we license or own now or in the future;
- we, or our current or future licensors or collaborators, might not have been the first to file patent applications covering certain of our or their inventions;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies without infringing our owned or licensed intellectual property rights;
- it is possible that our current or future pending owned or licensed patent applications will not lead to issued patents;

- issued patents that we hold rights to may be held invalid or unenforceable, including as a result of legal challenges by our competitors or other third parties;
- our competitors or other third parties might conduct research and development activities in countries where we do not have patent rights and then use the information learned from such activities to develop competitive products for sale in our major commercial markets;
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- the patents of others may harm our business; and
- we may choose not to file a patent in order to maintain certain trade secrets or know-how, and a third party may subsequently file a patent covering such intellectual property.

Should any of these events occur, they could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects.

Risks Related to Our Operations

We are highly dependent on our key personnel, and if we are not successful in attracting, motivating, and retaining highly qualified personnel, we may not be able to successfully implement our business strategy.

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries depends upon our ability to attract, motivate, and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific, and medical personnel. We are highly dependent on our management, particularly our Chief Executive Officer, Dr. Arnon Rosenthal, and our scientific and medical personnel. The loss of the services provided by any of our executive officers, other key employees, and other scientific and medical advisors, and our inability to find suitable replacements, could result in delays in the development of our product candidates and harm our business.

We conduct our operations at our facility in South San Francisco, California, in a region that is headquarters to many other biopharmaceutical companies and many academic and research institutions. Competition for skilled personnel is intense and the turnover rate can be high, which may limit our ability to hire and retain highly qualified personnel on acceptable terms or at all. We expect that we may need to recruit talent from outside of our region, and doing so may be costly and difficult.

To induce valuable employees to remain at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we have provided restricted stock and stock option grants that vest over time. The value to employees of these equity grants that vest over time may be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract more lucrative offers from other companies. Although we have employment agreements with our key employees, these employment agreements provide for at-will employment, which means that any of our employees could leave our employment at any time, with or without notice. If we are unable to attract and incentivize quality personnel on acceptable terms, or at all, it may cause our business and operating results to suffer.

We will need to grow the size and capabilities of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in managing this growth.

As of September 30, 2018, we had 65 full-time employees. As our development plans and strategies develop, and as we transition into operating as a public company, we must add a significant number of additional managerial, operational, financial, and other personnel. Future growth will impose significant added responsibilities on members of management, including:

- identifying, recruiting, integrating, retaining, and motivating additional employees;
- managing our internal development efforts effectively, including the clinical and FDA review process for our current and future product candidates, while complying with our contractual obligations to contractors and other third parties;

- expanding our operational, financial and management controls, reporting systems, and procedures; and
- managing increasing operational and managerial complexity.

Our future financial performance and our ability to continue to develop and, if approved, commercialize our product candidates will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively manage any future growth. Our management may also have to divert a disproportionate amount of its attention away from day-to-day activities in order to manage these growth activities.

We currently rely, and for the foreseeable future will continue to rely, in substantial part on certain independent organizations, advisors, and consultants to provide certain services. There can be no assurance that the services of these independent organizations, advisors, and consultants will continue to be available to us on a timely basis when needed, or that we can find qualified replacements. In addition, if we are unable to effectively manage our outsourced activities or if the quality or accuracy of the services provided by consultants is compromised for any reason, our clinical trials may be extended, delayed, or terminated, and we may not be able to obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates or otherwise advance our business. There can be no assurance that we will be able to manage our existing consultants or find other competent outside contractors and consultants on economically reasonable terms, if at all.

If we are not able to effectively expand our organization by hiring new employees and expanding our groups of consultants and contractors, we may not be able to successfully implement the tasks necessary to further develop our product candidates and, accordingly, may not achieve our research, development, and commercialization goals.

We have engaged in strategic collaborations and may in the future engage in acquisitions, collaborations, or strategic partnerships, which may increase our capital requirements, dilute our stockholders, cause us to incur debt or assume contingent liabilities, and subject us to other risks.

We have engaged in strategic collaborations in the past, such as our strategic collaboration with AbbVie, and we may engage in various acquisitions, collaborations, and strategic partnerships in the future, including licensing or acquiring complementary products, intellectual property rights, technologies, or businesses. Any acquisition, collaboration, or strategic partnership may entail numerous risks, including:

- increased operating expenses and cash requirements;
- volatility with respect to the financial reporting related to such arrangements, such as our expected variability in the recognition of revenue each quarter from the AbbVie Agreement based on the percentage-of-completion basis under the applicable accounting rules;
- assumption of indebtedness or contingent liabilities;
- issuance of our equity securities which would result in dilution to our stockholders;
- assimilation of operations, intellectual property, products, and product candidates of an acquired company, including difficulties associated with integrating new personnel;
- diversion of our management's attention from our existing product programs and initiatives in pursuing such an acquisition or strategic partnership;
- retention of key employees, the loss of key personnel, and uncertainties in our ability to maintain key business relationships;
- risks and uncertainties associated with the other party to such a transaction, including the prospects of that party and their existing products or product candidates and regulatory approvals; and
- our inability to generate revenue from acquired intellectual property, technology, and/or products sufficient to meet our objectives or even to offset the associated transaction and maintenance costs.

In addition, if we undertake such a transaction, we may issue dilutive securities, assume or incur debt obligations, incur large one-time expenses, and acquire intangible assets that could result in significant future amortization expense.

Our internal computer systems, or those used by our third-party research institution collaborators, CROs or other contractors or consultants, may fail or suffer other breakdowns, cyberattacks, or information security breaches that could compromise the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of such systems and data, result in material disruptions of our development programs and business operations, risk disclosure of confidential, financial, or proprietary information, and affect our reputation.

Despite the implementation of security measures, our internal computer systems and those of our future CROs and other contractors and consultants may be vulnerable to damage from computer viruses and unauthorized access. As the cyber-threat landscape evolves, these attacks are growing in frequency, sophistication, and intensity, and are becoming increasingly difficult to detect. Such attacks could include the use of key loggers or other harmful and virulent malware, including ransomware or other denials of service, and can be deployed through malicious websites, the use of social engineering, and/or other means. If a breakdown, cyberattack, or other information security breach were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a misappropriation of confidential information, including our intellectual property or financial information, and a material disruption of our development programs and our business operations. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed, ongoing, or future clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Likewise, we rely on our third-party research institution collaborators for research and development of our product candidates and other third parties for the manufacture of our product candidates and to conduct clinical trials, and similar events relating to their computer systems could also have a material adverse effect on our business. To the extent that any disruption or security breach were to result in a loss of, or damage to, our data or systems, or inappropriate disclosure of confidential, financial, or proprietary information, including data related to our personnel, we could incur liability or risk disclosure of confidential, financial, or proprietary information, and the further development and commercialization of our product candidates could be delayed. There can be no assurance that we and our business counterparties will be successful in efforts to detect, prevent, or fully recover systems or data from all breakdowns, service interruptions, attacks, or breaches of systems that could adversely affect our business and operations and/or result in the loss of critical or sensitive data, which could result in financial, legal, business, or reputational harm to us.

Business disruptions could seriously harm our future revenue and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses.

Our operations, and those of our third-party research institution collaborators, CROs, CDMOs, suppliers, and other contractors and consultants, could be subject to earthquakes, power shortages, telecommunications failures, water shortages, floods, hurricanes, typhoons, fires, extreme weather conditions, medical epidemics, and other natural or man-made disasters or business interruptions, for which we are partly uninsured. In addition, we rely on our third-party research institution collaborators for conducting research and development of our product candidates, and they may be affected by government shutdowns or withdrawn funding. The occurrence of any of these business disruptions could seriously harm our operations and financial condition and increase our costs and expenses. We rely on third party manufacturers to produce and process our product candidates. Our ability to obtain clinical supplies of our product candidates could be disrupted if the operations of these suppliers are affected by a man-made or natural disaster or other business interruption.

The majority of our operations including our corporate headquarters are located in a facility in South San Francisco, California. Damage or extended periods of interruption to our corporate, development, or research facilities due to fire, natural disaster, power loss, communications failure, unauthorized entry, or other events could cause us to cease or delay development of some or all of our product candidates. Although we maintain property damage and business interruption insurance coverage on these facilities, our insurance might not cover all losses under such circumstances and our business may be seriously harmed by such delays and interruption.

Our business is subject to economic, political, regulatory, and other risks associated with international operations.

Our business is subject to risks associated with conducting business internationally. Some of our CDMOs are located outside the United States. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

- economic weakness, including inflation, or political instability in particular non-U.S. economies and markets;
- differing and changing regulatory requirements in non-U.S. countries;
- challenges enforcing our contractual and intellectual property rights, especially in those foreign countries that do not respect and protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as the United States;
- difficulties in compliance with non-U.S. laws and regulations;
- changes in non-U.S. regulations and customs, tariffs, and trade barriers;
- changes in non-U.S. currency exchange rates and currency controls;
- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic environment;
- shipping of biologics/drugs;
- trade protection measures, import or export licensing requirements, or other restrictive actions by U.S. or non-U.S. governments;
- negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- compliance with tax, employment, immigration, and labor laws for employees living or traveling abroad;
- workforce uncertainty in countries where labor unrest is more common than in the United States;
- difficulties associated with staffing and managing international operations, including differing labor relations;
- potential liability under the FCPA, UK Bribery Act, or comparable foreign laws; and
- business interruptions resulting from geo-political actions, including war and terrorism, or natural disasters including earthquakes, typhoons, floods, and fires.

These and other risks associated with our planned international operations may materially adversely affect our ability to attain profitable operations.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

As of December 31, 2017, we had federal and California net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$17.5 million and \$17.6 million, respectively, which will begin to expire in 2037, if not utilized. Under Sections 382 and 383 of the United States Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change" (generally defined as a greater than 50-percentage-point cumulative change (by value) in the equity ownership of certain stockholders over a rolling three-year period), the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change taxable income or taxes may be limited. As a result of our most recent private placements and other transactions that have occurred since our incorporation, we may have experienced, and in connection with this offering, may experience, such an ownership change. We may also experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership, some of which are outside our control. As a result, our ability to use our pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset post-change taxable income or taxes may be subject to limitation.

Risks Related to This Offering and Ownership of Our Common Stock

We do not know whether a market will develop for our common stock or what the market price of our common stock will be, and, as a result, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of our common stock.

Before this offering, there was no public trading market for our common stock. If a market for our common stock does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell your shares of common stock at an attractive price or at all. We cannot predict the prices at which our common stock will trade. It is possible that in one or more future periods our results of operations and progression of our product pipeline may not meet the expectations of public market analysts and investors, and, as a result of these and other factors, the price of our common stock may fall.

The market price of our common stock may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors purchasing shares in this offering.

The initial public offering price for our common stock was determined through negotiations with the underwriters. This initial public offering price may differ from the market price of our common stock after the offering. As a result, you may not be able to sell your common stock at or above the initial public offering price. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- the success of existing or new competitive products or technologies;
- the timing and results of clinical trials for our current product candidates and any future product candidates that we may develop;
- commencement or termination of collaborations for our product development and research programs;
- failure to achieve development, regulatory, or commercialization milestones under our collaborations;
- failure or discontinuation of any of our product development and research programs;
- results of preclinical studies, clinical trials, or regulatory approvals of product candidates of our competitors, or announcements about new research programs or product candidates of our competitors;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and other countries;
- developments or disputes concerning patent applications, issued patents, or other proprietary rights;
- the recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- the level of expenses related to any of our research programs, clinical development programs, or product candidates that we may develop;
- the results of our efforts to develop additional product candidates or products;
- actual or anticipated changes in estimates as to financial results, development timelines, or recommendations by securities analysts;
- announcement or expectation of additional financing efforts;
- sales of our common stock by us, our insiders, or other stockholders;
- expiration of market standoff or lock-up agreements;
- variations in our financial results or those of companies that are perceived to be similar to us;
- changes in estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, if any, that cover our stock;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- market conditions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology sectors;
- general economic, industry, and market conditions; and
- the other factors described in this “Risk Factors” section.

In recent years, the stock market in general, and the market for pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies in particular, has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to changes in the operating performance of the companies whose stock is experiencing those price and volume fluctuations. Broad market and industry factors may seriously affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our actual operating performance. These fluctuations may be even more pronounced in the trading market for our stock shortly following this offering. Following periods of such volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Because of the potential volatility of our stock price, we may become the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, the price of our stock could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will rely in part on the research and reports that industry or financial analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by industry or financial analysts. If no or few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our stock could decrease. Even if we do obtain analyst coverage, if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluations of our stock or if we fail to meet their operating results estimates for us, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

A significant portion of our total outstanding shares is restricted from immediate resale but may be sold into the market in the near future, which could cause the market price of our common stock to decline significantly, even if our business is doing well.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could occur at any time. These sales, upon the expiration of the market standoff and lock-up agreements, the early release of these agreements, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares of common stock intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock. After this offering and after giving effect to the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into _____ shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, we will have _____ shares of common stock outstanding based on _____ shares of our common stock outstanding as of _____. Of these shares, the _____ shares we are selling in this offering may be resold in the public market immediately, unless purchased by our affiliates. The remaining _____ shares, or _____ % of our outstanding shares after this offering, are currently prohibited or otherwise restricted under securities laws, market standoff agreements entered into by our stockholders with us or lock-up agreements entered into by our stockholders with the underwriters; however, subject to applicable securities law restrictions and excluding shares of restricted stock that will remain unvested, these shares will be able to be sold in the public market beginning after the 180th day after the date of this prospectus. Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Cowen and Company, LLC may, in their sole discretion, release all or some portion of the shares subject to lock-up agreements at any time and for any reason. In addition, _____ shares of unvested restricted stock were issued and outstanding as of _____ will become available for sale immediately upon the vesting of such shares, as applicable, and the expiration of any applicable market standoff or lock-up agreements. Shares issued upon the exercise of stock options outstanding under our equity incentive plans or pursuant to future awards granted under those plans will become available for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of applicable vesting schedules, any applicable market standoff and lock-up agreements, and Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the Securities Act). See the section titled "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for additional information.

Moreover, after this offering, holders of an aggregate of _____ shares of our common stock will have rights, subject to conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also plan to register all

shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity compensation plans. Once we register these shares, they can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance and once vested, subject to volume limitations applicable to affiliates and the lock-up agreements described in the section titled “Underwriting.” If any of these additional shares are sold, or if it is perceived that they will be sold, in the public market, the market price of our common stock could decline.

You will incur immediate and substantial dilution as a result of this offering.

If you purchase common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate and substantial dilution of \$ per share, representing the difference between the initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, and our pro forma net tangible book value per share after giving effect to this offering and the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering. As of September 30, 2018, there were 3,048,500 shares subject to outstanding options with a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.14 per share. To the extent that these outstanding options are ultimately exercised or the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares, you will incur further dilution. See the section titled “Dilution” for a further description of the dilution you will experience immediately after this offering.

Raising additional capital may cause dilution to our existing stockholders, restrict our operations or require us to relinquish rights to our technologies or product candidates.

We may seek additional capital through a combination of public and private equity offerings, debt financings, strategic partnerships and alliances, and licensing arrangements. We, and indirectly, our stockholders, will bear the cost of issuing and servicing such securities. Because our decision to issue debt or equity securities in any future offering will depend on market conditions and other factors beyond our control, we cannot predict or estimate the amount, timing, or nature of any future offerings. To the extent that we raise additional capital through the sale of equity or debt securities, your ownership interest will be diluted, and the terms may include liquidation or other preferences that adversely affect your rights as a stockholder. The incurrence of indebtedness would result in increased fixed payment obligations and could involve restrictive covenants, such as limitations on our ability to incur additional debt, limitations on our ability to acquire, sell, or license intellectual property rights and other operating restrictions that could adversely impact our ability to conduct our business. Additionally, any future collaborations we enter into with third parties may provide capital in the near term but limit our potential cash flow and revenue in the future. If we raise additional funds through strategic partnerships and alliances and licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms unfavorable to us.

Insiders will continue to have substantial influence over us after this offering, which could limit your ability to affect the outcome of key transactions, including a change of control.

After this offering, our directors, executive officers, holders of more than 5% of our outstanding stock and their respective affiliates will beneficially own shares representing approximately % of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, if they act together, will be able to influence our management and affairs and all matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors and approval of significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership may have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company and might affect the market price of our common stock.

We are an “emerging growth company,” and the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies may make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the JOBS Act). For so long as we remain an emerging growth company, we are permitted and plan to rely on

exemptions from certain disclosure requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. These exemptions include not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (SOX), not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation, and exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. As a result, the information we provide stockholders will be different than the information that is available with respect to other public companies. In this prospectus, we have not included all of the executive compensation related information that would be required if we were not an emerging growth company. We cannot predict whether investors will find our common stock less attractive if we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock, and our stock price may be more volatile.

In addition, the JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards, and, therefore, we will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We will incur increased costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will be required to devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives and corporate governance practices.

As a public company, and particularly after we are no longer an emerging growth company, we will incur significant legal, accounting, and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company. The SOX, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform, and Consumer Protection Act, the listing requirements of NASDAQ, and other applicable securities rules and regulations impose various requirements on public companies, including establishment and maintenance of effective disclosure and financial controls and corporate governance practices. We expect that we will need to hire additional accounting, finance, and other personnel in connection with our becoming, and our efforts to comply with the requirements of being, a public company, and our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time towards maintaining compliance with these requirements. These requirements will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. For example, we expect that the rules and regulations applicable to us as a public company may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, which could make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified members of our board of directors. We are currently evaluating these rules and regulations and cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs. These rules and regulations are often subject to varying interpretations, in many cases due to their lack of specificity, and, as a result, their application in practice may evolve over time as new guidance is provided by regulatory and governing bodies. This could result in continuing uncertainty regarding compliance matters and higher costs necessitated by ongoing revisions to disclosure and governance practices.

Pursuant to SOX Section 404, we will be required to furnish a report by our management on our internal control over financial reporting beginning with our second filing of an Annual Report on Form 10-K with the SEC after we become a public company. However, while we remain an emerging growth company, we will not be required to include an attestation report on internal control over financial reporting issued by our independent registered public accounting firm. To achieve compliance with SOX Section 404 within the prescribed period, we will be engaged in a process to document and evaluate our internal control over financial reporting, which is both costly and challenging. In this regard, we will need to continue to dedicate internal resources, potentially engage outside consultants, adopt a detailed work plan to assess and document the adequacy of internal control over financial reporting, continue steps to improve control processes as appropriate, validate through testing that

controls are functioning as documented, and implement a continuous reporting and improvement process for internal control over financial reporting. Despite our efforts, there is a risk that we will not be able to conclude, within the prescribed timeframe or at all, that our internal control over financial reporting is effective as required by SOX Section 404. If we identify one or more material weaknesses, it could result in an adverse reaction in the financial markets due to a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements.

If we are unable to maintain effective internal controls, our business, financial position, and results of operations could be adversely affected.

As a public company, we will be subject to reporting and other obligations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (Exchange Act), including the requirements of SOX Section 404, which require annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. However, our auditors will not be required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to SOX Section 404 until we are no longer an emerging growth company if we continue to take advantage of the exemptions available to us through the JOBS Act.

The rules governing the standards that must be met for management to assess our internal control over financial reporting are complex and require significant documentation, testing and possible remediation to meet the detailed standards under the rules. During the course of its testing, our management may identify material weaknesses or deficiencies which may not be remedied in time to meet the deadline imposed by the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. These reporting and other obligations place significant demands on our management and administrative and operational resources, including accounting resources.

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Any failure to maintain effective internal controls could have an adverse effect on our business, financial position, and results of operations.

We will have broad discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

We cannot specify with certainty the particular uses of the net proceeds we will receive from this offering. Our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, including for any of the purposes described in the section titled "Use of Proceeds." Our management may spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders may not desire or that may not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. Pending their use, we may invest the net proceeds from this offering in a manner that does not produce income or that loses value.

We do not expect to pay any dividends for the foreseeable future. Investors in this offering may never obtain a return on their investment.

You should not rely on an investment in our common stock to provide dividend income. We do not anticipate that we will pay any dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we plan to retain any earnings to maintain and expand our existing operations. In addition, any future credit facility may contain terms prohibiting or limiting the amount of dividends that may be declared or paid on our common stock. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any return on their investment. As a result, investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

Delaware law and provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering might discourage, delay, or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our management and, therefore, depress the trading price of our common stock.

Provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering may discourage, delay, or prevent a merger, acquisition, or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares of our common stock. These provisions may also prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our management. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Among other things, our charter documents will:

- establish that our board of directors is divided into three classes, Class I, Class II, and Class III, with each class serving staggered three year terms;
- provide that vacancies on our board of directors may be filled only by a majority of directors then in office, even though less than a quorum;
- provide that our directors may only be removed for cause;
- eliminate cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- authorize our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval;
- provide our board of directors with the exclusive right to elect a director to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship;
- permit stockholders to only take actions at a duly called annual or special meeting and not by written consent;
- prohibit stockholders from calling a special meeting of stockholders;
- require that stockholders give advance notice to nominate directors or submit proposals for consideration at stockholder meetings;
- authorize our board of directors, by a majority vote, to amend the bylaws; and
- require the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock to amend many of the provisions described above.

In addition, Section 203 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (DGCL), prohibits a publicly-held Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination with an interested stockholder, generally a person which together with its affiliates owns, or within the last three years has owned, 15% of our voting stock, for a period of three years after the date of the transaction in which the person became an interested stockholder, unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner.

Any provision of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws, or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our capital stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock.

Our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the federal district courts of the United States of America will be the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, or employees.

Our amended and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the closing of this offering provide that, unless we consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or if

[Table of Contents](#)

the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware, is the exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or other employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our certificate of incorporation or bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time), or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, in each case, (A) any claim as to which such court determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of such court (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of such court within 10 days following such determination), (B) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than such court, or (C) for which such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction. Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolutions of any complaint stating a claim against us or any of our directors, employees, control persons, underwriters, or agents arising under the Securities Act.

These exclusive-forum provisions may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, employees, control persons, underwriters, or agents, which may discourage lawsuits against us and our directors, employees, control persons, underwriters, or agents. Additionally, a court could determine that the exclusive forum provision is unenforceable, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder. If a court were to find these provisions of our amended and restated bylaws inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition, or results of operations.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this prospectus, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, product candidates, planned preclinical studies and clinical trials, results of clinical trials, research and development costs, regulatory approvals, timing and likelihood of success, as well as plans and objectives of management for future operations, are forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other important factors that are in some cases beyond our control and may cause our actual results, performance, or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance, or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as “may,” “will,” “should,” “would,” “expect,” “plan,” “anticipate,” “could,” “intend,” “target,” “project,” “contemplate,” “believe,” “estimate,” “predict,” “potential,” or “continue” or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions. Forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include, but are not limited to, statements about:

- the ability of our clinical trials to demonstrate safety and efficacy of our product candidates, and other positive results;
- the timing and focus of our future clinical trials, and the reporting of data from those trials;
- our plans relating to commercializing our product candidates, if approved, including the geographic areas of focus and sales strategy;
- the expected potential benefits of strategic collaborations with third parties and our ability to attract collaborators with development, regulatory and commercialization expertise;
- our estimates of the number of patients in the United States who suffer from the diseases we are targeting and the number of patients that will enroll in our clinical trials;
- the size of the market opportunity for our product candidates in each of the diseases we are targeting;
- our ability to expand our product candidates into additional indications and patient populations;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- the beneficial characteristics, safety, efficacy, and therapeutic effects of our product candidates;
- the timing or likelihood of regulatory filings and approvals, including our expectation to seek special designations, such as orphan drug designation, for our product candidates for various diseases;
- our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our product candidates;
- our plans relating to the further development and manufacturing of our product candidates, including additional indications for which we may pursue;
- existing regulations and regulatory developments in the United States and other jurisdictions;
- our continued reliance on third parties to conduct additional clinical trials of our product candidates, and for the manufacture of our product candidates for preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- our plans and ability to obtain or protect intellectual property rights, including extensions of existing patent terms where available;
- the need to hire additional personnel and our ability to attract and retain such personnel;
- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements, and needs for additional financing;
- our financial performance;

Table of Contents

- the sufficiency of our existing cash and cash equivalents to fund our future operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements;
- our expectations regarding the period during which we will qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act; and
- our anticipated use of our existing resources and the proceeds from this offering.

We have based these forward-looking statements largely on our current expectations and projections about our business, the industry in which we operate and financial trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects, and these forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance or development. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this prospectus and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties, and assumptions described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this prospectus. Because forward-looking statements are inherently subject to risks and uncertainties, some of which cannot be predicted or quantified, you should not rely on these forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. The events and circumstances reflected in our forward-looking statements may not be achieved or occur and actual results could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements. Except as required by applicable law, we do not plan to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statements contained herein until after we distribute this prospectus, whether as a result of any new information, future events, or otherwise.

In addition, statements that “we believe” and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this prospectus, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and you are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

MARKET, INDUSTRY, AND OTHER DATA

This prospectus contains estimates, projections, and other information concerning our industry, our business, and the markets for our product candidates, including data regarding the estimated size of such markets and the incidence of certain medical conditions. We obtained the industry, market, and similar dataset forth in this prospectus from our internal estimates and research and from academic and industry research, publications, surveys, and studies conducted by third parties, including governmental agencies. In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which this information is derived. In that regard, when we refer to one or more sources of this type of information in any paragraph, you should assume that other information of this type appearing in the same paragraph is derived from the same sources, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires. Information that is based on estimates, forecasts, projections, market research, or similar methodologies is inherently subject to uncertainties and actual events or circumstances may differ materially from events and circumstances that are assumed in this information. While we believe that the data we use from third parties are reliable, we have not separately verified these data. Further, while we believe our internal research is reliable, such research has not been verified by any third party. You are cautioned not to give undue weight to any such information, projections, and estimates.

In some cases, we do not expressly refer to the sources from which data is derived. In that regard, when we refer to one or more sources of this type of data in any paragraph, you should assume that other data of this type appearing in the same paragraph is derived from the same sources, unless otherwise expressly stated or the context otherwise requires.

The sources of industry and market data contained in this prospectus are listed below:

1. The Alzheimer's Association. "2018 Alzheimer's Disease Facts and Figures."
2. The Alzheimer's Association. "Costs of Alzheimer's to Medicare and Medicaid."
3. Boeve, B., Baker, M., Dickson, D., Parisi, J., Giannini, C., et al. "Frontotemporal dementia and parkinsonism associated with the IVS1+1G>A mutation in progranulin: a clinicopathologic study." *Brain: a Journal of Neurology*. Volume 129, Issue 11, November 2006.
4. Hansen, D., Hanson, J., Sheng, M. "Microglia in Alzheimer's disease." *Journal of Cell Biology*. Volume 217, Number 2, February 2018.
5. Kao, A., McKay, A., Singh, P., Brunet, A., Huang, E. "Progranulin, lysosomal regulation and neurodegenerative disease." *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*. Volume 18, Number 6, June 2017.
6. The Parkinson's Disease Foundation. "Statistics."
7. Sha, S., Miller, Z., Min, S., Zhou, Y., Brown, J., et al. "An 8-week, open-label, dose-finding study of nimodipine for the treatment of progranulin insufficiency from GRN gene mutations." *Alzheimer's & Dementia: Translational Research & Clinical Interventions*. Volume 3, Issue 4, November 2017.
8. World Health Organization. "Neurological Disorders: Public Health Challenges." *World Health Organization Press*. 2007.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of our common stock in this offering will be approximately \$ _____ million, or approximately \$ _____ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based upon an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ _____ million, assuming that the assumed initial public offering price remains the same, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We do not expect that a change in the initial public offering price or the number of shares by these amounts would have a material effect on our uses of the proceeds from this offering, although it may accelerate the time at which we will need to seek additional capital.

The principal purposes of this offering are to obtain additional capital to support our operations, establish a public market for our common stock and facilitate our future access to the public capital markets. We currently anticipate that we will use the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing resources as follows:

- approximately \$ _____ million to fund Phase 1 trials for AL001 and AL002, as well as preparation for Phase 2/3 clinical trials for AL001;
- approximately \$ _____ million to advance AL003 and AL101 in and through Phase 1 clinical trials;
- approximately \$ _____ million to fund Phase 2 enabling activities for AL002 and AL003;
- approximately \$ _____ million to continue to advance our preclinical development pipeline into Phase 1 clinical trials;
- approximately \$ _____ million to further develop our Discovery Platform; and
- the remainder to fund working capital and other general corporate activities.

We believe opportunities may exist from time to time to expand our current business through license or acquisitions of, or investments in, complementary businesses, products or technologies. While we currently have no agreements or commitments to complete any such transaction at this time, we may use a portion of the net proceeds for these purposes.

The net proceeds from this offering, together with our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, our preclinical development pipeline through Phase 1 clinical trials, or any product candidates resulting from our Discovery Platform into preclinical and clinical trials. We will also need to raise additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our products.

Our management will have broad discretion over the use of the net proceeds from this offering. The amounts and timing of our expenditures will depend upon numerous factors including the results of our research and development efforts, the timing and success of preclinical studies and any ongoing clinical trials or clinical trials we may commence in the future, the timing of regulatory submissions, the amount of cash obtained through our existing collaborations and future collaborations, if any, and any unforeseen cash needs.

Pending their uses, we plan to invest the net proceeds of this offering in short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade instruments, certificates of deposit or direct or guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have not declared or paid any cash dividends on our capital stock since our inception. We intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Payment of future cash dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors after taking into account various factors, including our financial condition, operating results, current and anticipated cash needs, the requirements and contractual restrictions of then-existing debt instruments, and other factors that our board of directors deems relevant.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities and capitalization as of September 30, 2018, as follows:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to reflect (1) the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into shares of our common stock immediately prior to the closing of this offering, as if such conversion had occurred on September 30, 2018, and (2) the filing and effectiveness of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which will occur immediately prior to the closing of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to further reflect our issuance and sale of _____ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us.

You should read this table in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes and the sections titled “Selected Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” that are included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of September 30, 2018		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted(1)
	(In thousands, except share and per share data) (Unaudited)		
Cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities	\$308,694	\$308,694	\$
Convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 45,849,677 shares authorized, 45,350,215 issued and outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$210,170	\$ —	\$
Stockholders’ equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; no shares authorized, issued and outstanding, actual; _____ shares authorized, and no shares issued and outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—	—	
Common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; 65,000,000 shares authorized, 13,764,829 shares issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized, 59,115,044 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; _____ shares authorized, _____ shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	1	6	
Additional paid-in capital	14,418	224,583	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(140)	(140)	
Accumulated deficit	(97,062)	(97,062)	
Total stockholders’ equity (deficit)	(82,783)	127,387	\$
Total capitalization	\$127,387	\$127,387	\$

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, additional paid-in-capital, total stockholders’ equity (deficit), and total capitalization by \$ _____ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set

[Table of Contents](#)

forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. Each increase or decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares of common stock offered by us would increase or decrease each of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities, working capital, total assets, and total stockholders' equity (deficit) by approximately \$ million, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. The pro forma as adjusted information discussed above is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the 59,115,044 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes the following:

- 3,048,500 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.14 per share;
- 2,021,584 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock that we granted after September 30, 2018, at a weighted-average price of \$10.14 per share;
- 24,621 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 24,621 shares of Series E preferred stock issued in October 2018, with a purchase price of \$14.2154 per share, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$0.3 million;
- 2,136,250 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Stock Option and Grant Plan (the 2017 Plan) as of September 30, 2018, which shares will be added to the shares to be reserved under our 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the 2019 Plan);
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2019 Plan, which will become effective on the business day immediately prior to the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan; and
- shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the 2019 ESPP), which will become effective on the business day immediately prior to the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan.

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the initial public offering price per share of our common stock and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of September 30, 2018 was \$(82.8) million, or \$(6.01) per share of our common stock. Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) is the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities and convertible preferred stock, which is not included within our stockholders' (deficit) equity. Historical net tangible book value per share represents historical net tangible book value (deficit) divided by the number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of September 30, 2018 was \$127.4 million, or \$2.15 per share of our common stock. Pro forma net tangible book value represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 45,350,215 shares of common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering. Pro forma net tangible book value per share represents pro forma net tangible book value divided by the total number of shares outstanding as of September 30, 2018, after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 45,350,215 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering.

After giving further effect to our sale of _____ shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of September 30, 2018 would have been approximately \$ _____ million, or approximately \$ _____ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of \$ _____ to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of approximately \$ _____ to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering. Dilution per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering is determined by subtracting pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering from the assumed initial public offering price per share paid by new investors.

The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of September 30, 2018	\$(6.01)
Pro forma increase in net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2018	\$ 8.16
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2018	\$ 2.15
Increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors purchasing shares in this offering	_____
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	_____
Dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering	\$ _____

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ _____ per share and the dilution to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering by \$ _____ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. An increase of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase the pro forma as adjusted net

[Table of Contents](#)

tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ _____ and decrease the dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering by \$ _____, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. A decrease of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would decrease the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering by \$ _____ and increase the dilution per share to new investors participating in this offering by \$ _____, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase _____ additional shares of common stock in this offering in full at the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus and assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$ _____ per share, and the dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors purchasing common stock in this offering would be \$ _____ per share.

The following table summarizes, on a pro forma as adjusted basis, as of September 30, 2018, the number of shares of common stock purchased from us on an as converted to common stock basis, the total consideration paid, or to be paid and the weighted-average price per share paid, or to be paid, by existing stockholders and by new investors in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, before deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Weighted-Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders before this offering		%	\$	%	\$
Investors participating in this offering					
Total		100%	\$	100%	

The table above assumes no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase _____ additional shares in this offering. If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of our common stock held by existing stockholders would be reduced to _____ % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding after this offering, and the number of shares of common stock held by new investors participating in the offering would be increased to _____ % of the total number of shares outstanding after this offering.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ _____ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated offering price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ _____ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. An increase (decrease) of 1,000,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors by \$ _____ million, assuming no change in the assumed initial public offering price.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on the 59,115,044 shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018 (including convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis), and excludes the following:

- 3,048,500 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.14 per share;

Table of Contents

- 2,021,584 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options to purchase shares of our common stock that we granted after September 30, 2018, at a weighted-average price of \$10.14 per share;
- 24,621 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 24,621 shares of Series E preferred stock issued in October 2018, with a purchase price of \$14.2154 per share, for aggregate gross proceeds of \$0.3 million;
- 2,136,250 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Plan as of September 30, 2018, which shares will be added to the shares to be reserved under our 2019 Plan;
- shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2019 Plan, which will become effective on the business day immediately prior to the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan; and
- shares of common stock reserved for issuance under our 2019 ESPP, which will become effective on the business day immediately prior to the date of effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as any automatic increases in the number of shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under this plan.

To the extent that any outstanding options are exercised or new options are issued under the equity benefit plans, or we issue additional shares of common stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our capital stock in the future, there will be further dilution to investors participating in this offering.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables summarize our selected consolidated financial data for the periods and as of the dates indicated. We derived our consolidated statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, and the consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, from our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We derived the consolidated statement of operations data for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, and the consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2018, from our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements were prepared on the same basis as our audited consolidated financial statements and reflect, in the opinion of management, all adjustments, which include only normal, recurring adjustments that are necessary to present fairly the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in the future, and our interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the full year or any other period. You should read the following selected consolidated financial data in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus and the information in the section titled “Summary Consolidated Financial Data” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended	
	2016	2017	September 30, 2017	2018
	(In thousands, except share and per share data)			
	(Unaudited)			
Consolidated Statement of Operations Data:				
Revenue:				
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ 2,872	\$ —	\$ 18,363
Grant revenue	416	863	676	169
Total revenue	416	3,735	676	18,532
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	13,674	29,911	19,073	48,934
General and administrative	1,874	6,503	4,475	7,869
Total operating expenses	15,548	36,414	23,548	56,803
Loss from operations	(15,132)	(32,679)	(22,872)	(38,271)
Other income, net	22	199	170	3,396
Net loss	\$ (15,110)	\$ (32,480)	\$ (22,702)	\$ (34,875)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾	\$ (2.11)	\$ (3.55)	\$ (2.61)	\$ (3.13)
Shares used in computing net loss per common share, basic and diluted ⁽¹⁾	7,173,411	9,142,688	8,712,730	11,154,391
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽¹⁾		\$ (0.72)		\$ (0.68)
Shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited) ⁽¹⁾		45,143,891		51,223,565

[Table of Contents](#)

- (1) See Note 10 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements and Note 9 of the notes to our unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in the prospectus for a description of how we compute basic and diluted net loss per share, basic and diluted unaudited pro forma net loss per share, and the number of shares used in the computation of the per share amounts.

	<u>As of December 31,</u>		<u>As of September 30,</u>
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
	<u>(In thousands)</u>		<u>(Unaudited)</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:			
Cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities	\$ 50,838	\$ 32,451	\$ 308,694
Working capital	49,681	205,571	271,588
Total assets	54,111	236,060	318,699
Deferred revenue	—	202,128	183,765
Total liabilities	1,533	210,608	191,312
Convertible preferred stock	77,485	77,485	210,170
Accumulated deficit	(29,707)	(62,187)	(97,062)
Total stockholders' deficit	(24,907)	(52,033)	(82,783)

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with the section entitled "Selected Consolidated Financial Data" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties, including those described in the section titled "Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements." Our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from those discussed below. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include, but are not limited to, those identified below and those set forth under the section titled "Risk Factors" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Overview

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company pioneering immuno-neurology, a novel therapeutic approach for the treatment of neurodegeneration. Immuno-neurology targets immune dysfunction as a root cause of multiple pathologies that are drivers of degenerative brain disorders. We are developing therapies designed to simultaneously counteract these pathologies by restoring healthy immune function to the brain. Supporting our scientific approach, our Discovery Platform enables us to advance a broad portfolio of product candidates, validated by human genetics, which we believe will improve the probability of technical success over shorter development timelines. As a result, in the last five years, we have identified over 40 immune system targets, progressed over 10 programs into preclinical research, and advanced two product candidates, AL001 and AL002, into clinical development. In the second half of 2018, AL001, initially aimed at treating FTD-GRN patients, successfully demonstrated proof-of-mechanism through the first two cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study in healthy volunteers by increasing PGRN levels in serum. We plan to advance AL001 into a Phase 1b study, with proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients expected in the first half of 2020. In the second half of 2018, we also initiated a dose escalation Phase 1 study in healthy volunteers with AL002, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease. In addition, we expect to initiate Phase 1 studies of AL003, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease, and AL101, a product candidate for multiple neurodegenerative disorders, in 2019.

We were originally formed in May 2013 as a Delaware limited liability company under the name Alector LLC. In October 2017, we completed a reorganization whereby we converted from a Delaware limited liability company to a Delaware corporation under the name Alector, Inc. (the Conversion). In conjunction with the Conversion, (i) all of our outstanding common units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; (ii) all of our outstanding preferred units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into shares of convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share; and (iii) our 202,924 unvested restricted units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into shares of unvested restricted common stock. Prior to the Conversion, we had issued profit interest units to employees. Our vested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into shares of common stock and our unvested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into restricted common stock. Fractional shares related to the conversion of profit interest grants were settled in cash. All vesting provisions remained the same following the Conversion.

To date, we have not had any products approved for sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales nor been profitable. Further, we do not expect to generate revenue from product sales until such time, if ever, that we are able to successfully complete the development and obtain marketing approval for one of our product candidates. We will continue to require additional capital to develop our product candidates and fund operations for the foreseeable future. We have incurred net losses in each year since inception and expect to continue to incur net losses for the foreseeable future. Our ability to generate product revenue will depend on the successful development and eventual commercialization of one or more of our product candidates. Our net losses were \$15.1 million and \$32.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$22.7 million and \$34.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively. As of

September 30, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$97.1 million. Substantially all of our net losses have resulted from costs incurred in connection with our research and development programs and from general and administrative costs associated with our operations. We expect our expenses will increase substantially in connection with our ongoing activities, as we:

- advance product candidates through preclinical studies and clinical trials;
- pursue regulatory approval of product candidates;
- hire additional personnel;
- operate as a public company;
- acquire, discover, validate, and develop additional product candidates;
- require the manufacture of supplies for our preclinical studies and clinical trials; and
- obtain, maintain, expand, and protect our intellectual property portfolio.

Our operations have been financed primarily through the issuance and sale of our preferred units and convertible preferred stock and through our collaboration with AbbVie. The issuance and sale of our preferred units and convertible preferred stock provided net proceeds of \$210.2 million through September 30, 2018.

Components of Results of Operations

Revenue

We have not generated any revenue from product sales and do not expect to do so in the near future. Our revenue to date has been primarily related to our research and development grant from the U.S. government and the AbbVie Agreement to co-develop product candidates in two programs in clinical development with AbbVie. We recognize revenue related to our research and development grant as the related research services are performed. We recognize revenue from the upfront payments under the AbbVie Agreement over time as the services are provided. Revenues are recognized as the program costs are incurred by measuring actual costs incurred to date compared to the overall total expected costs to satisfy the performance obligation. In addition to receiving the upfront payments, we may also be entitled to development and regulatory milestone payments, opt-in payments for continued development after proof-of-concept for AL002 and AL003, and other future payments from profit sharing or royalties after commercialization of product candidates from such programs. For additional details regarding the AbbVie Agreement, see the section titled “Business— Strategic Alliance with AbbVie.”

We expect that our revenue for the next several years will be derived primarily from the AbbVie Agreement. We recorded deferred revenue of \$183.8 million as of September 30, 2018. The deferred revenue is expected to be recognized over the research and development period of the programs through the completion of proof-of-concept for AL002 and AL003.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses account for a significant portion of our operating expenses. We record research and development expenses as incurred. Research and development expenses consist primarily of costs incurred for the discovery and development of our product candidates, which include:

- expenses incurred under agreements with third-party contract organizations, preclinical testing organizations, and consultants;
- costs related to production of clinical materials, including fees paid to contract manufacturers;
- laboratory and vendor expenses related to the execution of preclinical and clinical trials;

Table of Contents

- personnel-related expenses, including salaries, benefits, and stock-based compensation for personnel engaged in research and development functions;
- costs related to the preparation of regulatory submissions;
- third-party license fees; and
- facilities and other expenses, which include expenses for rent and maintenance of facilities, depreciation and amortization expense, and other supplies.

We expense all research and development costs in the periods in which they are incurred. Costs for certain development activities are recognized based on an evaluation of the progress to completion of specific tasks using information and data provided to us by our vendors, collaborators, and third-party service providers. Nonrefundable advance payments for goods or services to be received in future periods for use in research and development activities are deferred and capitalized. The capitalized amounts are then expensed as the related goods are delivered and as services are performed.

Specific program expenses include expenses associated with the development of our most advanced product candidate, AL001, which is in Phase 1 clinical trials. We also have expenses related to the discovery and development of future product candidates and separately tracked expenses related to programs that we expect to move out of preclinical trials and into Phase 1 clinical trials. We do not track personnel or other operating expenses incurred for our research and development programs on a program-specific basis. These expenses primarily relate to salaries and benefits, stock-based compensation, facility expenses, including depreciation, and lab consumables.

At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate or know the nature, timing, and estimated costs of the efforts that will be necessary to complete the development of, and obtain regulatory approval for, any of our product candidates. We expect our research and development expenses to increase substantially for the foreseeable future as we continue to invest in research and development activities related to developing our product candidates, as our product candidates advance into later stages of development, as we begin to conduct larger clinical trials, as we seek regulatory approvals for any product candidates that successfully complete clinical trials, and incur expenses associated with hiring additional personnel to support our research and development efforts. The process of conducting the necessary clinical research to obtain regulatory approval is costly and time-consuming, and the successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses consist primarily of personnel-related costs, including stock-based compensation, for our personnel in executive, legal, finance and accounting, human resources, and other administrative functions. General and administrative expenses also include legal fees relating to intellectual property and corporate matters, professional fees paid for accounting, auditing, consulting, and tax services, insurance costs, and facility costs not otherwise included in research and development expenses.

We anticipate that our general and administrative expenses will increase in the future as we increase our headcount to support our continued research activities and development of our programs. We also anticipate that we will incur increased expenses as a result of operating as a public company, including expenses related to compliance with the rules and regulations of the SEC and those of any national securities exchange on which our securities are traded, legal, auditing, additional insurance expenses, investor relations activities, and other administrative and professional services.

Other Income, Net

Other income, net consists of interest earned on our cash equivalents and marketable securities and foreign currency transaction gains and losses incurred during the period.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2018

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Dollar Change
	2017	2018	
	(In thousands) (Unaudited)		
Revenue:			
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ 18,363	\$ 18,363
Grant revenue	676	169	(507)
Total revenue	676	18,532	17,856
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	19,073	48,934	29,861
General and administrative	4,475	7,869	3,394
Total operating expenses	23,548	56,803	33,255
Loss from operations	(22,872)	(38,271)	(15,399)
Other income, net	170	3,396	3,226
Net loss	<u>\$(22,702)</u>	<u>\$ (34,875)</u>	<u>\$(12,173)</u>

Revenue

Total revenue was \$0.7 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017, compared to \$18.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$17.9 million was primarily due to collaboration revenue recognized from the upfront payments under the AbbVie Agreement, which was entered into in the fourth quarter of 2017, offset by a \$0.5 million reduction related to grant revenue from the U.S. government.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses were \$19.1 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017, compared to \$48.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$29.9 million was driven by an increase in expenses for four product candidates that we are preparing for or have entered into Phase 1 clinical trials and related increase in activities for the manufacturing of clinical materials, including \$7.9 million for AL001, \$1.5 million for AL101, \$7.6 million for AL002, and \$7.0 million for AL003. In addition, we had an increase in research and development expenses of \$4.4 million related to other preclinical programs currently in development. Personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation, increased by \$0.7 million due to an increase in headcount, partially offset by a large number of restricted stock awards held by non-employee founders that fully vested in the third quarter of 2017, which had no related expense in 2018.

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		Dollar Change
	2017	2018	
	(In thousands) (Unaudited)		
<i>Direct research and development expenses</i>			
AL001	\$ 1,939	\$ 9,849	\$ 7,910
AL101	—	1,473	1,473
AL002	1,952	9,584	7,632
AL003	1,537	8,577	7,040
Other early stage programs	4,270	8,647	4,377
<i>Indirect research and development expenses</i>			
Personnel related (including stock-based compensation)	7,556	8,258	702
Facilities and other unallocated research and development expenses	1,819	2,546	727
Total research and development expenses	<u>\$19,073</u>	<u>\$48,934</u>	<u>\$29,861</u>

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$4.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017, compared to \$7.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$3.4 million was primarily due to a \$2.5 million increase in personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation, as a result of an increase in headcount and issuance of option grants to employees in July 2018. The increase is also due to a \$0.5 million increase in consulting expense to support the growth of the business related to information technology, human resources, and other administrative functions.

Other Income, Net

Other income, net was \$0.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017, compared to \$3.4 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2018. The increase of \$3.2 million was due to interest income earned after we invested the majority of the \$205.0 million upfront payments from the AbbVie Agreement and the proceeds from our issuance and sale in April and July 2018 of 9,349,012 shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock into short-term marketable securities.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2017

	Year Ended December 31,		Dollar Change
	2016	2017	
	(In thousands)		
Revenue:			
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ 2,872	\$ 2,872
Grant revenue	416	863	447
Total revenue	416	3,735	3,319
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	13,674	29,911	16,237
General and administrative	1,874	6,503	4,629
Total operating expenses	15,548	36,414	20,866
Loss from operations	(15,132)	(32,679)	(17,547)
Other income, net	22	199	177
Net loss	<u>\$(15,110)</u>	<u>\$(32,480)</u>	<u>\$(17,370)</u>

Revenue

Total revenue was \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase of \$3.3 million was primarily due to collaboration revenue recognized from the upfront payment under the AbbVie Agreement. In addition, we received grant revenue from the U.S. government starting in the second quarter of 2016 compared to a full year of grant revenue in 2017.

Research and Development Expenses

Research and development expenses were \$13.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to \$29.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase of \$16.2 million was driven by an increase in expenses for four product candidates that we are preparing for or have entered into Phase 1 clinical trials and related increase in activities for the manufacturing of clinical materials, including \$2.6 million for AL001, \$0.8 million for AL002, and \$0.6 million for AL003. Prior to 2017, the costs for AL002 and AL003 were tracked as a single program. In addition, we had an increase in research and development expenses of \$5.2 million related to other preclinical programs. Personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation, increased by

[Table of Contents](#)

\$5.6 million due to an increase in headcount. Facilities and other unallocated research and development expenses increased by \$1.5 million due to our move into new office headquarters at the end of 2016 and depreciation expense related to the purchase of additional property and equipment for use in our new office headquarters.

	Year Ended December 31,		Dollar Change
	2016	2017	
	(In thousands)		
<i>Direct research and development expenses</i>			
AL001	\$ 1,358	\$ 3,942	\$ 2,584
AL002	2,347	3,098	751
AL003	2,347	2,934	587
Other early stage programs	2,524	7,729	5,205
<i>Indirect research and development expenses</i>			
Personnel related (including stock-based compensation)	4,128	9,691	5,563
Facilities and other unallocated research and development expenses	970	2,517	1,547
Total research and development expenses	\$13,674	\$29,911	\$16,237

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$1.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to \$6.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase of \$4.6 million was primarily due to a \$2.4 million increase in legal and accounting professional service fees related to the Conversion, AbbVie Agreement, and the growth in our operations, a \$1.8 million increase in personnel-related expenses, including stock-based compensation, due to the increase in headcount, and a \$0.3 million increase in consulting expense to support our information technology, human resources, and other administrative functions.

Other Income, Net

Other income, net was \$22,000 for the year ended December 31, 2016, compared to \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase of \$0.2 million was due to interest income earned on investments made from the proceeds of our Series D convertible preferred stock financing, in the fourth quarter of 2016.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Since our inception through September 30, 2018, our operations have been financed primarily by net proceeds of \$210.2 million from sales of our preferred units and convertible preferred stock and through the \$205.0 million in upfront payments from the AbbVie Agreement. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$308.7 million of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities. As of September 30, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of \$97.1 million.

Future Funding Requirements

Our primary uses of cash are to fund our operations, which consist primarily of research and development expenditures related to our programs, and to a lesser extent, general and administrative expenditures. We expect our expenses to continue to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, in particular as we continue to advance our product candidates and our discovery programs. In addition, upon the completion of this offering, we expect to incur additional costs associated with operating as a public company.

Based on our current operating plan, we believe that our existing cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 12 months from the date of this offering. We have based this estimate on assumptions that may prove to be

[Table of Contents](#)

wrong, and we could utilize our available capital resources sooner than we currently expect. We may also choose to seek additional financing opportunistically. We expect to need to obtain substantial additional funding in the future for our research and development activities and continuing operations. If we were unable to raise capital when needed or on favorable terms, we would be forced to delay, reduce, or eliminate our research and development programs or future commercialization efforts.

Our future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including:

- the timing and progress of preclinical and clinical development activities;
- the number and scope of preclinical and clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- successful enrollment in and completion of clinical trials;
- our ability to establish agreements with third-party manufacturers for clinical supply for our clinical trials and, if our product candidates are approved, commercial manufacturing;
- our ability to maintain our current research and development programs and establish new research and development programs;
- addition and retention of key research and development personnel;
- our efforts to enhance operational, financial, and information management systems, and hire additional personnel, including personnel to support development of our product candidates;
- negotiating favorable terms in any collaboration, licensing, or other arrangements into which we may enter and performing our obligations in such collaborations;
- the timing and amount of milestone and other payments we may receive under our collaboration arrangements;
- our eventual commercialization plans for our product candidates;
- the costs involved in prosecuting, defending, and enforcing patent claims and other intellectual property claims; and
- the costs and timing of regulatory approvals.

A change in the outcome of any of these or other variables with respect to the development of any of our product candidates could significantly change the costs and timing associated with the development of that product candidate. Furthermore, our operating plans may change in the future, and we may need additional funds to meet operational needs and capital requirements associated with such operating plans.

Cash Flows

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2016	2017	2017	2018
Cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$(12,993)	\$(17,771)	\$(15,312)	\$ 145,118
Cash used in investing activities	(2,250)	(801)	(691)	(266,584)
Cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(77)	(15)	—	132,426

Operating Activities

For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, cash provided by operating activities was \$145.1 million. The net cash inflow from operations primarily resulted from the receipt of a \$200.0 million upfront payment from AbbVie, in January 2018, that was reflected as an increase in deferred revenue during the period. This was partially offset by net loss of \$34.9 million.

[Table of Contents](#)

For the nine months ended September 30, 2017, cash used in operating activities was \$15.3 million. The net cash outflow from operations primarily resulted from our net loss of \$22.7 million offset by a non-cash charge of \$4.3 million for stock-based compensation and an increase in our net operating assets and liabilities of \$2.6 million. The increase in net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to the \$2.3 million increase in accrued liabilities and accrued clinical supply costs caused by the growth of our business as well as timing of payments.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used in operating activities was \$17.8 million. The net cash outflow from operations primarily resulted from our net loss of \$32.5 million offset by a non-cash charge of \$6.0 million and an increase in net operating assets and liabilities of \$8.7 million. The non-cash charge consisted primarily of \$5.4 million for stock-based compensation. The increase in net operating assets and liabilities of \$8.7 million was primarily due to the \$6.7 million increase in accrued liabilities and accrued clinical supply costs from growth of our business and commencement of manufacturing activities in 2017 and \$2.1 million increase in deferred revenue from receiving an upfront payment of \$5.0 million in October 2017 from our collaboration with AbbVie offset by the revenue recognized.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash used in operating activities was \$13.0 million. The net cash outflow from operations primarily resulted from our net loss of \$15.1 million offset by a non-cash charge of \$2.0 million for stock-based compensation. Net operating assets and liabilities did not change significantly during the period due to offsetting small increases and decreases in the operating accounts.

Investing Activities

For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, cash used in investing activities of \$266.6 million was primarily related to the purchase of short-term marketable securities of \$395.1 million offset by the proceeds from maturities of marketable securities of \$130.0 million. In addition, we used cash for the purchase of \$1.5 million of property and equipment.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2017, cash used in investing activities of \$0.7 million was related to the purchase of property and equipment.

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, cash used in investing activities of \$2.3 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, was related to the purchase of property and equipment.

Financing Activities

For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, cash provided by financing activities of \$132.7 million was from the net proceeds of the issuance of 9,349,012 shares of our Series E convertible preferred stock in April 2018 and July 2018.

For the year ended December 31, 2017, cash used in financing activities was less than \$0.1 million for payments of issuance costs for our Series E convertible preferred stock.

For the year ended December 31, 2016, cash used in financing activities was \$0.1 million for payments of issuance costs for our Series D convertible preferred units, which subsequently converted into convertible preferred stock.

Contractual Obligations and Other Commitments

The following table summarizes our commitments and contractual obligations as of September 30, 2018 (in thousands):

Contractual Obligations:	Payments Due by Period				Total
	Less Than 1 Year	1 to 3 Years	3 to 5 Years	More Than 5 Years	
Operating lease obligations	\$ 2,377	\$13,345	\$14,458	\$ 45,005	\$75,185

In June 2018, we signed a lease agreement to lease approximately 105,000 square feet in a new office in South San Francisco at a cost of approximately \$73.9 million over a ten-year term. This will serve as the location of our new headquarters when the lease for our current headquarters location ends in April 2019.

Pursuant to our license agreement with Adimab, we have obligations to make future milestone and royalty payments. We will owe up to \$3.5 million in milestone payments per program to Adimab for our product candidates. We will also owe low- to mid- single-digit royalty payments for commercial sales of such product candidates. Due to the contingent nature of the milestone and royalty payments, they are not included in the table above.

We have also entered into development and manufacturing services agreements with multiple contract manufacturers for the development and manufacture of biologic products, the amount and timing of which may vary based on the timing of services.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements and do not have any holdings in variable interest entities.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (GAAP). The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue generated and expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions and any such differences may be material. We believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to understanding our historical and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's judgments and estimates.

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (ASC 606). This new standard replaces most of the existing revenue recognition guidance in GAAP. We have early adopted the new standard using the full retrospective method as of January 1, 2017. Prior to January 1, 2017, our revenues were derived from a government grant. The adoption of ASC 606 did not affect our accounting for our government grant. Under ASC 606, an entity recognizes revenue when control of promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to

be recognized as we fulfill our obligations under arrangements, we perform the following steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies the performance obligation.

Collaboration Revenue

We signed the AbbVie Agreement to co-develop antibodies to two program targets in preclinical development. Under the terms of the AbbVie Agreement, AbbVie made \$205.0 million in upfront payments, of which \$5.0 million and \$200.0 million was received by us in October 2017 and January 2018, respectively. We will perform research and development services for the antibodies in the two programs through the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. AbbVie will then have the exclusive right to exercise an option to enter into a license and collaboration agreement with us for one or both programs. If AbbVie exercises its option for a program, AbbVie will take over the development of the product candidates for such program and costs will be split between the parties. We will also share in profits and losses upon commercialization of any products from such program. However, following AbbVie's exercise of its option for a program, we may opt out of sharing in development costs and profits or losses for that program and instead receive a tiered royalty. Additionally, under the terms of the AbbVie Agreement, if AbbVie exercises both of its options, and both programs meet all milestones, we are eligible to earn up to an additional \$985.6 million in milestone payments and option-exercise fees. We assessed the AbbVie Agreement in accordance with ASC 606 and concluded that AbbVie is a customer.

We have determined that there are two research and development performance obligations as part of the agreement with AbbVie, one research and development performance obligation for each of the two programs. The non-refundable upfront cash payment of \$5.0 million and \$200.0 million received in October 2017 and January 2018, respectively, was included in the transaction price. None of the remaining development and regulatory milestone and program opt-in payment amounts have been included in the transaction price, as all these amounts were fully constrained as of December 31, 2017. As part of our evaluation of the constraint, we considered numerous factors, including that receipt of the milestone amounts is outside of our control and contingent upon success in future clinical trials. Any consideration related to royalties on net product sales will be recognized when the related sales occur and therefore have also been excluded from the transaction price. We will re-evaluate the transaction price in each reporting period and as uncertain events are resolved or other changes in circumstances occur.

We recognize collaboration revenue by measuring the progress toward complete satisfaction of the performance obligation using an input measure. In order to recognize revenue over the research and development period, we measure actual costs incurred to date compared to the overall total expected costs to satisfy the performance obligation. Revenues are recognized as the program costs are incurred. We will re-evaluate the estimate of expected costs to satisfy the performance obligation each reporting period and make adjustments for any significant changes. We recorded deferred revenue of \$183.8 million as of September 30, 2018. The deferred revenue is expected to be recognized over the research and development period of the programs through the completion of Phase 2 clinical trials.

Accrued Research and Development Expenses

We record accrued expenses for estimated preclinical study and clinical trial expenses. Estimates are based on the services performed pursuant to contracts with research institutions, contract research organizations in connection with clinical studies, investigative sites in connection with clinical studies, vendors in connection with preclinical development activities, and contract manufacturing organizations in connection with the production of materials for clinical trials. Further, we accrue expenses related to clinical trials based on the level of patient enrollment and activity according to the related agreement. We monitor patient enrollment levels and related activity to the extent reasonably possible and make judgments and estimates in determining the accrued balance in each reporting period. If we underestimate or overestimate the level of services performed or the costs

of these services, our actual expenses could differ from our estimates. To date, we have not experienced significant changes in our estimates of preclinical studies and clinical trial accruals.

Stock-based Compensation

Stock-based compensation is measured at the date of grant, based on the estimated fair value of the award and recognized as an expense over the employee's requisite service period (usually the vesting period) on a straight-line basis. We estimate the grant date fair value, and the resulting stock-based compensation, using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

We account for stock-based compensation arrangements with non-employees using a fair value approach. The fair value of these options is measured using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model reflecting the same assumptions as applied to employee options in each of the reported periods, other than the expected life, which is assumed to be the remaining contractual life of the option. The compensation expense for these arrangements is subject to remeasurement over the vesting term as earned. We adjust for actual forfeitures as they occur for both employees and nonemployees.

We recorded stock-based compensation of \$2.0 million and \$5.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$4.3 million and \$4.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, we had \$9.4 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation related to unvested restricted common stock, which we expect to recognize over a weighted-average period of 2.6 years, and \$16.1 million of unrecognized stock-based compensation related to unvested stock options, which we expect to recognize over a remaining weighted-average period of 3.7 years.

The Black-Scholes option-pricing model requires the use of highly subjective assumptions which determine the fair value of stock-based awards. These assumptions include:

Expected Term—The expected term represents the period that stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. Our profit interest units did not have a contractual term. However, we estimated a constructive maturity of the profit interest units based on the expected exit or liquidity scenarios for Alector. Our historical share option exercise is limited due to a lack of sufficient data points and did not provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate an expected term. The expected term for stock options was derived by using the simplified method which uses the midpoint between the average vesting term and the contractual expiration period of the stock-based award. The expected term for options issued to nonemployees is the contractual term.

Expected Volatility—We have limited information on the volatility of our stock as shares of our common stock are not actively traded on any public markets. The expected volatility was derived from the historical stock volatilities of comparable peer public companies within our industry.

Risk-Free Interest Rate—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the measurement date with maturities approximately equal to the expected term.

Expected Dividend—The expected dividend rate is zero because we have not historically paid and do not expect for the foreseeable future to pay a dividend on our common stock.

Prior to the Conversion of Alector LLC into Alector, Inc., Alector LLC had issued profit interest units to employees. The profit interest units had a "strike price" and are economically similar to a stock option with an exercise price. In the event of a distribution by Alector LLC, the proceeds distributed to the holder would be reduced by the strike price. The strike price was established pursuant to the terms of the Alector LLC operating agreement. For accounting purposes, we measured the fair value of the profit units based on valuations of our common stock prepared by an unrelated third-party valuation firm in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, and the application of the Black-Scholes option-pricing model.

[Table of Contents](#)

Our vested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into shares of common stock and the unvested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into restricted common stock. All vesting provisions remained the same following the Conversion. We continue to record stock-based compensation for the restricted stock over the vesting period based on the grant-date fair value.

After the conversion, the fair values of the shares of common stock underlying our stock-based awards were estimated on each grant date by our board of directors. In order to determine the fair value of our common stock, our board of directors considered, among other things, contemporaneous valuations of our common stock prepared by an unrelated third-party valuation firm in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Guide, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*.

For our valuations performed prior to December 31, 2017, we used the OPM backsolve method. In an option pricing method (OPM) framework, the backsolve method for inferring the equity value implied by a recent financing transaction involves making assumptions for the expected time to liquidity, volatility, and risk-free rate and then solving for the value of equity such that value for the most recent financing equals the amount paid. This method was selected as management concluded that the contemporaneous financing transaction was an arm's-length transaction. We performed a valuation contemporaneously with the issuance of our Series D preferred units in December 2015. We also performed a valuation contemporaneously with our Conversion in October 2017 based on term sheets for an anticipated Series E preferred stock financing. As of these valuation dates, we were at an early stage of development and future liquidity events were difficult to forecast.

For our valuations performed starting April 2018, equity value was allocated using the OPM and the Probability Weighted Expected Return Method (PWERM) or the hybrid method. The hybrid method applied the PWERM utilizing the probability of going public and the OPM was utilized in the remaining private scenario. The hybrid method was used commencing April 2018, because of a near-term potential IPO scenario that also factored in the inherent uncertainty associated with being able to complete an IPO. We performed valuations contemporaneously with the April 2018 and July 2018 issuances of our Series E preferred stock. We also performed a valuation as of September 30, 2018.

Given the absence of a public trading market for our common stock, our board of directors exercised reasonable judgment and considered a number of objective and subjective factors to determine the best estimate of the fair value of our common stock, including our stage of development, progress of our research and development efforts, the rights, preferences and privileges of our convertible preferred stock relative to those of our common stock, equity market conditions affecting comparable public companies, and the lack of marketability of our common stock.

For valuations after the completion of this offering, our board of directors will determine the fair value of each share of underlying common stock based on the closing price of our common stock as reported on the date of grant.

The intrinsic value of stock options and restricted common stock outstanding as of _____, was \$ _____ million based on the estimated fair value of our common stock of \$ _____ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, of which \$ _____ million related to vested stock options, \$ _____ million related to unvested stock options and \$ _____ million related to restricted common stock.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Interest Rate Risk

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate sensitivities. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve capital to fund our operations. We also seek to maximize income from our investments without assuming significant risk. To achieve our objectives, we maintain a portfolio of investments in a variety of securities of high credit quality and short-term duration, invested in compliance with our policy.

We had cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities of \$32.5 million and \$308.7 million as of December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2018, respectively, which consisted primarily of bank deposits, money market funds, and short-term government marketable securities. Such interest-earning instruments carry a degree of interest rate risk; however, historical fluctuations in interest income have not been significant for us. Due to the short-term maturities of our cash equivalents and marketable securities, and the low risk profile of our marketable securities, an immediate 100 basis point change in interest rates would not have a material effect on the fair market value of our cash equivalents and marketable securities.

Foreign Currency Risk

Our expenses are generally denominated in U.S. dollars. However, we have entered into a limited number of contracts with vendors for research and development services with payments denominated in foreign currencies, including the Euro. We are subject to foreign currency transaction gains or losses on our contracts denominated in foreign currencies. To date, foreign currency transaction gains and losses have not been material to our financial statements, and we have not had a formal hedging program with respect to foreign currency. A 10% increase or decrease in current exchange rates would not have a material effect on our financial results.

JOBS Act

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies may delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have irrevocably elected not to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, will be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the last day of our first fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1.07 billion or more, (ii) the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” under the rules of the SEC with at least \$700.0 million of outstanding equity securities held by non-affiliates, (iii) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt securities during the previous three years, or (iv) the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the completion of this offering.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, *Leases* (ASU 2016-02). The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases. We will adopt ASU 2016-02 effective January 1, 2019. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements* (ASU 2018-11). In issuing ASU 2018-11, the FASB is permitting another transition method for ASU 2016-02, which allows the transition to the new lease standard by recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. We are currently in the process of evaluating the impact the adoption of this new standard on our financial statements and related disclosures. We expect that the adoption of this standard will result in the recognition of a right-of-use asset for leased facilities and recognition of a liability for the lease payments remaining on the lease. These changes will be reflected on the consolidated balance sheets. We do not expect a material change to the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss or cash flows.

[Table of Contents](#)

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting* (ASU 2018-07). The new standard simplifies the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. The new standard is effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than a company's adoption date of ASC 606. We early adopted ASU 2018-07 effective July 1, 2018. The early adoption of this new standard did not have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.



A LETTER FROM ARNON

Prospective Alector co-owner,

At Alector, we do not view diseases of aging as immutable facts. We are on a mission to slow down their progression and prevent their occurrence. We envision a world where each individual retains his or her full brain function and cognitive faculties throughout life—a world where dementia and neurodegeneration are illnesses of the past just as smallpox, diphtheria, rubella, and polio have become.

Since the early 20th century, the root cause of neurodegeneration has been considered to be misfolded proteins such as amyloid-beta plaques and TAU tangles in Alzheimer's disease, alpha-synuclein in Parkinson's disease and TDP-43 in FTD and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. Other pathologies that typify neurodegeneration, including the dysfunction and destruction of neuronal connections, the accelerated death of nerve cells, and the dysfunction of the brain support cells, were thought to be consequences of these misfolded proteins.

Since our founding five years ago, we have challenged this widely held belief. We made the case that multiple pathologies that typify neurodegeneration become autonomous of the misfolded proteins and of each other at early disease stages, and that for therapeutic purposes, these pathologies should be viewed as independent causes of the disorder. With this understanding, we searched for an underlying biological process that these pathologies share. Discoveries on the genetic underpinning of neurodegeneration and on the functions of the brain immune system led us to conclude that these parallel pathologies are primarily caused by a dysfunctional brain immune system.

The specific scientific advances that enabled our conclusion were: (1) the identification of harmful genetic mutations that increase the risk of developing Alzheimer's disease; (2) the revelation that the majority of these mutations are in proteins that regulate the brain immune system; and (3) the findings that the immune cells in the brain are responsible for a myriad of functions, which include compacting and disposing of misfolded proteins, the regulation of neuronal connections, and the survival and function of the brain's support cells and neurons.

Since most neurodegenerative diseases are diseases of aging, we postulated that the brain immune cells lose their competence with time and are no longer able to support normal brain function or to repair avoidable brain pathologies. In futile attempts to act, the senescing immune cells may further exacerbate the disease by secreting toxic immune mediators and by indiscriminate scavenging.

With this understanding, we devoted the last five years to the development of novel therapeutics that harness the brain's immune system to treat neurodegeneration. We have advanced two of our product candidates into clinical trials and plan to test the impact of a total of four of our product candidates in patients suffering from Alzheimer's disease and FTD in 2019.

I have invested much of my 35 years in the biotech industry into building teams that develop innovative therapeutics in neuroscience. During my 16 years with Genentech, I built a team that discovered multiple neuronal survival factors and receptors in order to prevent degenerative nerve cell death. As the Founder, President, and Chief Science Officer of Rinat Neuroscience, my team and I discovered clinical antibodies designed to target misfolded proteins. As a Co-Founder and the former Chief Executive Officer of Annexon Biosciences, my team and I developed clinical antibodies that prevent destruction of neuronal connections. I am a named inventor on over 350 issued patents and patent applications and am an author on over 100 peer reviewed

[Table of Contents](#)

publications. My teams and I discovered the target for the approved cancer drug, Erivedge, and were responsible for the development of the non-addictive antibody pain drug candidate, tanezumab, and the approved migraine antibody drug, AJOVY. Our work at Alector is based upon our understanding of the basic biology of degenerative brain disorders and how to translate this understanding into effective therapeutics.

The World Health Organization estimates that up to 1 billion people are affected by neurological disorders. There are currently over 50 million people with neurodegeneration worldwide, with over 10 million new cases each year. The Alzheimer's Association projected that the cumulative total cost of Medicare and Medicaid for individuals living with Alzheimer's disease will total \$750 billion by 2050 in the United States alone, an increase of over 300% from projected 2018 spending levels.

Degenerative brain disorders are among the last medical frontiers that have yet to be conquered. If we are successful in our mission to treat neurodegeneration, Alector will have a profound social and economic impact on humanity. We invite you to join us and become a partner in this meaningful venture.

Best Regards,
Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.
Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer

BUSINESS

Overview

Our mission is to develop therapies that empower the immune system to cure neurodegeneration.

We are a clinical stage biopharmaceutical company pioneering immuno-neurology, a novel therapeutic approach for the treatment of neurodegeneration. Immuno-neurology targets immune dysfunction as a root cause of multiple pathologies that are drivers of degenerative brain disorders. We are developing therapies designed to simultaneously counteract these pathologies by restoring healthy immune function to the brain. Supporting our scientific approach, our Discovery Platform enables us to advance a broad portfolio of product candidates, validated by human genetics, which we believe will improve the probability of technical success over shorter development timelines. As a result, in the last five years, we have identified over 40 immune system targets, progressed over 10 programs into preclinical research, and advanced two product candidates, AL001 and AL002, into clinical development. In the second half of 2018, AL001, initially aimed at treating FTD-GRN patients, successfully demonstrated proof-of-mechanism through the first two cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study in healthy volunteers by increasing PGRN levels in serum. We plan to advance AL001 into a Phase 1b study, with proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients expected in the first half of 2020. In the second half of 2018, we also initiated a dose escalation Phase 1 study in healthy volunteers with AL002, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease. In addition, we expect to initiate Phase 1 studies of AL003, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease, and AL101, a product candidate for multiple neurodegenerative disorders, in 2019.

Our Discovery Platform leverages large scale human genetic datasets, advanced tools in bioinformatics and imaging, and insights into neurodegeneration and immunology to identify immune system targets that play a critical role in the development of multiple neurodegenerative diseases. Our Discovery Platform focuses on:

- **Target Selection.** We identify mutations in genes that control the brain's immune system, which we believe are the root cause of neurodegeneration, employ a suite of genetic tools to elucidate the immune dysfunction caused by these mutations, and then engineer immune modulating antibodies to counteract the harmful consequences of these genetic mutations.
- **Biomarker Selection.** We are able to identify and employ molecular biomarkers, assays, and precise imaging techniques to confirm target engagement and measure the effect of our product candidates, allowing us to potentially obtain clinical data earlier than would otherwise be expected using traditional clinical measures.
- **Patient Selection.** We utilize genetic screening and other biomarkers to better align a patient's specific diagnosis with the targeted intervention in each of our clinical studies.

Our immuno-neurology approach and our Discovery Platform are designed to broadly address multiple neurodegenerative disorders. The breadth of our opportunity is reinforced by our ability to engineer therapeutics capable of modulating a broad array of immune targets, validated by human genetics, across multiple mechanisms of action, including product candidates that activate, block, inhibit, or down-regulate a given target as therapeutically needed. Our intellectual property portfolio covers over 25 patent families, consisting of one approved patent and over 100 pending patent applications directed to over 15 different targets and technologies.

Figure 1. The below table highlights our clinical programs.

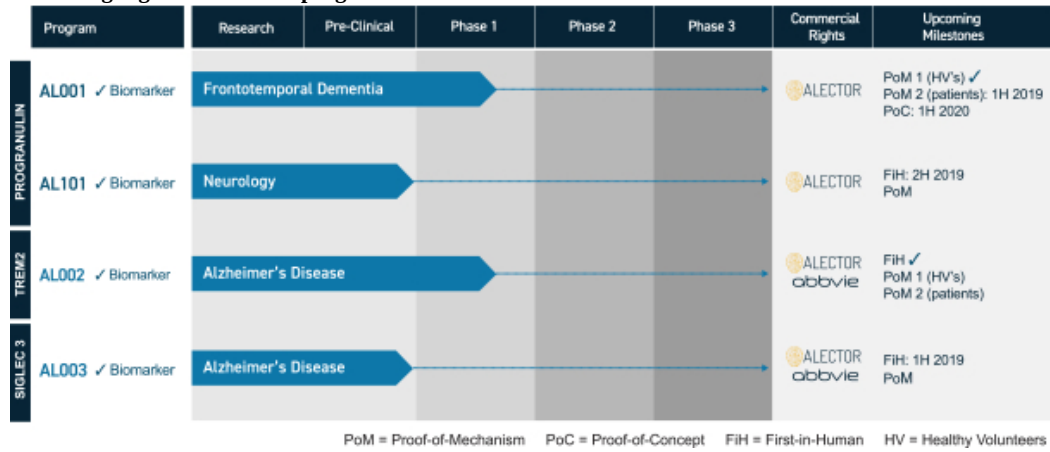


Figure 2. Our research and development pipeline is provided below.



Our first program modulates PGRN, a regulator of immune activity in the brain with genetic links to multiple neurodegenerative disorders, including FTD, Alzheimer’s disease, and Parkinson’s disease. AL001, our first PGRN product candidate in clinical development, is designed to treat FTD, a severe, rapidly progressing neurodegenerative disorder that affects approximately 170,000 individuals in the United States and the European Union alone, with potentially higher prevalence in Asia and Latin America. AL001 entered the clinic in the second half of 2018 aimed at treating FTD-GRN. AL001 successfully demonstrated proof-of-mechanism through the first two cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study in healthy volunteers by showing an increase in PGRN levels in serum. We plan to advance AL001 into a Phase 1b study, with proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients expected in the first half of 2020. We also intend to include an additional genetic subset of FTD patients (FTD-C9orf72) in 2019. Following proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients, we plan to expand to additional FTD subpopulations. We are also advancing a second PGRN product candidate, AL101, which is expected to have utility in a broader set of indications, such as Alzheimer’s disease and Parkinson’s disease. We own worldwide rights to AL001 and AL101.

Our next development programs focus on modulating check-point receptors on the brain's immune cells, Triggering Receptor Expressed on Myeloid cells 2 (TREM2) and sialic acid binding Ig-like lectin 3 (SIGLEC 3), with strong genetic links to Alzheimer's disease. In the second half of 2018, we advanced AL002, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease, into clinical studies initiating a dose escalation Phase 1 study in healthy volunteers. We plan to advance AL003 into clinical studies for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease in the first half of 2019. We have partnered with AbbVie, a leader in neuroscience drug development, for the global development and potential commercialization of AL002 and AL003. We are responsible for execution of the Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies. If AbbVie exercises its option for a program, AbbVie will be responsible for executing certain development activities and global commercialization of AL002 and AL003. As part of this partnership, we received \$205.0 million in upfront payments, \$20.0 million from the sale of shares of our preferred stock and are eligible for up to an additional \$985.6 million in option exercise and milestone payments and a global profit share upon commercialization.

The Immune System is Central to Neurodegeneration

The loss of healthy immune function in the brain, due to cellular aging or mutations of genes that regulate key immune cells, underlies the onset and progression of multiple neurodegenerative disorders. Genomic analyses have shown that there is a strong correlation between genetic mutations that predispose individuals to neurodegeneration and dysfunction in the immune system. For example, 22 of the top 25 risk genes identified by evaluating large-scale data on tens of thousands of Alzheimer's disease patients regulate immune function in the brain. As a result of these genetic mutations, the brain's immune function deteriorates and subsequently would fail to carry out critical activities, which include:

- clearing or counteracting pathological neurodegenerative proteins such as amyloid-beta, TAU, alpha-synuclein, and TDP-43;
- providing metabolic and functional support to nerve cells;
- regulating synaptic connections;
- protecting nerve cells by stimulating the regeneration of myelin sheaths around nerve fibers; and
- controlling the neurotoxic activities of activated astrocytes and rogue microglia.

We believe that restoring the immune system's ability to perform all of these vital functions in the brain is crucial to addressing neurodegeneration given that past approaches focusing on single degenerative pathologies have proved inadequate to date.

Since the early 20th century, the root cause of neurodegeneration has been thought to be misfolded and aggregated pathological proteins. Other observable pathologies, including destruction of synapses, accelerated nerve cell death, and dysfunction of the brain support cells, were all thought to be consequences of these pathological misfolded proteins. As a result, attempts to develop therapies for neurodegeneration have been centered on blocking the synthesis of, and removing or dis-aggregating misfolded proteins. These attempts have been largely unsuccessful, as the disease continues to progress despite significant clearance of the misfolded protein. We believe that the multiple pathologies found in degenerative brain disorders become independent of the misfolded proteins, and each other, at early disease stages and are driven primarily by dysfunction of the brain's immune system.

Specifically, the brain's immune system undergoes gradual deterioration of functional characteristics as part of normal biological aging or due to harmful genetic mutations that are linked to neurodegeneration and are associated with accelerated senescence of the brain immune cells. These cells are no longer capable of executing their beneficial and protective roles and instead often become harmful and destructive to the brain. Based on our understanding of the role of genetic mutations in neurodegeneration, we have designed our product candidates to target the mutated genes linked to neurodegeneration, with the goal of slowing or reversing the deterioration of

the brain's immune cells to achieve therapeutic benefit. By restoring healthy immune function in the brain, we believe we can simultaneously counteract the multiple independent pathologies responsible for neurodegeneration.

Our Team

Our team is led by seasoned executives with a proven track record of drug discovery and development in neuroscience, as well as substantial operational and business expertise. Our Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer, Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D., has spent over 35 years developing therapeutics in neuroscience and led teams responsible for the development of the non-addictive pain drug tanezumab and the migraine drug AJOVY, and multiple other programs in clinical development. He also held several leadership roles over a 16-year career at Genentech, where he led the team that discovered the target for the cancer drug Erivedge. Our Chief Medical Officer, Robert Paul, M.D., Ph.D., served as the Therapeutic Area Lead for Neuroscience at Genentech, where among other projects, he oversaw the clinical development of various product candidates, including the amyloid-beta antibody crenezumab in Alzheimer's disease, GDC-0134 in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and GDC-0276 and GDC-0310 in pain. Our Chief Development Officer, Robert King, Ph.D., previously served as the Senior Vice President of development and supply chain at SciClone Pharmaceuticals. Our Chief Business Officer, Sabah Oney, Ph.D., previously served as the Head of Global Sales and Business Development at Ariosa, Inc. until and through its acquisition by Roche.

Our scientific advisory board is composed of a Nobel laureate, Thomas Christian Südhof, M.D., Ph.D., members of the National Academy of Sciences, Richard Scheller, Ph.D. and Liqun Luo, Ph.D., directors of neuroscience institutes, Bruce Miller, M.D. and Stephen L. Hauser, M.D., directors of research departments, Adam Boxer, M.D., Ph.D., Lewis Lanier, Ph.D., Michael Heneka, M.D., and Robert Vassar, Ph.D., and professors of pathology and immunology and medicine, Marco Colonna, M.D.

Our team is further supported by a group of investors that share our commitment to advancing immunotherapy as a transformative cure for neurodegeneration. Our key investors include major biopharmaceutical companies, AbbVie, Amgen, and Merck, and leading institutional investors, Casdin Capital, Deerfield Management, Euclidean Capital, Federated Kaufmann Fund, Foresite Capital, GV, Lilly Asia Ventures, Mission Bay Capital, New Leaf Ventures, OrbiMed, Perceptive Advisors, Polaris Partners, Section 32, and the Dementia Discovery Fund, a specialist venture capital fund entirely focused on advancing breakthrough treatments for dementia.

As we grow our company, we will continue to bolster our team by attracting people and partners committed to transforming the neurodegenerative treatment landscape.

Our Strategy

Our goal is to develop therapies that empower the immune system to cure neurodegeneration. The key tenets of our business strategy to achieve this goal include:

- ***Building the leading, fully-integrated company focused on delivering innovative immuno-therapies, validated by human genetics, for the treatment of neurodegeneration.*** We believe that building a fully integrated company will allow us to more rapidly and efficiently develop therapies for patients as well as create value for our stakeholders. We are focused on building an independent research, development, clinical, and ultimately commercial organization in order to prosecute the full potential of our immuno-neurology approach and Discovery Platform.
- ***Applying our proprietary development capabilities to rapidly advance our product candidates through clinical proof-of-concept studies and beyond.*** We are focused on maximizing the probability of success of our product candidates by leveraging immunology, neurobiology, and human genetics, as well as our state-of-the-art bioinformatics, to enable better and earlier target selection. In addition, we

are also focused on a biomarker-driven approach, including proprietary tools and assays, to confirm target engagement, inform patient selection, and follow clinical outcomes.

- **Maximizing the therapeutic potential of our existing targets and product candidates.** Given the central physiological roles played by the distinct targets of our product candidates, we believe that there is significant potential for us to address multiple indications with single targets. Our goal is to expand the therapeutic and commercial potential of our existing targets and product candidates to additional indications. However, we will remain disciplined about advancing this strategy, leveraging our Discovery Platform capabilities to inform expansion areas of maximum value and highest probability of success.
- **Continuing to focus on discovering new targets and product candidates, validated by human genetics, to prosecute the full power of our insights and platform.** Our Discovery Platform is central to our efforts to rapidly identify new product candidates with compelling clinical promise. We will continue to invest in our Discovery Platform, including evolving our proprietary analytical tools and assays, to further investigate several of our identified immune system targets as well as generate additional targets and product candidates.

Our Approach

The Role of the Innate Immune System and Microglia in Neurodegeneration

Significant evidence in the last decade has shown that neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, FTD, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS), are linked to a dysfunctional brain immune system. In contrast to the dual adaptive and innate components that characterize the broader human immune system, the brain's immune system consists primarily of innate immune cells, known as microglia. These brain resident macrophages account for 10% to 15% of all cells found within the brain and are responsible for many aspects of brain health and maintenance. As the key innate immune cells in the brain, microglia respond to infection and damage, clear cell debris and pathological proteins, nurture neurons and the brain support cells, and control the number and functionality of inter-neuronal connections. Microglia have been our initial focus and new scientific advances have made it possible to understand how these key innate immune cells in the brain represent a crucial focal point for intervening, treating, or preventing neurodegenerative diseases (Figure 3).

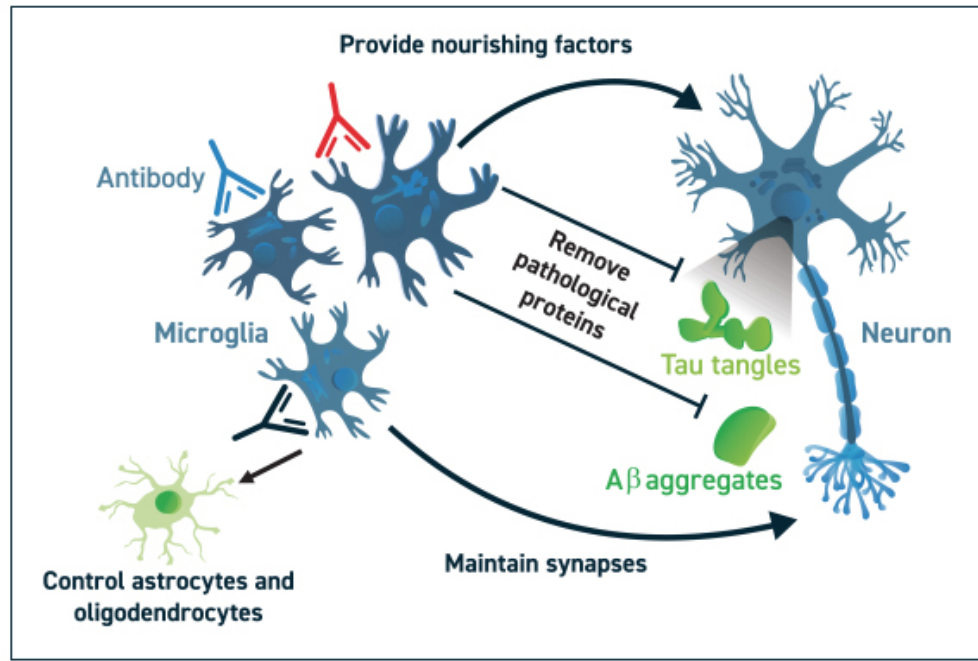


Figure 3. Our antibody product candidates target microglia to harness their many potential beneficial roles in treating neurodegenerative diseases.

Significant Scientific Data Support Our Hypothesis

Understanding how the brain's immune cells affect its structure and function, in both normal and diseased states, is in our view, the key to understanding many neurological diseases. Human genetic evidence, especially in the last five years, has supported the importance of the interactions between the brain and the innate immune system. For example, 22 of the top 25 risk genes for Alzheimer's disease, identified using genetic linkage studies, candidate gene analysis, genome-wide association (GWAS) studies, and whole-genome or whole-exome sequencing, regulate immune function in the brain. Many of these risk genes have been shown to express predominantly in microglia and to control the function of these cells (Figure 4).

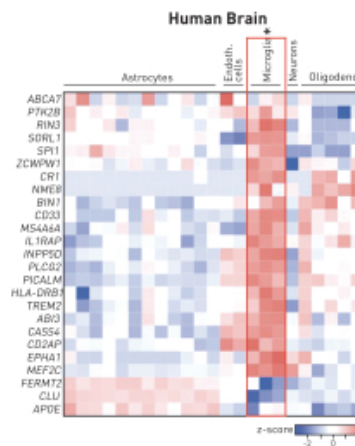


Figure 4. Expression of genes linked to Alzheimer's disease is highly enriched in microglia.¹ * Red box added to highlight microglia.

Microglia have been shown to be key cells in overall brain maintenance, health, and function and are the brain's first line of immune defense. These innate immune cells are tooled with "microglial sensomes" which enable them to constantly survey brain cells to identify and respond to subtle signs of pathology or dysfunction. Microglia scavenge the brain for toxic misfolded proteins, cell debris, damaged or unnecessary nerve cells, dysfunctional or aged synapses, and infectious agents. In addition, microglia support the generation of new neurons and synapses and remodel neuronal circuits. Microglia also control the survival and function of astrocytes and oligodendrocytes, the main brain support cells which control brain metabolism and blood supply and replenish aged or damaged nerve fibers after injury. Further, microglia have been shown to modulate the permeability of the blood brain barrier allowing access to peripheral immune cells, to assist against infection or injury. Microglia can also change their morphology, functionality, and number in response to changing brain environment.

Recent analysis of gene transcription at the single-cell level in microglia from normal and diseased brains revealed that multiple microglia subtypes exist which may respond to specific disease pathologies in the brain. Our product candidates are designed to recruit microglia subtypes by targeting microglia check-point proteins that control their survival, proliferation, migration, and function. This allows us to differentially modulate microglia activity as needed to counteract a given degenerative brain disorder.

¹ Hansen, D., Hanson, J., Sheng, M. "Microglia in Alzheimer's disease." *Journal of Cell Biology*. Volume 217, Number 2, February 2018.

[Table of Contents](#)

Recent findings in the fields of human genetics, immunology, and neuroscience have indicated that as a result of normal aging or genetic mutations, the beneficial functions of the microglia deteriorate leading to massive death of neurons and consequently to neurodegeneration.

The following table outlines the key impact of functional and dysfunctional microglia:

<u>Functional Microglia</u>	<u>Dysfunctional Microglia</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Clear/counteract and form a barrier around pathological proteins such as amyloid-beta	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reduced ability to remove, or to limit the damage caused by pathological proteins leading to dysfunction of neuronal connections and ultimately leading to neuronal cell death
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Provide metabolic and functional support to nerve cells	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reduced ability to provide nourishing factors to neurons leading to neuronal cell death
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Regulate healthy synaptic connections	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Indiscriminate destruction of synapses leading to reduced number of synapses and dysfunctional neuronal connections
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Control the function of astrocytes, the brain's star shaped support cells that help maintain the blood-brain barrier, provide nutrients to neurons, repair the nerve tissue following injury, and facilitate neurotransmission	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Inducement and conversion of beneficial astrocytes to toxic astrocytes leading to neuronal cell death
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Control the survival and function of oligodendrocytes that provide protective myelin sheaths around nerve fibers	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Failure to support oligodendrocytes, leading to neuronal dysfunction

Our Discovery Platform

Our Discovery Platform leverages human genetic datasets, advanced tools in bioinformatics and imaging, and insights in neurodegeneration and immunology to: (1) identify immune system targets that play a critical role in the development of multiple neurodegenerative diseases, and rapidly develop antibody therapeutics to these targets, (2) interrogate and prioritize those targets for activity using biomarkers and related proprietary assays and preclinical models, and (3) clinically test product candidates in genetically defined patient populations that are most likely to respond to treatment. We believe that these platform capabilities provide us with the tools to solve the conceptual and technical challenges associated with development of drug candidates for neurodegeneration.

We rely on proprietary immuno-neurology bioinformatics algorithms and methodologies to analyze large genetic datasets from diseased and healthy individuals, brain-based gene expression profiling, brain-based proteomics, and human pathology. These proprietary capabilities allow us to rapidly identify tractable targets, pharmacodynamic biomarkers, and patient populations associated with aberrant immune function which lead to neurodegeneration. Specifically, the three priorities of our platform efforts are:

- **Target Selection.** Our target selection capabilities address a wide array of factors that we believe inform efficient, optimized therapeutic outcomes, including genetic and mechanistic rationale. We leverage our state-of-the-art bioinformatics to identify genetic mutations in the brain immune system that we believe are the root cause of neurodegeneration. We employ a suite of genetic tools to elucidate the immune dysfunction caused by these mutations. We then seek to engineer immune modulating antibody product candidates to functionally counteract the harmful consequence of these genetic

mutations. We leverage *in vitro* and *in vivo* functional tools to validate the activity of our product candidates and their ability to cross the blood brain barrier at sufficient quantities to be therapeutically effective.

- **Biomarker Selection.** We are able to identify and employ molecular biomarkers, assays, and imaging techniques that are tailored to our product candidates to confirm target engagement and quantify their therapeutic impact, allowing us to potentially obtain clinical data earlier than would be expected using traditional clinical measures.
- **Patient Selection.** We utilize genetic screening and biomarkers to better align a patient's specific diagnosis with the targeted intervention in each of our clinical studies.

We employ gene expression profiling, proteomics, brain imaging, and data on disease pathology as well as our own preclinical and clinical data to continually refine our proprietary immuno-neurology algorithms and methodologies. Using our Discovery Platform to identify targets that are validated by human genetics, disease biomarkers, and responsive patient populations, we believe that we are positioned for greater probability of technical success on more efficient timelines relative to historical drug development in neurodegeneration.

In the last five years, we have identified over 40 immune system targets through genetic analysis and efficiently advanced more than 10 programs to preclinical research. In the second half of 2018, AL001, initially aimed at treating FTD-GRN patients, successfully demonstrated proof-of-mechanism through the first two cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study in healthy volunteers by increasing PGRN levels in serum. We plan to advance AL001 into a Phase 1b study, with proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients expected in the first half of 2020. In the second half of 2018, we also initiated a dose escalation Phase 1 study in healthy volunteers with AL002, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease. In addition, we expect to initiate Phase 1 studies of AL003, a product candidate for Alzheimer's disease, and AL101, a product candidate for multiple neurodegenerative disorders, in 2019.

Our Pipeline Programs

Our Progranulin Program

Our first development program is focused on modulating levels of PGRN, a key regulator of microglia function in the brain with strong genetic links to FTD and other neurodegenerative disorders. Healthy individuals carry two copies of PGRN that function together to produce healthy levels of PGRN throughout the body. Mutations in both copies of the PGRN gene lead to a neurodegenerative disease called neuronal ceroid lipofuscinosis, which is typified by childhood dementia, vision loss, and epilepsy. Mutations in a single copy of PGRN lead to a drop of between 50% and 70% in the level of PGRN and consequently lead to development of FTD with greater than 90% probability. Moreover, large scale human genetic studies have shown that mutations in the gene for PGRN, which leads to a more modest decrease in the level of PGRN, increases the risk for Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease, making PGRN a significant risk gene for these disorders as well.

Healthy levels of PGRN are associated with many cellular processes that include, but are not limited to, normal microglial activities, neuronal survival, and lysosome function. As shown in the figure below (Figure 5), PGRN deficiency disrupts microglia-neuronal homeostasis in the brain and promotes neurodegeneration through the release of cytotoxic cytokines and complement factors by dysfunctional microglia. Moreover, these microglia activate astrocytes, which in turn, damage neurons. Thus, lack of PGRN leads to disrupted health and function of both neurons and microglia and if not corrected, rapid neurodegeneration.

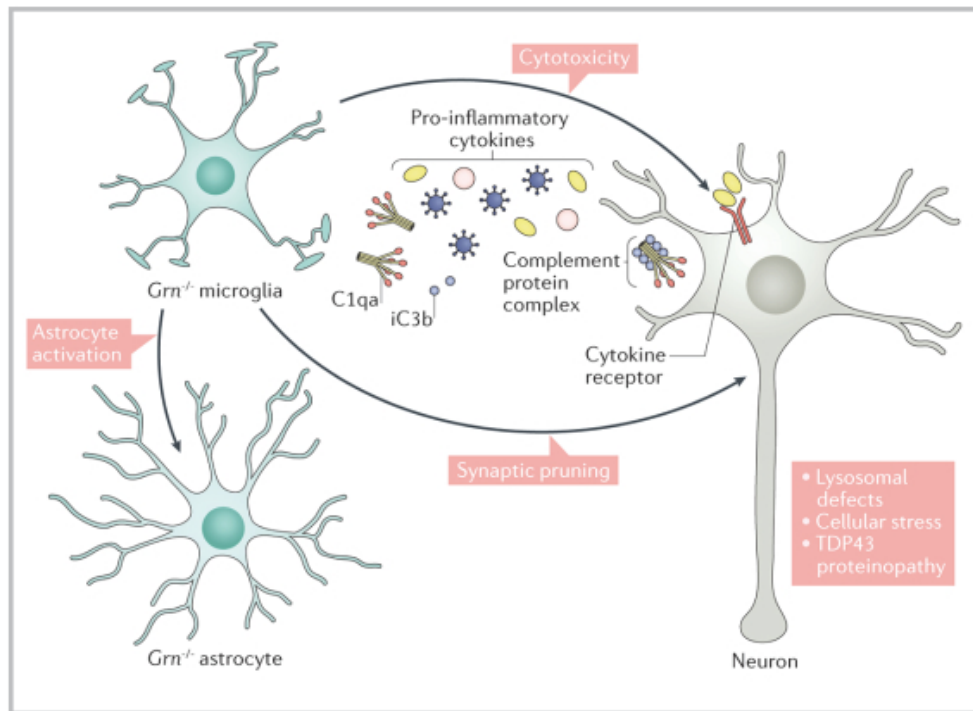


Figure 5. PGRN deficiency disrupts homeostasis between microglia and neurons, and promotes neurodegeneration during aging.¹

SORT1 Controls PGRN Levels in the Body

Human and mouse genetic studies have identified SORT1 as a major negative regulator of PGRN levels in plasma and the brain. SORT1 is a sorting receptor on the cell surface and on the endoplasmic reticulum-Golgi apparatus within the cell. SORT1 binds to extracellular PGRN in the plasma and brain and transports it into the cells for degradation by the lysosome resulting in decreasing levels of extracellular PGRN. SORT1 deficiency increases PGRN plasma and brain levels by two to three-fold in mouse models, while variants that modestly reduce expression of SORT1 increase the level of PGRN in humans.

Moreover, genetic loss of SORT1 in mice does not lead to the adverse effects associated with genetic loss of PGRN, and PGRN continue to function as expected in the absence of SORT1. These studies and others have indicated to us that blocking SORT1 with a pharmacological agent would be a safe and effective approach in increasing the level of functional PGRN in the brain.

¹ Kao, A., McKay, A., Singh, P., Brunet, A., Huang, E. "Progranulin, lysosomal regulation and neurodegenerative disease." *Nature Reviews Neuroscience*. Volume 18, Number 6, June 2017.

We have developed two distinct product candidates that target SORT1, AL001 and AL101, designed to increase PGRN levels in the brain of patients to counteract the damage sustained due to low PGRN levels in neurodegenerative disorders. Our first product candidate, AL001, is initially intended to target orphan disorders, including genetic forms of FTD such as in patients that are missing a functional copy of the PGRN gene (FTD-GRN). Our second PGRN product candidate, AL101, is intended to target widely prevalent neurodegenerative disorders such as Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease. We have worldwide development and commercial rights to our PGRN product candidates.

AL001 for the Treatment of FTD

Our first product candidate, AL001, is a humanized recombinant monoclonal antibody that is intended to be delivered by intravenous, peripheral infusion to the blood stream to increase the levels of PGRN in the brains of FTD-GRN patients. AL001 functions by shutting down the SORT1 degradation mechanism for PGRN and increasing the circulating half-life of the functional PGRN in the brain. AL001 received orphan drug designation from the FDA for the treatment of FTD in 2018. Generally, if a product with an orphan drug designation subsequently receives the first marketing approval for the indication for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to a period of market exclusivity. This exclusivity precludes the FDA from approving another marketing application for the same indication for that time period, unless the later product is clinically superior. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in, or shorten the duration of, the regulatory review and approval process.

We have completed preclinical toxicology testing for AL001 in non-human primates with no target dependent adverse findings. AL001 is currently being tested in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalating Phase 1 study in the United States. Up to 48 healthy volunteers will be randomized to receive a single dose of AL001 or placebo. Each of the dose levels consists of a cohort of eight healthy volunteers, with six receiving AL001 and two receiving placebo, representing a six to two randomization ratio of AL001 to placebo. The primary endpoints of the study are safety and tolerability. The secondary endpoints include pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic measurements, including changes of PGRN in serum and the CSF. Pharmacodynamic characteristics include the biochemical and physiological effects of a product candidate, and pharmacokinetic characteristics describe the time course, for example, product candidate absorption, distribution, metabolism, and excretion.

In the three dose cohorts enrolled to date, no dose-limiting adverse events have been observed. While the study is still blinded to each subject's identity, the treatment assignment was unblinded to analyze a potential pharmacodynamic effect of AL001. With respect to the level of PGRN, each of the subjects in the first two cohorts that received AL001 showed an increase in PGRN serum levels compared to baseline. The size and duration of the effect in PGRN serum levels appeared to be dose dependent. In addition, PGRN levels in the CSF were measured in one cohort and showed an increase compared to baseline. These results demonstrated proof-of-mechanism through the first two planned cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study for AL001 in serum in healthy volunteers.

Overview of FTD

FTD is a rapidly progressing and severe degenerative brain disease with no approved treatment. FTD is a form of dementia found most frequently in individuals less than 65 years old at time of diagnosis. Patients with FTD exhibit a range of symptoms including personality changes including compulsive behavior, lack of restraint, apathy, and anxiety as well as language and behavioral problems. Average life expectancy in FTD patients is seven to 10 years after the start of symptoms. FTD symptoms have an insidious onset with clinical symptoms usually appearing between 45 to 65 years of age at an average age of 58. Hence, FTD is considered an early-onset dementia as compared to late-onset Alzheimer's disease, and is more common than Alzheimer's disease in early-onset dementia under the age of 60 years.

Although FTD was poorly understood and thought to be rare, over the past decade the scientific community has gained a knowledge about the biology of FTD as well as an awareness of disease prevalence. FTD affects

[Table of Contents](#)

50,000 to 60,000 individuals in the United States and roughly 110,000 individuals in the European Union. There are multiple heritable forms of FTD, such as FTD-GRN, which represent 5% to 10% of all patients with FTD, and approximately 22% of heritable FTD cases. Healthy individuals carry two copies of PGRN that function together to produce sufficient levels of PGRN throughout the body. Mutations in a single copy of PGRN lead to a 50% or greater decrease in the level of PGRN and lead to development of FTD with a greater than 90% probability. Researchers have identified over 70 inherited loss of function mutations in PGRN that lead to FTD to date.

The rate of disease progression in FTD is faster than in Alzheimer's disease, suggesting that clinical trials with disease-modifying agents have the potential to obtain clinical data more quickly and with fewer subjects in FTD than in Alzheimer's disease. For example, the median survival from symptom onset in FTD is shorter than in Alzheimer's disease.

We believe that we can establish rapid clinical proof-of-concept in FTD-GRN patients given its genetically-defined patient population, fast rate of disease progression, and our ability to leverage fluid and imaging biomarkers. In FTD-GRN patients, inhibition of SORT1 through AL001 represents a potential mechanism to compensate for the over 50% reduction of PGRN. AL001 is intended to reduce the ability of SORT1 to bind to and degrade PGRN, leading to increases in the levels of PGRN through increasing its circulating half-life (Figure 6). We have tested our PGRN program antibodies in various animal models, including mice, rats, and non-human primates and have achieved significantly elevated, long-lasting levels of PGRN in the brain after intravenous administration.

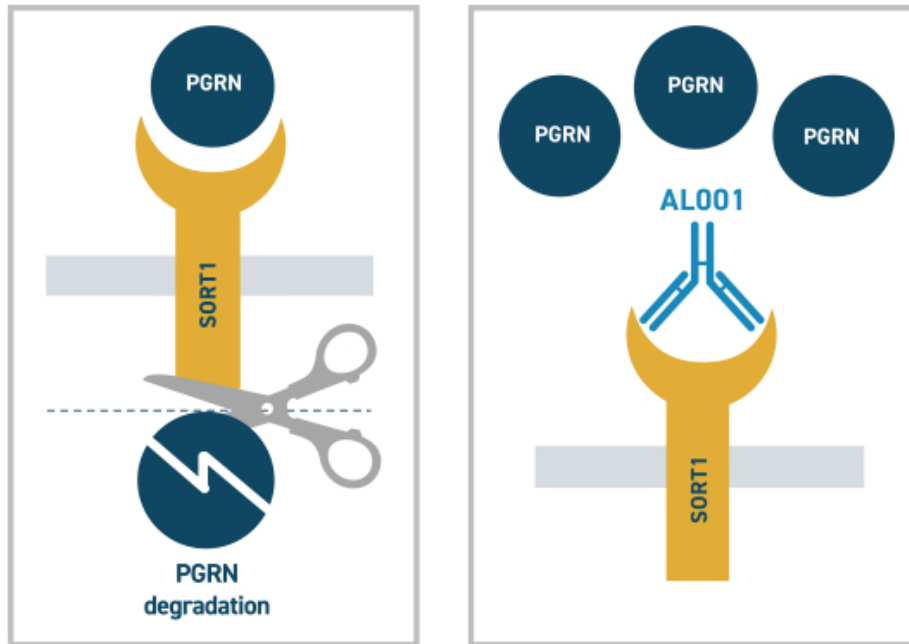


Figure 6. Mechanism of action for our PGRN programs. AL001 binds to SORT1 and prevents degradation of PGRN, increasing its circulating half-life significantly. A similar mechanism of action is also applicable for AL101.

AL101 for the Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease and Parkinson's Disease

We are developing a second product candidate in our PGRN program, AL101, that targets SORT1 for large patient populations such as Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease.

Mutations that moderately reduce the amount of PGRN in the brain increase the risk for Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease. Moreover, some Parkinson's disease patients have been shown to have reduced levels of PGRN. In line with our therapeutic hypothesis, we decided to target PGRN as a potential disease modifying therapeutic for patients suffering from Alzheimer's disease or Parkinson's disease once we achieve proof-of-concept in FTD patients.

Overview of Alzheimer's Disease

Alzheimer's disease is a chronic neurodegenerative disease that usually starts slowly in people over 65 years of age and worsens over time. It is the most common cause of dementia, accounting for 60% to 70% of all cases. The most common early symptom of Alzheimer's disease is difficulty in remembering recent events. As the disease advances, symptoms can include problems with language, disorientation, mood swings, loss of motivation, failure to manage self-care, and behavioral issues. As a person's condition declines, they often withdraw from family and society. Gradually, bodily functions are lost, leading to death. Although the speed of progression can vary, the typical life expectancy following diagnosis is eight to ten years.

While estimates of the prevalence of Alzheimer's disease vary, the Alzheimer's Association estimates that, in 2018, there are 5.7 million people in the United States suffering from Alzheimer's disease and that number is projected to rise to nearly 14 million by 2050. Alzheimer's disease is the sixth leading cause of death in the United States.

In addition to its debilitating effect on patients' cognition and day-to-day functioning, Alzheimer's disease places a significant burden on the healthcare system. According to the Alzheimer's Association, the aggregate cost of care in 2018 for patients with Alzheimer's disease and other types of dementia in the United States was estimated to be \$232 billion, over half of which is borne by the Medicare system.

Overview of Parkinson's Disease

Parkinson's disease is a long-term degenerative disorder of the central nervous system that mainly affects the motor system. Early in the disease, the most obvious symptoms are shaking, rigidity, slowness of movement, and difficulty with walking. Cognitive and behavioral problems may also occur. Dementia becomes common in the advanced stages of the disease. Depression and anxiety are also common, occurring in more than a third of people with Parkinson's disease. Other symptoms include sensory, sleep, and emotional problems. Parkinson's disease typically occurs in people over the age of 60. The average life expectancy following diagnosis is between three to 10 years after the onset of symptoms.

There is no disease modifying treatment for Parkinson's disease, and the options for patients are limited to treatments that improve symptoms. Initial treatment is typically with the anti-Parkinson's drug medication levodopa, with dopamine agonists being used once levodopa becomes less effective. As the disease progresses and neurons continue to be lost, these medications become less effective while at the same time they produce a complication marked by involuntary writhing movements.

According to the Parkinson's Foundation, more than 10 million people worldwide are living with Parkinson's disease. An estimated 930,000 people in the United States will be living with Parkinson's disease by the year 2020. This number is predicted to rise to 1.2 million by 2030.

Our PGRN Preclinical Data

We have conducted safety and efficacy studies of AL001 in non-human primates, also referred to as NHPs, and completed preclinical toxicology testing with no target related adverse findings. In non-human primates,

AL001 recognizes and binds to SORT1 with potency similar to that seen in the binding between AL001 and human SORT1. In these non-human primate experiments, AL001 delivered by intravenous injection to the blood stream blocked SORT1 and increased levels of PGRN in both plasma and the CSF (Figure 7). These experiments indicated that there were therapeutic levels of AL001 in the brain following delivery to the bloodstream systemically. These effects were observed after a single dose of AL001 as well as during and after multiple dosing.

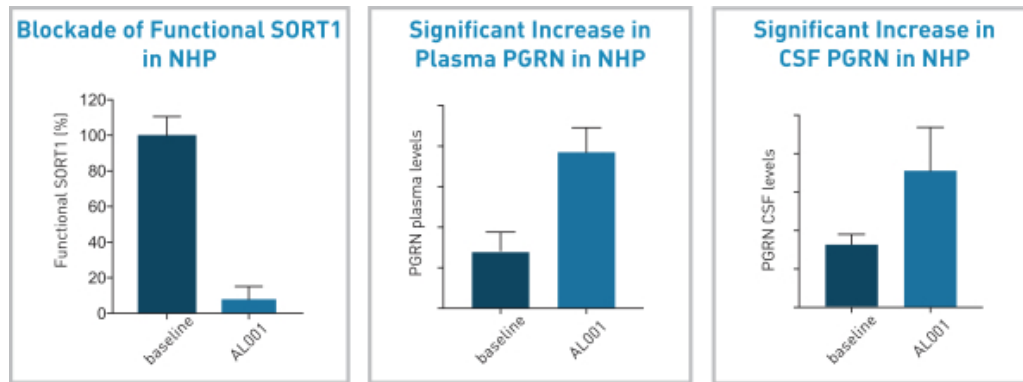


Figure 7. AL001 blocks SORT1 and increases the levels of PGRN in plasma and the cerebrospinal fluid in NHP following injection to the bloodstream, indicating that peripherally injected AL001 elicits the desired biological response in the brain (n=4).

AL101 is able to cross-react and bind to murine, rat, non-human primate as well as human SORT1. AL101 binds SORT1 with similar potency in multiple animal models. Following injection, AL101 was shown to block SORT1 and increase the levels of PGRN in the plasma and cerebrospinal fluid of mice (Figure 8), rats, and non-human primates, demonstrating again that administration of AL101 is effective in increasing PGRN levels in the brain in multiple animal models.

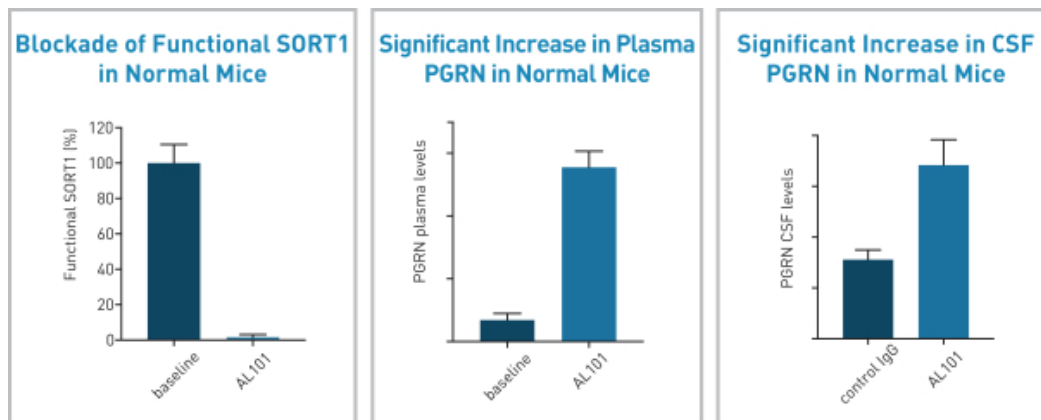


Figure 8. AL101 blocks SORT1 and increases the levels of PGRN in the plasma and cerebrospinal fluid in normal mice following intraperitoneal injection, indicating that peripherally injected AL101 elicits the desired biological response in the brain.

In addition, we have conducted preclinical tests with AL101 in a mouse model created by introducing a mutation in one of the two copies for the mouse version of PGRN (FTD-GRN mice). AL101 blocked SORT1 and increased levels of PGRN in both the plasma and CSF of the FTD-GRN mice (Figure 9). These changes support the hypothesis that targeting SORT1 by administration of anti-SORT1 antibodies would lead to an increase of PGRN in the brains of FTD-GRN patients.

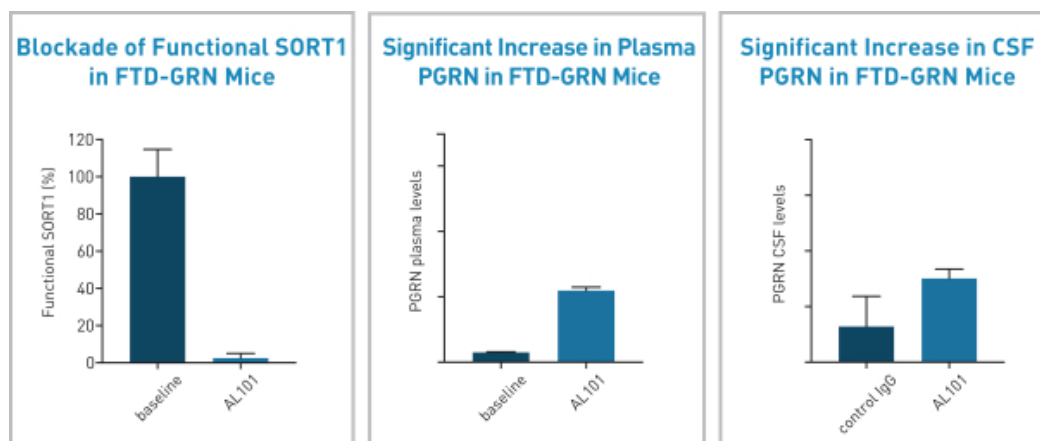


Figure 9. AL101 blocks SORT1 and increases the levels of PGRN in the plasma and CSF in FTD-GRN mice following intraperitoneal injection, indicating that peripherally injected AL101 elicits the desired biological response in the brain.

The FTD-GRN mice also exhibit behavioral changes such as an increase in submissiveness and social aversion. This can be assessed in a simple social aversion test in which mice are introduced at opposite ends of a tube. Normal mice will approach each other in the tube until one of them retreats on average 50% of the time. When an FTD-GRN mouse is placed into the tube together with a normal mouse, it is about three times more likely to retreat first.

We tested our hypothesis that increasing levels of PGRN, through inhibition of SORT1, would slow disease progression and lead to a beneficial therapeutic effect in the FTD-GRN mouse model. Administration of the FTD-GRN mice with AL101 for four weeks reduced the social deficit symptoms of FTD and restored healthy behavior in this social aversion test. Moreover, no adverse effects were observed in either FTD-GRN mouse model or normal mice after the treatment with AL101.

Our PGRN Proof-of-Mechanism Data in Healthy Volunteers

AL001 is currently being tested in a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, dose-escalating Phase 1 study that is ongoing in the United States. Up to 48 healthy volunteers will be randomized to receive a single dose of AL001 or placebo. Each of the dose levels consists of a cohort of eight healthy volunteers, with six receiving AL001 and two receiving placebo, representing a six to two randomization ratio of AL001 to placebo. The primary endpoints of the study are safety and tolerability. The secondary endpoints include pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic measurements, including changes of PGRN in serum and the CSF.

In the three dose cohorts enrolled to date, no dose-limiting adverse events have been observed. With respect to PGRN levels, each of the subjects in the first two cohorts that received AL001 showed an increase in PGRN serum levels compared to baseline. The size and duration of the effect in PGRN serum levels appeared to be dose dependent. In addition, PGRN levels in the CSF were measured in one cohort and showed an increase compared

to baseline, and we are continuing to gather serum and CSF data on the other cohorts. These results in healthy volunteers in samples analyzed thus far demonstrated proof-of-mechanism for AL001 in serum and a consistent increase compared to baseline in CSF.

Our PGRN Product Candidates Development Plan

Our PGRN product candidates have demonstrated target engagement, increases in the disease associated pharmacodynamic marker PGRN in the brains of mice, rats, non-human primates, and healthy volunteers and efficacy in an animal disease model following intravenous injection. Our strategy is to first advance AL001 in fast progressing orphan indications with the highest unmet need and strongest evidence of causal connection, treating genetically defined patient populations to generate proof-of-concept data. We then intend to advance AL101 for more common neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer’s disease and Parkinson’s disease.

In the second half of 2018, AL001 successfully demonstrated proof-of-mechanism through the first two planned cohorts in a dose-escalating Phase 1a study in healthy volunteers by increasing PGRN levels in serum. We plan to advance AL001 into a Phase 1b study, with proof-of-mechanism data in FTD-GRN patients expected in the first half of 2019 and proof-of-concept data expected in the first half of 2020 (Figure 10). We also plan to include an additional genetic subset of FTD patients (FTD-C9orf72) in 2019. Following proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN, we plan to expand to additional FTD subpopulations.

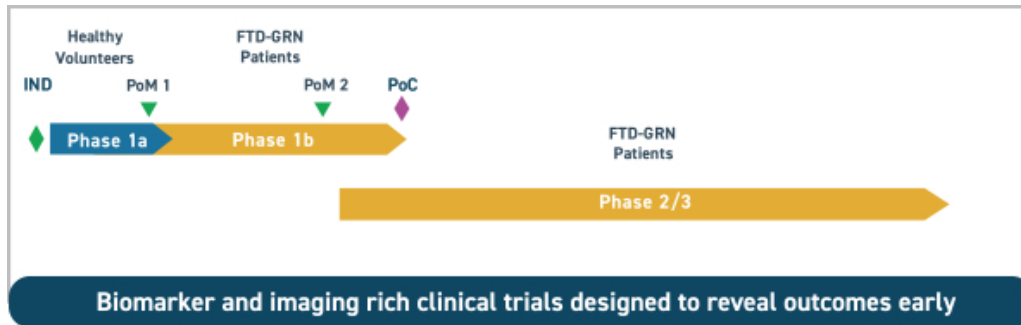


Figure 10. Clinical plan for AL001 in FTD-GRN.

We plan to have Phase 1 proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN patients in the first half of 2020 and will include multiple CSF biomarkers, multiple types of brain imaging (Figure 11), and multiple cognitive and behavioral tests. The Phase 1 study is being conducted in healthy volunteers and in FTD-GRN patients. Our Phase 1 study of AL001 has three goals: safety, proof-of-mechanism, and proof-of-concept. For AL001, proof-of-mechanism refers to the product candidate's ability to increase the levels of PGRN in serum. Proof-of-concept refers to a treatment effect detected by downstream biomarkers, such as fluid and imaging biomarkers, or clinical assessments in symptomatic FTD-GRN patients.

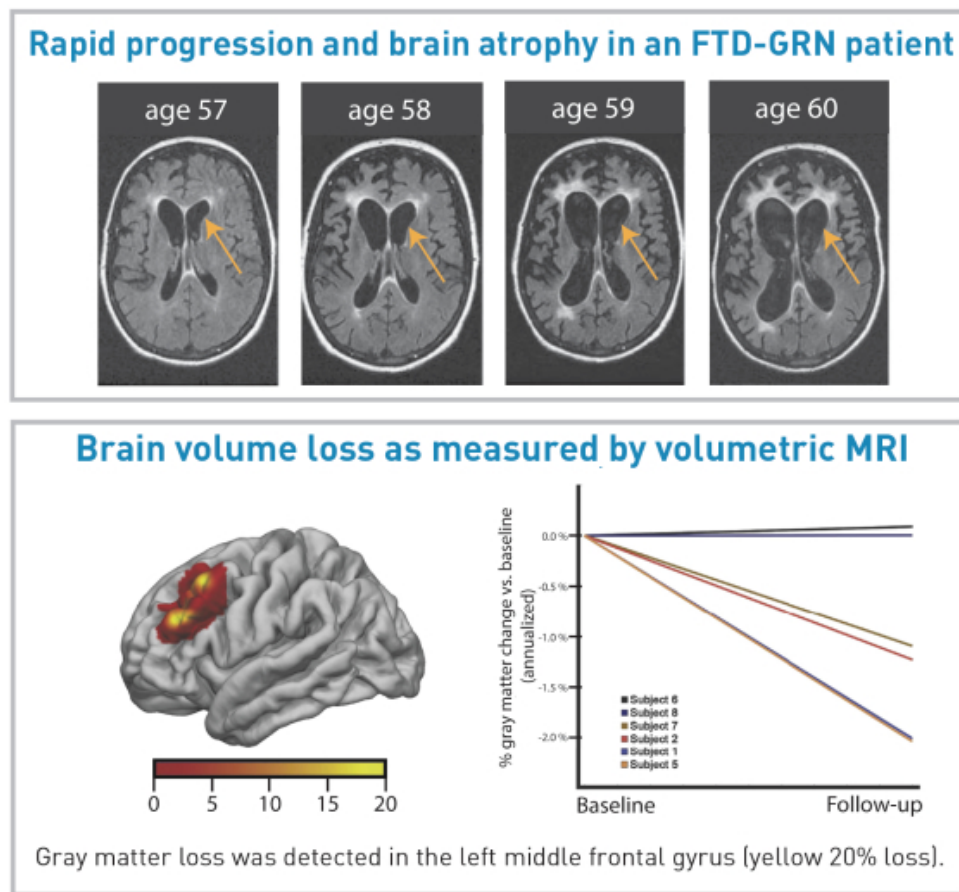


Figure 11. Decreasing clinical risk with volumetric brain imaging. The change in brain volume loss was driven by symptomatic mutation carriers.^{2,3}

² Boeve, B., Baker, M., Dickson, D., Parisi, J., Giannini, C., et al. "Frontotemporal dementia and parkinsonism associated with the IVS1+1G->A mutation in progranulin: a clinicopathologic study." *Brain: a Journal of Neurology*. Volume 129, Issue 11, November 2006.

³ Sha, S., Miller, Z., Min, S., Zhou, Y., Brown, J., et al. "An 8-week, open-label, dose-finding study of nimodipine for the treatment of progranulin insufficiency from GRN gene mutations." *Alzheimer's & Dementia: Translational Research & Clinical Interventions*. Volume 3, Issue 4, November 2017.

Potential Additional Applications for Our PGRN Program

Our initial PGRN program is currently targeted only at patients with FTD-GRN, which is a subset of the total FTD patient population. Beyond FTD-GRN, we believe AL001 has the potential to treat other rare diseases that share pathological mechanisms with FTD-GRN. In order to treat any other rare diseases and the broader FTD patient population, we will be required to conduct additional clinical studies in order to obtain the applicable approvals for that specific patient population. We also plan to include an additional genetic subset of FTD patients (FTD-C9orf72) in 2019. Following proof-of-concept data in FTD-GRN, we intend to expand to additional FTD subpopulations.

In addition, polymorphic mutations that moderately reduce the expression levels of PGRN have also been shown to increase the risk of developing Alzheimer’s disease and Parkinson’s disease, and increased PGRN levels have been demonstrated to be protective for these diseases in animal models. We are developing AL101 ultimately to target these large chronic neurodegenerative diseases (Figure 12). For our other programs, we anticipate following a similar development approach to expand into additional patient populations as appropriate.

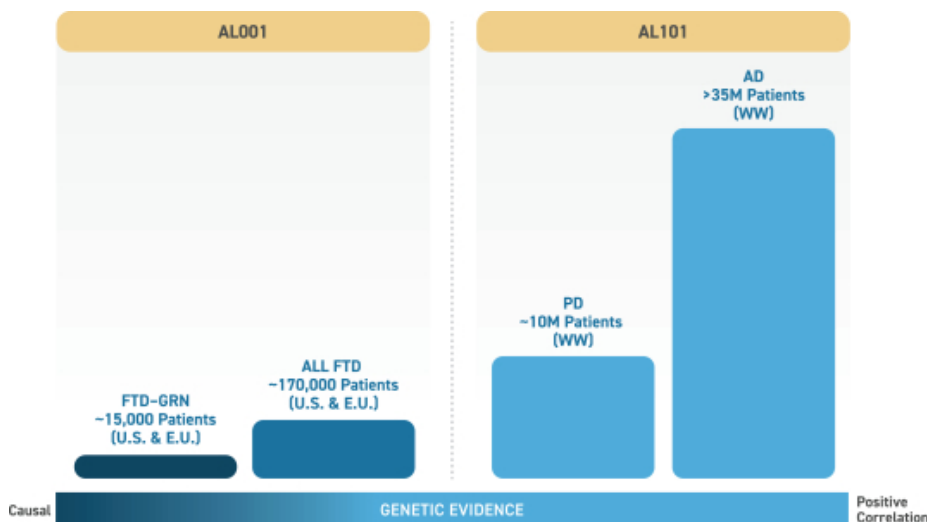


Figure 12. Our PGRN programs have broad therapeutic potential, including FTD and other more prevalent neurodegenerative diseases such as Parkinson’s disease and Alzheimer’s disease. (Figure not to scale.)

Our TREM2 Program

TREM2 is a transmembrane receptor protein that is expressed on a subset of innate immune cells and selectively on microglia in the brain. TREM2 on microglia cells is thought to promote improved cell migration to the site of injury, improved cell survival, increased phagocytosis, and increased cell proliferation. Rare individuals with homozygous TREM2 mutations, or mutations on both chromosomal copies, may develop neurodegeneration by the age of 40 with an average lifespan of 10 years following diagnosis. A gene variant in one of the two copies of TREM2 is found to increase the risk of Alzheimer’s disease by threefold. Not only do mutations in a single copy of TREM2 increase the risk of Alzheimer’s disease significantly, but Alzheimer’s disease patients with TREM2 mutations exhibit an earlier onset of symptoms by three years and an increased rate of brain volume loss compared to individuals without such mutation. Evidence also suggests that gain of function mutation leading to increased extension of TREM2 confer a protective phenotype against Alzheimer’s disease.

The discovery of strong genetic linkage of TREM2 to Alzheimer's disease in 2013 was one of the first examples in which large scale genomic analyses were used to identify a rare gene variation and link it to an increase in the risk of late-onset Alzheimer's disease.

TREM2 binds to membrane lipids and lipoproteins such as Apolipoprotein E (ApoE) which are normally found in the brain. Mutations in the gene for ApoE are also known to significantly increase the risk of development of Alzheimer's disease and is the single highest risk factor for Alzheimer's disease.

AL002 for the Treatment of Alzheimer's Disease

Our product candidate, AL002, is a humanized, TREM2 activating, monoclonal antibody that is intended to be delivered by intravenous, peripheral infusion into the blood stream (Figure 13). AL002 is a microglia cell regulator that modulates the TREM2 receptor and is being developed for the treatment of Alzheimer's disease in collaboration with AbbVie.

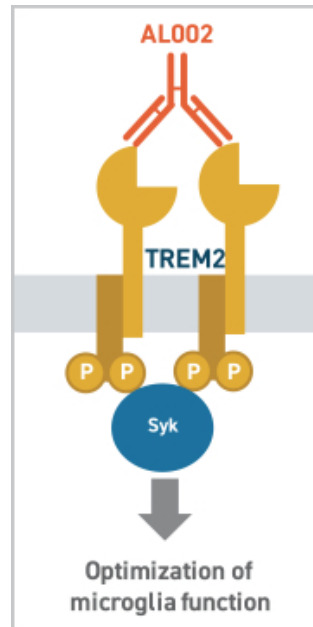


Figure 13. Mechanism of action our TREM2 activating product candidate AL002.

There are currently no cures or disease-modifying therapies for Alzheimer's disease and there are only two classes of approved therapies for symptomatic treatment: acetylcholinesterase inhibitors and glutamatergic modulators. These drugs are designed to help preserve neuronal communication, but only provide temporary benefit and do not slow or halt neuronal death. In addition, antidepressants and antipsychotics are often prescribed off-label to treat the symptoms of severe Alzheimer's disease in patients suffering from agitation, aggressive behaviors, psychosis, and depression.

Recent drug candidates under development for Alzheimer's disease include those focused on blocking synthesis, enhancing clearance or disaggregating misfolded amyloid-beta or TAU proteins in the brain, reversing chronic inflammation, and repairing vascular dysfunction, metabolic dysregulation, as well as neurotoxicity. Almost all of these candidates were designed to target just one of the multiple Alzheimer's disease pathologies, and most of these drug candidates have so far failed to demonstrate any significant benefit.

Although amyloid-beta plaques and TAU protein in the brain represent physical pathologies of the disease and are believed to cause a loss of neuronal connectivity in the brain and neuronal death, recent scientific data paints a more complex picture. Therapeutic approaches that address only one of the multiple pathologies observed in Alzheimer's disease, for example, pathology-directed therapies that clear amyloid-beta or TAU proteins, have had limited efficacy. More efficacious therapies will require addressing additional pathologies which we believe are associated with microglial failure.

Our TREM2 Preclinical Data

AL002 binds to TREM2 on the surface of microglia and is designed to optimize microglial activity through the phosphorylation of Spleen Associated Tyrosine Kinase (Syk). We have demonstrated that AL002s, an antibody that is functionally similar to AL002 but cross-reacts to the mouse TREM2, can normalize gene expression signature associated with Alzheimer's disease, induce microglial proliferation, increase microglial survival, increase the number of microglia surrounding amyloid-beta plaques, and increase the compaction, insulation, and phagocytosis of these pathological proteins (Figure 14). Moreover, AL002s following intraperitoneal injection increases migration of microglia to sites of neurodegenerative damage, and restores cognitive ability in animal models (Figure 15).

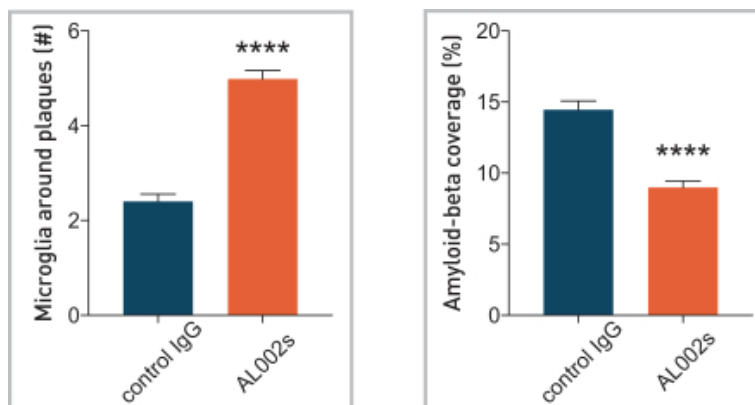


Figure 14. AL002s statistically significantly increases the number of microglia around amyloid-beta plaques (left) and reduces the area occupied by amyloid-beta plaques (right) in a mouse model of Alzheimer's disease (** indicates $p < 0.0001$ by T-test).**

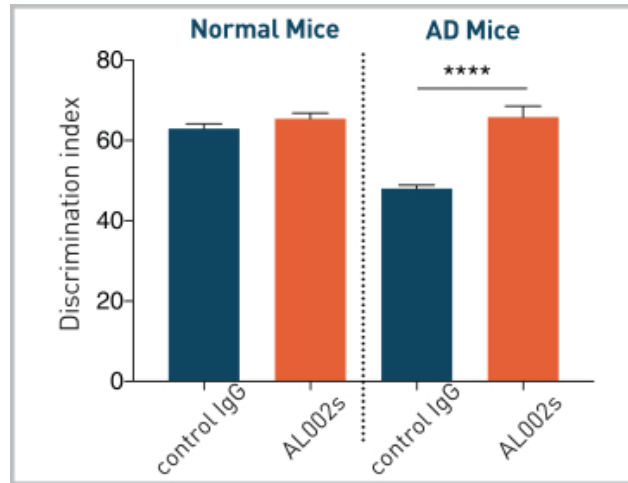


Figure 15. AL002s statistically significantly improves cognitive deficit in a mouse model of Alzheimer’s disease (**** indicates $p < 0.0001$ by T-test).

AL002 Development Strategy

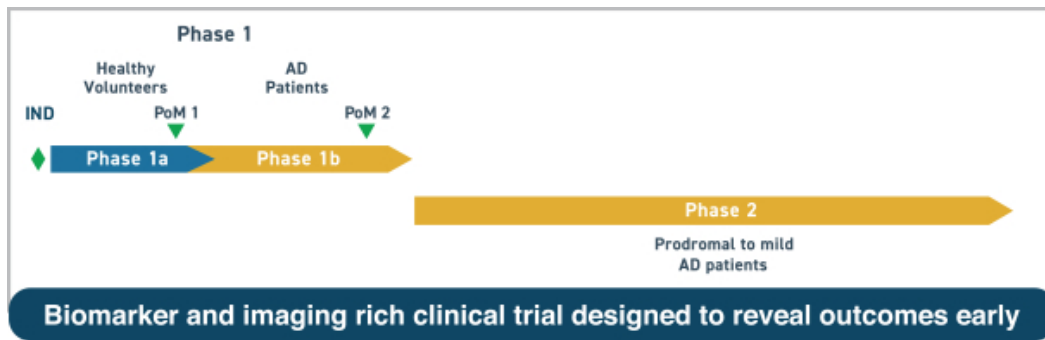


Figure 16. Clinical plan for AL002 in Alzheimer’s disease.

The Phase 1 clinical trial for AL002 was initiated in the second half of 2018 in Australia and is designed to test safety in healthy adults as well as Alzheimer’s disease patients. CSF levels of target engagement and signaling biomarkers, which were validated in non-human primates after AL002 systemic administration, will be used along with biomarkers associated with immune activity in the brain to determine optimal dosing regimen and evaluate proof-of-mechanism in healthy volunteers and Alzheimer’s disease patients and safety of AL002 (Figure 16).

Following the Phase 1 study, we intend to launch a double-blind placebo-controlled Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial in Alzheimer’s disease patients in early stages of the disease. In addition to measuring molecular and genetic biomarkers, we intend to use novel imaging modalities to specifically look at the levels of activated microglia in the brain. Moreover, imaging techniques focused on pathological proteins and neuronal health will also be employed for an early read-out on various molecular and genetic biomarkers, imaging assessments and clinical measures to establish proof-of-concept enabling pivotal Phase 3 studies.

These clinical trials have been designed in close collaboration with AbbVie. Our desired outcome is to achieve informative endpoints to enable efficient Phase 3 clinical trial design and a rapid advancement towards marketing approval. For more information on our collaboration with AbbVie see the section titled “Business—Strategic Alliance with AbbVie.”

Our SIGLEC 3 Program

Large scale genomic profiling of datasets from Alzheimer’s disease patients has been used to identify the association between certain variants of SIGLEC 3, also known as CD33, and increased risk to develop Alzheimer’s disease. SIGLEC 3 is an inhibitory receptor expressed on microglia and acts as the brakes of the immune system in the brain, slowing down microglial activity. Excessive inhibition of the microglia by the disease risk variant of SIGLEC 3, which increases expression of the inhibitory SIGLEC 3 receptor on microglia, leads to reduced functionality of the myeloid cells, and consequently, increased deposition of amyloid-beta plaques, and accelerated loss of tissue in the brain of Alzheimer’s disease patients that carry this risk variant.

Our analysis further showed that the natural inhibitory ligands for SIGLEC 3, which are required for activation of SIGLEC 3, are upregulated in the brain of Alzheimer’s disease patients, further reducing the functionality of the microglia.

Consistent with the genetic findings in humans, Alzheimer’s disease mouse models, in which the gene for SIGLEC 3 was genetically ablated, have microglia with improved phagocytosis of beta amyloid and displayed fewer amyloid-beta plaques compared to the same Alzheimer’s disease model that expressed the mouse SIGLEC 3 gene. In line with the findings that the presence of SIGLEC 3 increased the severity of Alzheimer’s disease, a reduced number of certain disease associated microglia that are thought to counteract the progression of Alzheimer’s disease was observed when the human SIGLEC 3 in Alzheimer’s disease mouse models was over-expressed.

Taken together, this data supports the hypothesis that blocking the function of SIGLEC 3 would increase the number of beneficial microglia and elicit a therapeutic benefit in Alzheimer’s disease.

AL003 for Treatment of Alzheimer’s Disease

Our product candidate, AL003, is a SIGLEC 3 blocking, monoclonal antibody (Figure 17) that is intended to be delivered by intravenous, peripheral infusion into the blood stream. The function of SIGLEC 3 on microglia is similar to the inhibitory function of PD-1 on T-cells. AL003 acts similarly to PD-1 inhibitors that have been employed successfully in immunotherapy of cancer. Both approaches aim to remove the “brakes” on the immune system to allow the system to work at its full capacity.



Figure 17. Mechanism of action of our SIGLEC 3 blocking product candidate AL003.

We intend to initiate a Phase 1 trial of AL003 in the first half of 2019 in healthy adults and patients with mild to moderate Alzheimer’s disease to assess preliminary safety of AL003. Proof-of-mechanism data can be obtained by analysis of levels of fluid biomarkers. Following positive results in this trial, we intend to launch a Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial for AL003 in Alzheimer’s disease patients.

Our SIGLEC 3 Preclinical Data

The activity of AL003 in mice was assessed in immunodeficient mice containing human immune cells to recapitulate the human immune system as closely as possible. AL003 injected into the bloodstream of these mice blocks SIGLEC 3 on immune cells. In addition, a single intraperitoneal injection of AL003 into mice that express the human SIGLEC 3 in microglia leads to a long lasting, statistically significant blockade of SIGLEC 3 on the cell surface of microglia in the brain, indicating that AL003 is able to cross the blood brain barrier and exert its desired activity (Figure 18).

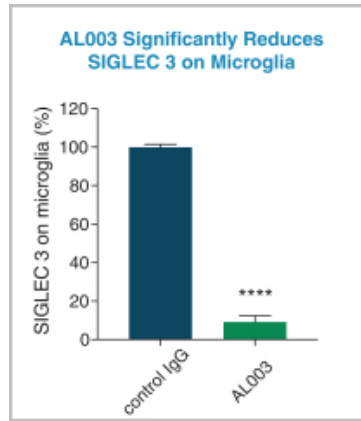


Figure 18. AL003 blocks SIGLEC 3 on microglia in mouse brain following injection to the blood stream (**** indicates $p < 0.0001$ by T-test).

AL003 Development Strategy

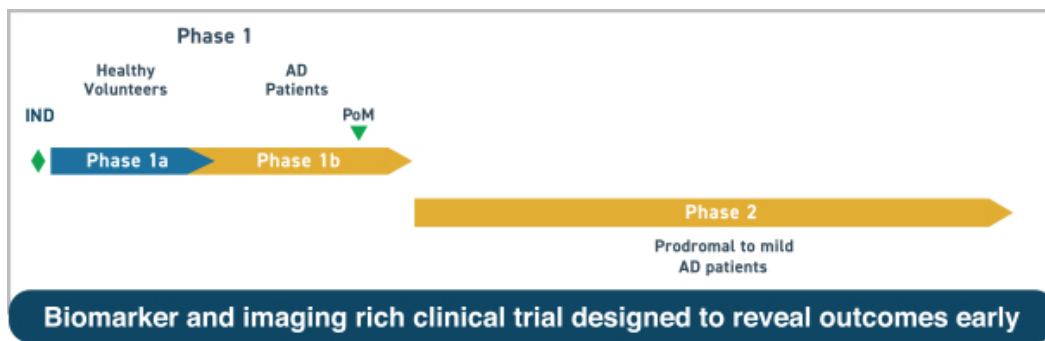


Figure 19. Clinical plan for AL003 in Alzheimer’s disease.

Our AL003 product candidate follows a similar clinical development plan to AL002 with some modifications. We plan to initiate a Phase 1 trial of AL003 in the first half of 2019. This Phase 1 trial is designed to establish safety of AL003 in healthy subjects as well as Alzheimer’s patients.

Following positive results in this trial, we intend to launch a double-blind placebo-controlled Phase 2 proof-of-concept trial in Alzheimer’s patients (Figure 19).

During this planned Phase 2 trial, in addition to measuring molecular and genetic biomarkers, we intend to use novel imaging modalities to measure the levels of immune activity in the brain. Moreover, imaging techniques focused on pathological proteins and neuronal health will also be employed for an early read out on various molecular and genetic biomarkers, imaging assessments and clinical measures to establish proof-of-concept enabling pivotal Phase 3 studies.

These clinical trials have been designed in close collaboration with AbbVie. Our desired outcome is to achieve informative endpoints to enable efficient Phase 3 clinical trial design and a rapid advancement towards marketing approval. For more information on our collaboration with AbbVie see the section titled “Business—Strategic Alliance with AbbVie.”

Expansion of Our Discovery Platform to Other Indications

Immuno-oncology

Microglia display similar gene expression signature and function to the innate cells of the peripheral immune system. These peripheral innate cells such as macrophages, NK cells and others, likely play a significant role in multiple chronic diseases including cancer, inflammation, and autoimmune disorders. We are leveraging our expertise in innate immune system to develop additional innate immune check-point focused programs, including programs targeting the Siglec protein family and the SIRP protein family, for peripheral disorders, particularly cancer. We believe that products focused on innate immune biology will complement and expand the efficacy of current immuno-oncology drugs that target the adaptive immune system.

Combination Therapies

Our therapies are also likely to act in conjunction with each other or with other experimental drugs that are designed to remove pathological proteins. Therapies such as antibodies against amyloid-beta, the TAU filaments or misfolded alpha-synuclein protein are designed to tag the pathological proteins and recruit microglia to dispose of the drug pathological protein complex. Aging microglia are less likely to perform this function effectively and our immuno-neurology therapies could ameliorate this deficiency. We are continuing to explore various combination strategies in preclinical models and will, in the future, consider moving this strategy into the clinic based upon results from preclinical models.

Strategic Alliance with AbbVie

Overview

In October 2017, we entered into the AbbVie Agreement. The primary goal of our global strategic collaboration with AbbVie is to co-develop and commercialize therapeutics to treat Alzheimer's and other neurodegenerative diseases.

Under the AbbVie Agreement, we granted AbbVie an exclusive option to global development and commercialization for our TREM2 and SIGLEC 3 programs. The terms of the AbbVie Agreement included initial upfront payments of \$205.0 million and \$20.0 million from the sale of shares of our Series E preferred stock, and if AbbVie exercises its option for both programs, we are eligible for up to an additional \$985.6 million in option exercise and milestone payments. Following AbbVie's exercise of its option, Alector and AbbVie will share the development costs and will split global profits after marketing approval. However, following AbbVie's option exercise for a program, we may opt out of sharing in development costs and profits or losses from that program and instead receive a tiered royalty on sales of products from that program. We are responsible for the design and execution of Phase 1 and Phase 2 studies, taking advantage of our significant in-house expertise in running clinical trials in Alzheimer's disease. Following its exercise of an option for a program, AbbVie will be responsible for certain development activities and global commercialization, taking advantage of its global clinical trial expertise and commercialization networks. Through this partnership, we aim to leverage the strengths of both organizations efficiently to best achieve the desired outcome.

Exercise of options. AbbVie may exercise its option for a program at any time until the expiration of an option term for that program. For each program, the option term ends following a fixed period after AbbVie's receipt of the data package that includes certain information relating to the applicable program's research and development activities. If AbbVie fails to exercise its option during the option term for a product candidate, we will retain all rights to that program. If AbbVie exercises its option for a program, then AbbVie will lead development and commercialization activities worldwide. Once AbbVie opts in with respect to a given product candidate, AbbVie must use commercially reasonable efforts to develop and commercialize the corresponding product globally.

Governance. The collaboration is governed by a joint steering committee (JSC). The JSC may establish additional subcommittees to oversee particular projects or activities. Subject to limitations specified in the

AbbVie Agreement, if the applicable governance committee is unable to make a decision by consensus and the parties are unable to resolve the issue through escalation to specified senior executive officers of the parties, then the issue is escalated to an alternative dispute resolution subject to final decision-making rights retained by each party.

Exclusivity. During the term of the AbbVie Agreement, each of Alector and AbbVie are subject to exclusivity requirements prohibiting certain activities outside of the AbbVie Agreement directed to targets under the AbbVie Agreement.

Intellectual Property. Ownership of intellectual property created in connection with the AbbVie Agreement is generally determined on the basis of inventorship. Generally, each party has the first right to prosecute and maintain its own patents. We generally have the first right to prosecute and maintain joint patents prior to AbbVie's exercise of its option for the program relating to such patent, and AbbVie has the right following its exercise of such option. AbbVie has the first right to prosecute any infringement of jointly held patents developed under the AbbVie Agreement and our patents that are licensed under the AbbVie Agreement. Additionally, AbbVie has the sole right to prosecute its own patents. AbbVie has the first right to defend against claims that a product developed under either of the programs that are the subject of the AbbVie Agreement infringe third party intellectual property rights.

Term and Termination. At any point during the term of the AbbVie Agreement, including during the research, development and clinical trial process, AbbVie can terminate the AbbVie Agreement in its entirety, or with respect to either program under the AbbVie Agreement, for convenience. In that event, all rights related to the applicable program revert to us. Additionally, AbbVie or we and can terminate the AbbVie Agreement in connection with a material breach of the AbbVie Agreement by the other party that remains uncured for a specified period of time.

Adimab Collaboration Agreement

Overview

In 2014, we entered into the Adimab Collaboration Agreement. Under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement, we are required to fund, and we and Adimab are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to conduct, certain research to discover and optimize antibodies directed against targets selected by us. We are developing antibodies discovered by Adimab in our AL001 and AL101 product candidates, and we are developing antibodies optimized by Adimab in our AL002 and AL003 product candidates.

Governance. Our collaboration with Adimab is governed by a research committee consisting of at least two representatives from each party. The research committee prioritizes among research programs and prepares and finalizes new proposed research plans, among other activities. If the research committee is unable to make a decision by consensus and the parties are unable to resolve the issue through escalation to specified senior executive officers of the parties, then either party may seek arbitration of the matter.

Exclusivity. Pursuant to the Adimab Collaboration Agreement, each party is subject to limitations on its ability to use information or material provided by the other outside the scope of the collaboration.

Intellectual Property. Ownership of intellectual property arising from the research is generally owned by the party that invents or creates the applicable intellectual property, although certain categories of intellectual property are specifically assigned to one party or the other. For example, patent rights relating to improvements to Adimab's background platform technology that are invented in the course of the research are assigned to Adimab. Prior to our exercise of the option described below, we and Adimab each grant the other a non-exclusive license to the relevant intellectual property we own to allow each party to carry out its rights and obligations in connection with the research; and except for Adimab's retained rights to continue using and

licensing its own libraries, each party agrees not to practice or license the patents arising out of the research that it owns for any purpose other than to carry out its rights and obligations in connection with the research. Generally, each party has the obligation to prosecute, maintain, defend, and enforce its own patents, but we are subject to certain contractual restrictions on our ability to prosecute, practice, and license certain of our patents that arose out of the research. These restrictions are lifted once we exercise the option described below as to such patents.

Exercise of Options. The Adimab Collaboration Agreement granted us an exclusive option to obtain certain rights relating to a specified number of antibodies discovered or optimized by Adimab directed against the targets we selected. The option extended to ownership of patent rights specifically covering the sequences of such antibodies, and the right to obtain worldwide, royalty-bearing, sublicensable licenses under certain technology owned or developed by Adimab to research, develop, make, have made, use, sell, offer to sell, import and export such antibodies and products based on such antibodies for all human therapeutic, prophylactic and diagnostic uses. These licenses are exclusive, except as to Adimab background and platform technology and Adimab's retained rights to continue using and licensing its own libraries, as to which the licenses are be non-exclusive. We have confirmed with Adimab in writing that key patents we have filed relating to the programs partnered with AbbVie claim inventions owned solely by us, and do not include any such background or platform technology of Adimab. All of our options under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement have either expired, are in the process of being exercised, or, with respect to multiple targets and hundreds of antibodies (including the target programs partnered with AbbVie), have already been exercised. Upon our exercise of the option with respect to a target, we are subject to an obligation to devote commercially reasonable efforts to commercialize products using the optioned rights to such target. The assigned and licensed patent rights we obtained from these option exercises are described in more detail above under the section titled "Business—Intellectual Property."

Financial terms. We fund Adimab's research in connection with our collaboration, in accordance with the terms and limitations described in the Adimab Collaboration Agreement. We also have potential milestone payments per program for use of antibodies and low- to mid-single digit royalty payments for commercial sales of products incorporating such antibodies. However, if we enter into any transaction granting rights to the inventions or sell products created as a result of a collaboration with a third party, we have a choice to pay a share of the resulting revenue instead of royalties from such sales.

Term and Termination. We are able to terminate the Adimab Collaboration Agreement, in its entirety or with respect to a products or antibodies directed to particular targets, on three months prior written notice to Adimab. In addition, either party can terminate the Adimab Agreement in its entirety, or, subject to certain limitations, with respect to specific optioned rights, for material breaches that remain uncured after 90 days' notice to the breaching party. In the case of a termination before expiration of the Adimab Agreement, we would have certain continuing payment obligations to Adimab, or would be required to adhere to certain restrictions as to the fruits of the collaboration. The Adimab Collaboration Agreement expires on the twelfth anniversary of the first commercial sale of the products created under the collaboration, on a product-by-product and country-by-country basis. The licenses we and Adimab granted to each other do not survive, subject to certain limitations.

Manufacturing

We must manufacture our product candidates for clinical trial use in compliance with cGMP regulations. The cGMP regulations include requirements relating to organization of personnel, buildings and facilities, equipment, control of components and drug product containers and closures, production and process controls, packaging and labeling controls, holding and distribution, laboratory controls, records and reports, and returned or salvaged products. The manufacturing facilities for our product candidates must meet cGMP requirements and FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority's satisfaction before any product is approved for human clinical trial use. Our third-party manufacturers will also be subject to periodic inspections of their respective facilities for general cGMP compliance by the FDA and other foreign authorities. These inspections may include review of procedures and operations used in the testing and manufacture of our products to assess compliance with applicable regulations.

We do not currently have the infrastructure or internal capability to manufacture our product candidates for use in clinical trials and commercialization. We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on third-party cGMP manufacturers for the production of our products for human clinical trials in compliance with FDA and other foreign authority regulations for such products. We rely on CDMOs to manufacture and supply our preclinical and clinical materials to be used during the preclinical and clinical development of our product candidates. As part of our broad manufacturing strategy to expedite the manufacturing of our product candidates and minimize manufacturing risk, we have established non-exclusive relationships with several CDMOs, including Lonza Biologics for the manufacturing of AL001 and AL002, Celonic AG for the manufacturing of AL003, and EMD Millipore Corporation for the manufacturing of AL101.

We do not have long-term supply agreements and we purchase our required drug product on a development manufacturing services agreement or purchase order basis. We expect to continue to rely on third-party manufacturers for the commercial supply of any of our product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval. We have personnel with significant technical, manufacturing, analytical, quality, regulatory, including cGMP, and project management experience to oversee our third-party manufacturers and to manage manufacturing and quality data and information for regulatory compliance purposes.

Failure to comply with statutory and regulatory requirements subjects a manufacturer to possible legal or regulatory action, including warning letters, the seizure or recall of products, injunctions, consent decrees placing significant restrictions on or suspending manufacturing operations and civil and criminal penalties. Contract manufacturers often encounter difficulties involving production yields, quality control and quality assurance, as well as shortages of qualified personnel. Any of these actions or events could have a material impact on the availability of our products.

Commercialization Plan

We do not currently have any approved drugs and we do not expect to have any approved drugs in the near term. Therefore, we have no sales, marketing or commercial product distribution capabilities and have no experience as a company in marketing drugs. When, and if any of our product candidates are approved for commercialization, we intend to develop a commercialization infrastructure for those products in the United States, Europe, Asia, and potentially in certain other key markets. We may also rely on partnerships, such as our AbbVie collaboration, to provide commercialization infrastructure, including sales and marketing and commercial distribution.

Intellectual Property

Our success depends in part on our ability to obtain and maintain proprietary protection for our product candidates, technology and know-how, to operate without infringing the proprietary rights of others and to prevent others from infringing our proprietary rights. Our strategy is to seek to protect our proprietary position by, among other methods, pursuing and obtaining patent protection in the United States and in jurisdictions outside of the United States related to our proprietary technology, inventions, improvements and product candidates that are important to the development and implementation of our business. Our patent portfolio is intended to cover our product candidates and related components, their methods of use and processes for their manufacture, our proprietary reagents and assays and any other inventions that are commercially important to our business. We also rely on trademarks as well as trade secret protection of our confidential information and know-how relating to our proprietary technology, platforms and product candidates. We believe that we have substantial know-how and trade secrets relating to our technology and product candidates.

Our patent portfolio as of contains over 25 families, which include one issued patent and over 100 pending patent applications, directed to over 15 different targets and/or technologies, that are solely owned or exclusively licensed by us. For our product candidates, we generally pursue multilayered patent protection covering the composition of matter based on binding epitopes of the product candidates on the target protein, functional

characteristics of the product candidates, degenerative sequence of the product candidates, and/or specific sequence of the product candidates. In addition to composition of matter coverage, we also generally pursue claims directed to methods of making, nucleic acids, formulations, and methods of use of the product candidates. The method of use claims further include claims directed to patient selection criteria, biomarkers, disease subgroups, pharmacodynamic and clinical end-points, and dosage regimens. As further described below, we intend to strengthen the patent protection of our product candidates and technologies through additional patent application filings.

PGRN Programs

We own three patent families directed to our PGRN programs, AL001 and AL101, which include one issued U.S. patent, four pending U.S. non-provisional patent applications, one pending U.S. provisional patent application, and multiple pending foreign patent applications covering the compositions and uses of our PGRN program product candidates and one U.S. non-provisional patent application to methods of screening. Two patent families are expected to expire in 2036 and the third patent family, assuming that the necessary non-provisional patent applications are timely filed and all other applicable requirements are satisfied for the U.S. provisional patent application, in 2039, in both cases excluding any patent term adjustments and any patent term extensions.

TREM2 Program

We own three patent families directed to the TREM2 program, which include four pending U.S. non-provisional patent applications, and multiple pending foreign patent applications all covering the compositions and uses of our TREM2 program product candidates. The patent families are expected to expire in 2035, 2036, and 2038, respectively, in all cases excluding any patent term adjustments and any patent term extensions.

SIGLEC 3 Program

We own four patent families directed to the SIGLEC 3 program, which include three pending U.S. non-provisional patent applications, one pending U.S. provisional patent application, and multiple pending foreign patent applications covering the compositions and uses of our SIGLEC 3 program product candidates. Two patent families are expected to expire in 2036, the third patent family in 2038, and the fourth patent family, assuming that the necessary non-provisional patent applications are timely filed and all other applicable requirements are satisfied for the U.S. provisional patent application, in 2039, in all cases excluding any patent term adjustments and any patent term extensions.

The term of individual patents depends upon the legal term for patents in the countries in which they are granted. In most countries, including the United States, the patent term is generally 20 years from the earliest claimed filing date of a non-provisional patent application in the applicable country. In the United States, a patent's term may, in certain cases, be lengthened by patent term adjustment, which compensates a patentee for administrative delays by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office in examining and granting a patent, or may be shortened if a patent is terminally disclaimed over a commonly owned patent or a patent naming a common inventor and having an earlier expiration date. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits a patent term extension of up to five years beyond the expiration date of a U.S. patent as partial compensation for the length of time the drug is under regulatory review while the patent is in force. A patent term extension cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the date of product approval, only one patent applicable to each regulatory review period may be extended and only those claims covering the approved drug, a method for using it or a method for manufacturing it, may be extended.

Similar provisions are available in the European Union and certain other foreign jurisdictions to extend the term of a patent that covers an approved drug. In the future, if and when our product candidates receive approval by the FDA or foreign regulatory authorities, we expect to apply for patent term extensions on issued patents covering those products, depending upon the length of the clinical trials for each drug and other factors.

Expiration dates referred to above are without regard to potential patent term extension or other market exclusivity that may be available to us.

We also rely, in some circumstances, on trade secrets to protect our technology. However, trade secrets can be difficult to protect. We seek to protect our proprietary technology and processes, in part, by confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants, scientific advisors and contractors. We also seek to preserve the integrity and confidentiality of our data and trade secrets by maintaining physical security of our premises and physical and electronic security of our information technology systems.

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States at the federal, state and local level and in other countries regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, labeling, packaging, storage, record-keeping, promotion, advertising, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, marketing and export and import of drug and biological products. Generally, before a new drug or biologic can be marketed, considerable data demonstrating its quality, safety and efficacy must be obtained, organized into a format specific for each regulatory authority, submitted for review and approved by the regulatory authority.

U.S. Drug Development

In the United States, the FDA regulates drugs under the Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (FDCA) and biologics under the FDCA and the Public Health Service Act (PHSA). Both drugs and biologics also are subject to other federal, state and local statutes and regulations. The process of obtaining regulatory approvals and the subsequent compliance with appropriate federal, state, local and foreign statutes and regulations requires the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources. Failure to comply with the applicable U.S. requirements at any time during the product development process, approval process or post-market may subject an applicant to administrative or judicial sanctions. These sanctions could include, among other actions, the FDA's refusal to approve pending applications, withdrawal of an approval, a clinical hold, untitled or warning letters, product recalls or market withdrawals, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, refusals of government contracts, restitution, disgorgement and civil or criminal penalties. Any agency or judicial enforcement action could have a material adverse effect on us.

Any future product candidates must be approved by the FDA through either a BLA or NDA process before they may be legally marketed in the United States. The process generally involves the following:

- Completion of extensive preclinical studies in accordance with applicable regulations, including studies conducted in accordance with good laboratory practice (GLP);
- Submission to the FDA of an IND, which must become effective before human clinical trials may begin;
- Approval by an independent institutional review board (IRB), or ethics committee at each clinical trial site before each trial may be initiated;
- Performance of adequate and well-controlled human clinical trials in accordance with applicable IND regulations, good clinical practice (GCP), requirements and other clinical trial-related regulations to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational product for each proposed indication;
- Submission to the FDA of an NDA or BLA;
- A determination by the FDA within 60 days of its receipt of an NDA or BLA to accept the filing for review;
- Satisfactory completion of a FDA pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facility or facilities where the drug or biologic will be produced to assess compliance with cGMP, requirements to assure that the facilities, methods and controls are adequate to preserve the drug or biologic's identity, strength, quality and purity;

[Table of Contents](#)

- Potential FDA audit of the preclinical and/or clinical trial sites that generated the data in support of the NDA or BLA;
- FDA review and approval of the NDA or BLA, including consideration of the views of any FDA advisory committee, prior to any commercial marketing or sale of the drug or biologic in the United States; and
- Compliance with any post-approval requirements, including the potential requirement to implement a Risk Evaluation and Mitigation Strategy (REMS), and the potential requirement to conduct post-approval studies.

The data required to support an NDA or BLA are generated in two distinct developmental stages: preclinical and clinical. The preclinical and clinical testing and approval process requires substantial time, effort and financial resources, and we cannot be certain that any approvals for any future product candidates will be granted on a timely basis, or at all.

Preclinical Studies and IND

The preclinical developmental stage generally involves laboratory evaluations of drug chemistry, formulation and stability, as well as studies to evaluate toxicity in animals, which support subsequent clinical testing. The sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical studies, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and a proposed clinical protocol, to the FDA as part of the IND. An IND is a request for authorization from the FDA to administer an investigational product to humans, and must become effective before human clinical trials may begin.

Preclinical studies include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry and formulation, as well as *in vitro* and animal studies to assess the potential for adverse events and in some cases to establish a rationale for therapeutic use. The conduct of preclinical studies is subject to federal regulations and requirements, including GLP regulations for safety/toxicology studies. An IND sponsor must submit the results of the preclinical tests, together with manufacturing information, analytical data, any available clinical data or literature and plans for clinical studies, among other things, to the FDA as part of an IND. Some long-term preclinical testing, such as animal tests of reproductive adverse events and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the trial on clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical Trials

The clinical stage of development involves the administration of the investigational product to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of qualified investigators, generally physicians not employed by or under the trial sponsor's control, in accordance with GCP requirements, which include the requirement that all research subjects provide their informed consent for their participation in any clinical trial. Clinical trials are conducted under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the clinical trial, dosing procedures, subject selection and exclusion criteria and the parameters to be used to monitor subject safety and assess efficacy. Each protocol, and any subsequent amendments to the protocol, must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND. Furthermore, each clinical trial must be reviewed and approved by an IRB for each institution at which the clinical trial will be conducted to ensure that the risks to individuals participating in the clinical trials are minimized and are reasonable in relation to anticipated benefits. The IRB also approves the informed consent form that must be provided to each clinical trial subject or his or her legal representative, and must monitor the clinical trial until completed. There also are requirements governing the reporting of ongoing clinical trials and completed clinical trial results to public registries.

A sponsor who wishes to conduct a clinical trial outside of the United States may, but need not, obtain FDA authorization to conduct the clinical trial under an IND. If a foreign clinical trial is not conducted under an IND,

the sponsor may submit data from the clinical trial to the FDA in support of an NDA or BLA. The FDA will accept a well-designed and well-conducted foreign clinical trial not conducted under an IND if the trial was conducted in accordance with GCP requirements and the FDA is able to validate the data through an onsite inspection if deemed necessary.

Clinical trials in the United States generally are conducted in three sequential phases, known as Phase 1, Phase 2 and Phase 3, and may overlap.

- Phase 1 clinical trials generally involve a small number of healthy volunteers or disease-affected patients who are initially exposed to a single dose and then multiple doses of the product candidate. The primary purpose of these clinical trials is to assess the metabolism, pharmacologic action, tolerability and safety of the drug.
- Phase 2 clinical trials involve studies in disease-affected patients to determine the dose required to produce the desired benefits. At the same time, safety and further pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic information is collected, possible adverse effects and safety risks are identified and a preliminary evaluation of efficacy is conducted.
- Phase 3 clinical trials generally involve a large number of patients at multiple sites and are designed to provide the data necessary to demonstrate the effectiveness of the product for its intended use, its safety in use and to establish the overall benefit/risk relationship of the product and provide an adequate basis for product approval. These trials may include comparisons with placebo and/or other comparator treatments. The duration of treatment is often extended to mimic the actual use of a product during marketing.

Post-approval trials, sometimes referred to as Phase 4 clinical trials, may be conducted after initial marketing approval. These trials are used to gain additional experience from the treatment of patients in the intended therapeutic indication. In certain instances, the FDA may mandate the performance of Phase 4 clinical trials as a condition of approval of an NDA or BLA.

Progress reports detailing the results of the clinical trials, among other information, must be submitted at least annually to the FDA and written IND safety reports must be submitted to the FDA and the investigators for serious and unexpected suspected adverse events, findings from other studies suggesting a significant risk to humans exposed to the drug or biologic, findings from animal or *in vitro* testing that suggest a significant risk for human subjects and any clinically important increase in the rate of a serious suspected adverse reaction over that listed in the protocol or investigator brochure.

Phase 1, Phase 2, and Phase 3 clinical trials may not be completed successfully within any specified period, if at all. The FDA or the sponsor may suspend or terminate a clinical trial at any time on various grounds, including a finding that the research subjects or patients are being exposed to an unacceptable health risk. Similarly, an IRB can suspend or terminate approval of a clinical trial at its institution if the clinical trial is not being conducted in accordance with the IRB's requirements or if the drug or biologic has been associated with unexpected serious harm to patients. Additionally, some clinical trials are overseen by an independent group of qualified experts organized by the clinical trial sponsor, known as a data safety monitoring board or committee. This group provides authorization for whether a trial may move forward at designated check-points based on access to certain data from the trial. Concurrent with clinical trials, companies usually complete additional animal studies and also must develop additional information about the chemistry and physical characteristics of the drug or biologic as well as finalize a process for manufacturing the product in commercial quantities in accordance with cGMP requirements. The manufacturing process must be capable of consistently producing quality batches of the product and, among other things, companies must develop methods for testing the identity, strength, quality and purity of the final product. Additionally, appropriate packaging must be selected and tested and stability studies must be conducted to demonstrate that our product candidates do not undergo unacceptable deterioration over their shelf life.

NDA/BLA Review Process

Following completion of the clinical trials, data is analyzed to assess whether the investigational product is safe and effective for the proposed indicated use or uses. The results of preclinical studies and clinical trials are then submitted to the FDA as part of an NDA or BLA, along with proposed labeling, chemistry and manufacturing information to ensure product quality and other relevant data. In short, the NDA or BLA is a request for approval to market the drug or biologic for one or more specified indications and must contain proof of safety and efficacy for a drug or safety, purity, and potency for a biologic. The application may include both negative and ambiguous results of preclinical studies and clinical trials, as well as positive findings. Data may come from company-sponsored clinical trials intended to test the safety and efficacy of a product's use or from a number of alternative sources, including studies initiated by investigators. To support marketing approval, the data submitted must be sufficient in quality and quantity to establish the safety and efficacy of the investigational product to the satisfaction of FDA. FDA approval of an NDA or BLA must be obtained before a drug or biologic may be marketed in the United States.

Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act (PDUFA), as amended, each NDA or BLA must be accompanied by a user fee. FDA adjusts the PDUFA user fees on an annual basis. According to the FDA's FY 2019 fee schedule, effective through September 30, 2019, the user fee for an application requiring clinical data, such as an NDA or BLA, is approximately \$2.6 million. PDUFA also imposes an annual program fee for each marketed human drug or biologic (\$309,915 in 2019) and an annual establishment fee on facilities used to manufacture prescription drugs and biologics. Fee waivers or reductions are available in certain circumstances, including a waiver of the application fee for the first application filed by a small business. Additionally, no user fees are assessed on NDAs or BLAs for products designated as orphan drugs, unless the product also includes a non-orphan indication.

The FDA reviews all submitted NDAs and BLAs before it accepts them for filing, and may request additional information rather than accepting the NDA or BLA for filing. The FDA must make a decision on accepting an NDA or BLA for filing within 60 days of receipt. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review of the NDA or BLA. Under the goals and policies agreed to by the FDA under PDUFA, the FDA has 10 months, from the filing date, in which to complete its initial review of a new molecular-entity NDA or original BLA and respond to the applicant, and six months from the filing date of a new molecular-entity NDA or original BLA designated for priority review. The FDA does not always meet its PDUFA goal dates for standard and priority NDAs or BLAs, and the review process is often extended by FDA requests for additional information or clarification.

Before approving an NDA or BLA, the FDA will conduct a pre-approval inspection of the manufacturing facilities for the new product to determine whether they comply with cGMP requirements. The FDA will not approve the product unless it determines that the manufacturing processes and facilities are in compliance with cGMP requirements and adequate to assure consistent production of the product within required specifications. The FDA also may audit data from clinical trials to ensure compliance with GCP requirements. Additionally, the FDA may refer applications for novel drug products or drug products which present difficult questions of safety or efficacy to an advisory committee, typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts, for review, evaluation and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved and under what conditions, if any. The FDA is not bound by recommendations of an advisory committee, but it considers such recommendations when making decisions on approval. The FDA likely will reanalyze the clinical trial data, which could result in extensive discussions between the FDA and the applicant during the review process. After the FDA evaluates an NDA or BLA, it will issue an approval letter or a Complete Response Letter. An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications. A Complete Response Letter indicates that the review cycle of the application is complete and the application will not be approved in its present form. A Complete Response Letter usually describes all of the specific deficiencies in the NDA or BLA identified by the FDA. The Complete Response Letter may require additional clinical data, additional pivotal Phase 3 clinical trial(s) and/or other significant and time-consuming requirements

related to clinical trials, preclinical studies or manufacturing. If a Complete Response Letter is issued, the applicant may either resubmit the NDA or BLA, addressing all of the deficiencies identified in the letter, or withdraw the application. Even if such data and information are submitted, the FDA may decide that the NDA or BLA does not satisfy the criteria for approval. Data obtained from clinical trials are not always conclusive and the FDA may interpret data differently than we interpret the same data.

Orphan Drugs

Under the Orphan Drug Act, the FDA may grant orphan designation to a drug or biological product intended to treat a rare disease or condition, which is generally a disease or condition that affects fewer than 200,000 individuals in the United States, or more than 200,000 individuals in the United States and for which there is no reasonable expectation that the cost of developing and making the product available in the United States for this type of disease or condition will be recovered from sales of the product.

Orphan drug designation must be requested before submitting an NDA or BLA. After the FDA grants orphan drug designation, the identity of the therapeutic agent and its potential orphan use are disclosed publicly by the FDA. Orphan drug designation does not convey any advantage in or shorten the duration of the regulatory review and approval process.

If a product that has orphan designation subsequently receives the first FDA approval for the disease or condition for which it has such designation, the product is entitled to orphan drug exclusivity, which means that the FDA may not approve any other applications to market the same drug for the same indication for seven years from the date of such approval, except in limited circumstances, such as a showing of clinical superiority to the product with orphan exclusivity by means of greater effectiveness, greater safety or providing a major contribution to patient care or in instances of drug supply issues. However, competitors may receive approval of either a different product for the same indication or the same product for a different indication but that could be used off-label in the orphan indication. Orphan drug exclusivity also could block the approval of one of our products for seven years if a competitor obtains approval before we do for the same product, as defined by the FDA, for the same indication we are seeking approval, or if a product candidate is determined to be contained within the scope of the competitor's product for the same indication or disease. If one of our products designated as an orphan drug receives marketing approval for an indication broader than that which is designated, it may not be entitled to orphan drug exclusivity. Orphan drug status in the European Union has similar, but not identical, requirements and benefits.

Expedited Development and Review Programs

The FDA has a fast track program that is intended to expedite or facilitate the process for reviewing new drugs and biologics that meet certain criteria. Specifically, new drugs and biologics are eligible for fast track designation if they are intended to treat a serious or life threatening condition and preclinical or clinical data demonstrate the potential to address unmet medical needs for the condition. Fast track designation applies to both the product and the specific indication for which it is being studied. The sponsor can request the FDA to designate the product for fast track status any time before receiving NDA or BLA approval, but ideally no later than the pre-NDA or pre-BLA meeting.

Any product submitted to the FDA for marketing, including under a fast track program, may be eligible for other types of FDA programs intended to expedite development and review, such as priority review and accelerated approval. Any product is eligible for priority review if it treats a serious or life-threatening condition and, if approved, would provide a significant improvement in safety and effectiveness compared to available therapies.

A product may also be eligible for accelerated approval, if it treats a serious or life-threatening condition and generally provides a meaningful advantage over available therapies. In addition, it must demonstrate an

effect on a surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit or on a clinical endpoint that can be measured earlier than irreversible morbidity or mortality (IMM), which is reasonably likely to predict an effect on IMM or other clinical benefit. As a condition of approval, the FDA may require that a sponsor of a drug or biologic receiving accelerated approval perform adequate and well-controlled post-marketing clinical trials. If the FDA concludes that a drug or biologic shown to be effective can be safely used only if distribution or use is restricted, it may require such post-marketing restrictions as it deems necessary to assure safe use of the product.

Additionally, a drug or biologic may be eligible for designation as a breakthrough therapy if the product is intended, alone or in combination with one or more other drugs or biologics, to treat a serious or life-threatening condition and preliminary clinical evidence indicates that the product may demonstrate substantial improvement over currently approved therapies on one or more clinically significant endpoints. The benefits of breakthrough therapy designation include the same benefits as fast track designation, plus intensive guidance from the FDA to ensure an efficient drug development program. Fast track designation, priority review, accelerated approval and breakthrough therapy designation do not change the standards for approval, but may expedite the development or approval process.

Abbreviated Licensure Pathway of Biological Products as Biosimilar or Interchangeable

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, or Affordable Care Act (ACA), signed into law in 2010, includes the BPCIA, which created an abbreviated approval pathway for biological products shown to be highly similar to an FDA-licensed reference biological product. The BPCIA attempts to minimize duplicative testing, and thereby lower development costs and increase patient access to affordable treatments. An application for licensure of a biosimilar product must include information demonstrating biosimilarity based upon the following, unless the FDA determines otherwise:

- analytical studies demonstrating that the proposed biosimilar product is highly similar to the approved product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components;
- animal studies (including the assessment of toxicity); and
- a clinical trial or trials (including the assessment of immunogenicity and pharmacokinetic or pharmacodynamic) sufficient to demonstrate safety, purity and potency in one or more conditions for which the reference product is licensed and intended to be used.

In addition, an application must include information demonstrating that:

- the proposed biosimilar product and reference product utilize the same mechanism of action for the condition(s) of use prescribed, recommended or suggested in the proposed labeling, but only to the extent the mechanism(s) of action are known for the reference product;
- the condition or conditions of use prescribed, recommended or suggested in the labeling for the proposed biosimilar product have been previously approved for the reference product;
- the route of administration, the dosage form and the strength of the proposed biosimilar product are the same as those for the reference product; and
- the facility in which the biological product is manufactured, processed, packed or held meets standards designed to assure that the biological product continues to be safe, pure, and potent.

Biosimilarity means that the biological product is highly similar to the reference product notwithstanding minor differences in clinically inactive components; and that there are no clinically meaningful differences between the biological product and the reference product in terms of the safety, purity, and potency of the product. In addition, the law provides for a designation of “interchangeability” between the reference and biosimilar products, whereby the biosimilar may be substituted for the reference product without the intervention

of the healthcare provider who prescribed the reference product. The higher standard of interchangeability must be demonstrated by information sufficient to show that:

- the proposed product is biosimilar to the reference product;
- the proposed product is expected to produce the same clinical result as the reference product in any given patient; and
- for a product that is administered more than once to an individual, the risk to the patient in terms of safety or diminished efficacy of alternating or switching between the biosimilar and the reference product is no greater than the risk of using the reference product without such alternation or switch.

FDA approval is required before a biosimilar may be marketed in the United States. However, complexities associated with the large and intricate structures of biological products and the process by which such products are manufactured pose significant hurdles to the FDA's implementation of the law that are still being worked out by the FDA. For example, the FDA has discretion over the kind and amount of scientific evidence—laboratory, preclinical and/or clinical—required to demonstrate biosimilarity to a licensed biological product.

The FDA intends to consider the totality of the evidence provided by a sponsor to support a demonstration of biosimilarity, and recommends that sponsors use a stepwise approach in the development of their biosimilar products. Biosimilar product applications thus may not be required to duplicate the entirety of preclinical and clinical testing used to establish the underlying safety and effectiveness of the reference product. However, the FDA may refuse to approve a biosimilar application if there is insufficient information to show that the active ingredients are the same or to demonstrate that any impurities or differences in active ingredients do not affect the safety, purity or potency of the biosimilar product. In addition, as with BLAs, biosimilar product applications will not be approved unless the product is manufactured in facilities designed to assure and preserve the biological product's safety, purity and potency.

The submission of a biosimilar application does not guarantee that the FDA will accept the application for filing and review, as the FDA may refuse to accept applications that it finds are insufficiently complete. The FDA will treat a biosimilar application or supplement as incomplete if, among other reasons, any applicable user fees assessed under the Biosimilar User Fee Act of 2012 have not been paid. In addition, the FDA may accept an application for filing but deny approval on the basis that the sponsor has not demonstrated biosimilarity, in which case the sponsor may choose to conduct further analytical, preclinical or clinical studies and submit a BLA for licensure as a new biological product.

The timing of final FDA approval of a biosimilar for commercial distribution depends on a variety of factors, including whether the manufacturer of the branded product is entitled to one or more statutory exclusivity periods, during which time the FDA is prohibited from approving any products that are biosimilar to the branded product. The FDA cannot approve a biosimilar application for 12 years from the date of first licensure of the reference product. Additionally, a biosimilar product sponsor may not submit an application for four years from the date of first licensure of the reference product. A reference product may also be entitled to exclusivity under other statutory provisions. For example, a reference product designated for a rare disease or condition (an orphan drug) may be entitled to seven years of exclusivity, in which case no product that is biosimilar to the reference product may be approved until either the end of the twelve-year period provided under the biosimilarity statute or the end of the seven-year orphan drug exclusivity period, whichever occurs later. In certain circumstances, a regulatory exclusivity period can extend beyond the life of a patent, and thus block biosimilarity applications from being approved on or after the patent expiration date. In addition, the FDA may under certain circumstances extend the exclusivity period for the reference product by an additional six months if the FDA requests, and the manufacturer undertakes, studies on the effect of its product in children, a so-called pediatric extension.

The first biological product determined to be interchangeable with a branded product for any condition of use is also entitled to a period of exclusivity, during which time the FDA may not determine that another product

is interchangeable with the reference product for any condition of use. This exclusivity period extends until the earlier of: one year after the first commercial marketing of the first interchangeable product; 18 months after resolution of a patent infringement against the applicant that submitted the application for the first interchangeable product, based on a final court decision regarding all of the patents in the litigation or dismissal of the litigation with or without prejudice; 42 months after approval of the first interchangeable product, if a patent infringement suit against the applicant that submitted the application for the first interchangeable product is still ongoing; or 18 months after approval of the first interchangeable product if the applicant that submitted the application for the first interchangeable product has not been sued.

Post-Approval Requirements

Following approval of a new product, the manufacturer and the approved product are subject to continuing regulation by the FDA, including, among other things, monitoring and record-keeping requirements, requirements to report adverse experiences and comply with promotion and advertising requirements, which include restrictions on promoting drugs for unapproved uses or patient populations, known as “off-label use”, and limitations on industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities. Although physicians may prescribe legally available drugs for off-label uses, manufacturers may not market or promote such uses. Prescription drug promotional materials must be submitted to the FDA in conjunction with their first use. Further, if there are any modifications to the drug or biologic, including changes in indications, labeling or manufacturing processes or facilities, the applicant may be required to submit and obtain FDA approval of a new NDA/BLA or NDA/BLA supplement, which may require the development of additional data or preclinical studies and clinical trials.

The FDA may also place other conditions on approvals including the requirement for REMS, to assure the safe use of the product. A REMS could include medication guides, physician communication plans or elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. Any of these limitations on approval or marketing could restrict the commercial promotion, distribution, prescription or dispensing of products. Product approvals may be withdrawn for non-compliance with regulatory standards or if problems occur following initial marketing.

The FDA may withdraw approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical studies to assess new safety risks or imposition of distribution restrictions or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market, or product recalls;
- fines, warning letters, or holds on post-approval clinical studies;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending applications or supplements to approved applications;
- applications, or suspension or revocation of product license approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA strictly regulates marketing, labeling, advertising and promotion of products that are placed on the market. Drugs and biologics may be promoted only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved label. The FDA and other agencies actively enforce the laws and regulations prohibiting the promotion of off-label uses, and a company that is found to have improperly promoted off-label uses may be subject to significant liability.

Other U.S. Regulatory Matters

Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities following product approval are also subject to regulation by numerous regulatory authorities in the United States in addition to the FDA, including the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, other divisions of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Department of Justice, the Drug Enforcement Administration, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Occupational Safety & Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, and state and local governments.

For example, in the United States, sales, marketing and scientific and educational programs also must comply with state and federal fraud and abuse laws. These laws include the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which makes it illegal for any person, including a prescription drug manufacturer (or a party acting on its behalf), to knowingly and willfully solicit, receive, offer or pay any remuneration that is intended to induce or reward referrals, including the purchase, recommendation, order or prescription of a particular drug, for which payment may be made under a federal healthcare program, such as Medicare or Medicaid. Violations of this law are punishable by up to five years in prison, criminal fines, administrative civil money penalties and exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. Moreover, the ACA provides that the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the False Claims Act.

Pricing and rebate programs must comply with the Medicaid rebate requirements of the U.S. Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1990 and more recent requirements in the ACA. If products are made available to authorized users of the Federal Supply Schedule of the General Services Administration, additional laws and requirements apply. Products must meet applicable child-resistant packaging requirements under the U.S. Poison Prevention Packaging Act. Manufacturing, sales, promotion and other activities also are potentially subject to federal and state consumer protection and unfair competition laws.

The distribution of biologic and pharmaceutical products is subject to additional requirements and regulations, including extensive record-keeping, licensing, storage and security requirements intended to prevent the unauthorized sale of pharmaceutical products.

The failure to comply with any of these laws or regulatory requirements subjects firms to possible legal or regulatory action. Depending on the circumstances, failure to meet applicable regulatory requirements can result in criminal prosecution, fines or other penalties, injunctions, requests for recall, seizure of products, total or partial suspension of production, denial or withdrawal of product approvals or refusal to allow a firm to enter into supply contracts, including government contracts. Any action against us for violation of these laws, even if we successfully defend against it, could cause us to incur significant legal expenses and divert our management's attention from the operation of our business. Prohibitions or restrictions on sales or withdrawal of future products marketed by us could materially affect our business in an adverse way.

Changes in regulations, statutes or the interpretation of existing regulations could impact our business in the future by requiring, for example: changes to our manufacturing arrangements; additions or modifications to product labeling; the recall or discontinuation of our products; or additional record-keeping requirements. If any such changes were to be imposed, they could adversely affect the operation of our business.

U.S. Patent-Term Restoration and Marketing Exclusivity

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA approval of any future product candidates, some of our U.S. patents may be eligible for limited patent term extension under the Hatch-Waxman Act. The Hatch-Waxman Act permits restoration of the patent term of up to five years as compensation for patent term lost during product development and FDA regulatory review process. Patent-term restoration, however, cannot extend the remaining term of a patent beyond a total of 14 years from the product's approval date. The patent-

term restoration period is generally one-half the time between the effective date of an IND and the submission date of an NDA or BLA plus the time between the submission date of an NDA or BLA and the approval of that application, except that the review period is reduced by any time during which the applicant failed to exercise due diligence. Only one patent applicable to an approved drug is eligible for the extension and the application for the extension must be submitted prior to the expiration of the patent. The USPTO, in consultation with the FDA, reviews and approves the application for any patent term extension or restoration. In the future, we may apply for restoration of patent term for our currently owned or licensed patents to add patent life beyond its current expiration date, depending on the expected length of the clinical trials and other factors involved in the filing of the relevant NDA or BLA.

Market exclusivity provisions under the FDCA also can delay the submission or the approval of certain applications. The FDCA provides a five-year period of non-patent marketing exclusivity within the United States to the first applicant to gain approval of a NDA for a new chemical entity. A drug is a new chemical entity if the FDA has not previously approved any other new drug containing the same active moiety, which is the molecule or ion responsible for the action of the drug substance. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an abbreviated new drug application (ANDA), or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another company for another version of such drug where the applicant does not own or have a legal right of reference to all the data required for approval. However, an application may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement. The FDCA also provides three years of marketing exclusivity for a NDA, 505(b)(2) NDA or supplement to an existing NDA if new clinical investigations, other than bioavailability studies, that were conducted or sponsored by the applicant are deemed by the FDA to be essential to the approval of the application, for example, new indications, dosages or strengths of an existing drug. This three-year exclusivity covers only the conditions of use associated with the new clinical investigations and does not prohibit the FDA from approving ANDAs for drugs containing the original active agent. Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full NDA. However, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and effectiveness.

A reference biological product is granted 12 years of data exclusivity from the time of first licensure of the product, and the FDA will not accept an application for a biosimilar or interchangeable product based on the reference biological product until four years after the date of first licensure of the reference product. "First licensure" typically means the initial date the particular product at issue was licensed in the United States. Date of first licensure does not include the date of licensure of (and a new period of exclusivity is not available for) a biological product if the licensure is for a supplement for the biological product or for a subsequent application by the same sponsor or manufacturer of the biological product (or licensor, predecessor in interest or other related entity) for a change (not including a modification to the structure of the biological product) that results in a new indication, route of administration, dosing schedule, dosage form, delivery system, delivery device or strength or for a modification to the structure of the biological product that does not result in a change in safety, purity or potency. Therefore, one must determine whether a new product includes a modification to the structure of a previously licensed product that results in a change in safety, purity or potency to assess whether the licensure of the new product is a first licensure that triggers its own period of exclusivity. Whether a subsequent application, if approved, warrants exclusivity as the "first licensure" of a biological product is determined on a case-by-case basis with data submitted by the sponsor.

European Union Drug Development

Similar to the United States, the various phases of preclinical and clinical research in the European Union are subject to significant regulatory controls. Although the EU Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC has sought to harmonize the EU clinical trials regulatory framework, setting out common rules for the control and authorization of clinical trials in the EU, the EU Member States have transposed and applied the provisions of the Directive differently. This has led to significant variations in the member state regimes. Under the current regime, before a clinical trial can be initiated it must be approved in each of the EU countries where the trial is to

be conducted by two distinct bodies: the National Competent Authority (NCA), and one or more Ethics Committees (ECs). Under the current regime all suspected unexpected serious adverse reactions to the investigated drug that occur during the clinical trial have to be reported to the NCA and ECs of the Member State where they occurred.

The EU clinical trials legislation currently is undergoing a transition process mainly aimed at harmonizing and streamlining clinical-trial authorization, simplifying adverse-event reporting procedures, improving the supervision of clinical trials and increasing their transparency. Recently enacted Clinical Trials Regulation EU No 536/2014 ensures that the rules for conducting clinical trials in the EU will be identical. In the meantime, Clinical Trials Directive 2001/20/EC continues to govern all clinical trials performed in the EU.

European Union Drug Review and Approval

In the European Economic Area (EEA), which is comprised of the 27 Member States of the European Union (including Norway and excluding Croatia), Iceland and Liechtenstein, medicinal products can only be commercialized after obtaining a Marketing Authorization (MA). There are two types of marketing authorizations.

- The Community MA is issued by the European Commission through the Centralized Procedure, based on the opinion of the Committee for Medicinal Products for Human Use (CHMP), of the European Medicines Agency (EMA), and is valid throughout the entire territory of the EEA. The Centralized Procedure is mandatory for certain types of products, such as biotechnology medicinal products, orphan medicinal products, advanced-therapy medicines such as gene-therapy, somatic cell-therapy or tissue-engineered medicines and medicinal products containing a new active substance indicated for the treatment of HIV, AIDS, cancer, neurodegenerative disorders, diabetes, auto-immune and other immune dysfunctions and viral diseases. The Centralized Procedure is optional for products containing a new active substance not yet authorized in the EEA, or for products that constitute a significant therapeutic, scientific or technical innovation or which are in the interest of public health in the EU.
- National MAs, which are issued by the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA and only cover their respective territory, are available for products not falling within the mandatory scope of the Centralized Procedure. Where a product has already been authorized for marketing in a Member State of the EEA, this National MA can be recognized in another Member States through the Mutual Recognition Procedure. If the product has not received a National MA in any Member State at the time of application, it can be approved simultaneously in various Member States through the Decentralized Procedure. Under the Decentralized Procedure an identical dossier is submitted to the competent authorities of each of the Member States in which the MA is sought, one of which is selected by the applicant as the Reference Member State (RMS). The competent authority of the RMS prepares a draft assessment report, a draft summary of the product characteristics (SPC), and a draft of the labeling and package leaflet, which are sent to the other Member States (referred to as the Member States Concerned) for their approval. If the Member States Concerned raise no objections, based on a potential serious risk to public health, to the assessment, SPC, labeling or packaging proposed by the RMS, the product is subsequently granted a national MA in all the Member States (i.e., in the RMS and the Member States Concerned).

Under the above described procedures, before granting the MA, the EMA or the competent authorities of the Member States of the EEA make an assessment of the risk-benefit balance of the product on the basis of scientific criteria concerning its quality, safety and efficacy.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Sales of our products will depend, in part, on the extent to which our products will be covered by third-party payors, such as government health programs, commercial insurance, and managed healthcare organizations. In the United States, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for drug or biological products exists.

Accordingly, decisions regarding the extent of coverage and amount of reimbursement to be provided for any of our products will be made on a payor-by-payor basis. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our products to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained.

The United States government, state legislatures, and foreign governments have shown significant interest in implementing cost containment programs to limit the growth of government-paid healthcare costs, including price-controls, restrictions on reimbursement, and requirements for substitution of generic products for branded prescription drugs. For example, the ACA contains provisions that may reduce the profitability of drug products through increased rebates for drugs reimbursed by Medicaid programs, extension of Medicaid rebates to Medicaid managed care plans, mandatory discounts for certain Medicare Part D beneficiaries and annual fees based on pharmaceutical companies' share of sales to federal health care programs. Adoption of general controls and measures, coupled with the tightening of restrictive policies in jurisdictions with existing controls and measures, could limit payments for pharmaceutical drugs.

The Medicaid Drug Rebate Program requires pharmaceutical manufacturers to enter into and have in effect a national rebate agreement with the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services as a condition for states to receive federal matching funds for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs furnished to Medicaid patients. The ACA made several changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program, including increasing pharmaceutical manufacturers' rebate liability by raising the minimum basic Medicaid rebate on most branded prescription drugs from 15.1% of average manufacturer price (AMP), to 23.1% of AMP and adding a new rebate calculation for "line extensions" (i.e., new formulations, such as extended release formulations) of solid oral dosage forms of branded products, as well as potentially impacting their rebate liability by modifying the statutory definition of AMP. The ACA also expanded the universe of Medicaid utilization subject to drug rebates by requiring pharmaceutical manufacturers to pay rebates on Medicaid managed care utilization and by enlarging the population potentially eligible for Medicaid drug benefits. The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS), have proposed to expand Medicaid rebate liability to the territories of the United States as well.

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement, and Modernization Act of 2003 (MMA), established the Medicare Part D program to provide a voluntary prescription drug benefit to Medicare beneficiaries. Under Part D, Medicare beneficiaries may enroll in prescription drug plans offered by private entities that provide coverage of outpatient prescription drugs. Unlike Medicare Part A and B, Part D coverage is not standardized. While all Medicare drug plans must give at least a standard level of coverage set by Medicare, Part D prescription drug plan sponsors are not required to pay for all covered Part D drugs, and each drug plan can develop its own drug formulary that identifies which drugs it will cover and at what tier or level. However, Part D prescription drug formularies must include drugs within each therapeutic category and class of covered Part D drugs, though not necessarily all the drugs in each category or class. Any formulary used by a Part D prescription drug plan must be developed and reviewed by a pharmacy and therapeutic committee. Government payment for some of the costs of prescription drugs may increase demand for products for which we receive marketing approval. However, any negotiated prices for our products covered by a Part D prescription drug plan likely will be lower than the prices we might otherwise obtain. Moreover, while the MMA applies only to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own payment rates. Any reduction in payment that results from the MMA may result in a similar reduction in payments from non-governmental payors.

For a drug product to receive federal reimbursement under the Medicaid or Medicare Part B programs or to be sold directly to U.S. government agencies, the manufacturer must extend discounts to entities eligible to participate in the 340B drug pricing program. The required 340B discount on a given product is calculated based on the AMP and Medicaid rebate amounts reported by the manufacturer.

As noted above, the marketability of any products for which we receive regulatory approval for commercial sale may suffer if the government and third-party payors fail to provide adequate coverage and reimbursement.

[Table of Contents](#)

An increasing emphasis on cost containment measures in the United States has increased and we expect will continue to increase the pressure on pharmaceutical pricing. Coverage policies and third-party reimbursement rates may change at any time. Even if favorable coverage and reimbursement status is attained for one or more products for which we receive regulatory approval, less favorable coverage policies and reimbursement rates may be implemented in the future.

In addition, in most foreign countries, the proposed pricing for a drug must be approved before it may be lawfully marketed. The requirements governing drug pricing and reimbursement vary widely from country to country. For example, the European Union provides options for its member states to restrict the range of medicinal products for which their national health insurance systems provide reimbursement and to control the prices of medicinal products for human use. A member state may approve a specific price for the medicinal product or it may instead adopt a system of direct or indirect controls on the profitability of the company placing the medicinal product on the market. There can be no assurance that any country that has price controls or reimbursement limitations for pharmaceutical products will allow favorable reimbursement and pricing arrangements for any of our products. Historically, products launched in the European Union do not follow price structures of the United States and generally prices tend to be significantly lower.

Scientific Advisory Board

We have assembled a highly qualified scientific advisory board comprised of advisors who have, collectively, deep expertise in neurodegenerative diseases, genomics, protein engineering, drug development, and drug discovery as well as translational medicine. Our scientists work in collaboration with these advisors to identify new disease targets, develop a biomarker strategy, and accelerate discovery and development.

<u>Name</u>	<u>Affiliated Entity</u>
Adam Boxer, M.D., Ph.D.	Director of UCSF Neuroscience Clinical Research Unit
Marco Colonna, M.D.	Washington University School of Medicine in St. Louis
Stephen Hauser, M.D.	Chair of the Department of Neurology at UCSF
Michael Heneka, M.D.	Chair of the Department of Neurology at University of Bonn
Lewis Lanier, Ph.D.	Chair of the Department of Microbiology and Immunology at UCSF
Liqun Luo, Ph.D.	Member of National Academy of Sciences, Stanford University
Bruce Miller, M.D.	Director of UCSF Dementia Center
Richard Scheller, Ph.D.	Member of National Academy of Sciences, 23andMe
Thomas Christian Südhof, M.D., Ph.D.	Nobel Laureate, Stanford University
Robert Vassar, Ph.D.	Feinberg School of Medicine

Employees

As of September 30, 2018, we had 65 full-time employees, over 75% of whom were engaged in research and development activities. None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered under a collective bargaining agreement.

Facilities

Our corporate headquarters are currently located in South San Francisco, California, where we lease 15,748 square feet of office, research and development, engineering, and laboratory space pursuant to a lease agreement

[Table of Contents](#)

that expires in April 2019. We lease 8,763 square feet of additional office and laboratory space in Milpitas, California. In order to accommodate our anticipated growth in connection with our future development and commercialization efforts, we recently entered into a lease agreement for new corporate headquarters. Our new corporate headquarters will provide for approximately 105,000 square feet of office and laboratory space in South San Francisco, California. The term of the lease agreement expires 10 years from the later date of when the premises are ready for occupancy and May 1, 2019, with an option to extend the term of the lease for an additional 10 years. The new lease agreement also provides us a right of first offer to expand into available office space in the building. We currently anticipate that we will begin occupying this new space beginning in May 2019. We believe that these facilities will be adequate for our near-term needs. If required, we believe that suitable additional or alternative space would be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in litigation or other legal proceedings. We are not currently a party to any litigation or legal proceedings that, in the opinion of our management, are likely to have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, and other factors.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth the names, ages, and positions of our executive officers and directors as of November 16, 2018:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Position</u>
Executive Officers:		
Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.	63	Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer, and Director
Robert Paul, M.D., Ph.D.	51	Chief Medical Officer
Robert King, Ph.D.	55	Chief Development Officer
Sabah Oney, Ph.D.	36	Chief Business Officer
Calvin Yu	42	Vice President, Finance
Non-Employee Directors:		
Tillman Gerngross, Ph.D.	55	Co-Founder and Chairperson
Christine Brennan, Ph.D.(4)	50	Director
Louis J. Lavigne, Jr.*(1)(2)	70	Director
Carl Gordon, Ph.D., C.F.A.(1)(3)	53	Director
Terry McGuire(2)	62	Director
Richard Scheller, Ph.D.(2)(3)	65	Director
David Wehner(1)	49	Director

* Lead independent director

- (1) Member of the audit committee upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
- (2) Member of the compensation committee upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
- (3) Member of the corporate governance and nominating committee upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.
- (4) Dr. Brennan will resign from our board of directors effective immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

Executive Officers

Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D., Co-Founder, Chief Executive Officer, and Director Dr. Rosenthal co-founded Alector in 2013 and has served as a member of our board of directors, as Chief Executive Officer, and as our President since 2013. Dr. Rosenthal co-founded Annexon Biosciences, Inc. and served as its acting Chief Executive Officer from August 2011 to December 2014 and served as a member of the board of directors, including as Chairman from August 2011 February 2017. Dr. Rosenthal co-founded Rinat Neuroscience Corporation (acquired by Pfizer Inc. in August 2006), and served as President, Chief Scientific Officer and as a member of the board of directors from August 2001 to August 2006. From January 1985 to August 2001, Dr. Rosenthal served in various roles at Genentech, Inc., where he ultimately served as Staff Scientist and was appointed as a permanent member of Genentech's Research Review Committee where his team discovered the target for the cancer drug Erivedge. Dr. Rosenthal conducted his post-doctoral fellowship at Genentech, Inc. He holds a Ph.D. in biology from the Hebrew University of Jerusalem.

We believe Dr. Rosenthal is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he provides as one of our founders and as our Chief Executive Officer, his experience as a founder and director of other life sciences companies, his educational background, as well as his broad experience within the pharmaceutical industry, particularly in the area of neuroscience and drug discovery and development.

Robert Paul, M.D., Ph.D., Chief Medical Officer. Dr. Paul has served as our Chief Medical Officer since October 2016. Dr. Paul joined Alector from Genentech, Inc., where he held various roles of increasing responsibility between 2009 and 2016, including as Assistant Group Medical Director and TA Head Neuroscience Early Clinical Development gRED from October 2015 to October 2016, as Senior Medical Director from October 2013 to September 2015, as Medical Director from September 2011 to October 2013, and as Associate Medical Director from January 2009 to September 2011. From May 2002 to December 2008, Dr. Paul served as a Neurologist at the University of Munich. Dr. Paul is a board certified neurologist in Germany. He received a M.D. and a Ph.D. from Ludwig-Maximilians Universität München.

Robert King, Ph.D., Chief Development Officer. Dr. King has served as our Chief Development Officer since January 2017. Dr. King joined Alector from SciClone Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (acquired by a consortium led by GL Capital Partners, LLC), a biotechnology company, where he served as Senior Vice President of Product Development and Supply Chain from June 2011 to January 2017. Prior to SciClone Pharmaceuticals, Dr. King served as VP of Product Development and Manufacturing at Bayhill Therapeutics, Inc., a biotechnology company from 2006 to 2011. Dr. King served as VP Product Development and Manufacturing at Rinat Neuroscience Corp. (acquired by Pfizer), a biotechnology company, from 2003 to 2006. Dr. King served in positions of increasing responsibility at COR Therapeutics, Inc. (acquired by Millennium Pharmaceuticals, Inc. in 2002) from 1993 to 2003. From 1991 to 1993, Dr. King served as a Scientist in the Purification and Pharmaceutical Sciences groups at California Biotechnology/Scios. From 1988 to 1991, Dr. King was a Scientist at Molecular Devices Corporation. Dr. King received a Ph.D. in Chemical Engineering from the University of California, Berkeley, and a B.S. in Chemical Engineering from the University of Washington.

Sabah Oney, Ph.D., Chief Business Officer. Dr. Oney joined Alector in October 2016. He has served as our Chief Business Officer since January 2018 and previously as our Vice President of Business Development and Operations since October 2016. From January 2016 until October 2016, Dr. Oney served as a consultant to a number of biotechnology companies. Dr. Oney previously served as Head of Global Sales and Business Development at Ariosa Diagnostics, Inc. (now a member of Roche Holding AG), a biotechnology company, from October 2015 to January 2016, and as Director of Business Development from September 2012 to October 2015. Dr. Oney received a Ph.D. in Genetics and Genomics from Duke University, an M.B.A. from Stanford University Graduate School of Business, and a B.S. in Genetics from the University of Kansas.

Calvin Yu, Vice President, Finance. Mr. Yu has led our Finance team since June 2017. Mr. Yu joined Alector from Stemcentrx, Inc. (acquired by AbbVie), a biotechnology company, where he served as Corporate Controller from February 2016 to June 2017. Prior to Stemcentrx, Mr. Yu held several senior level finance roles at publicly traded biotechnology companies, including Senior Director of Finance and SEC Reporting at Adverum Biotechnologies, Inc. from September 2014 to February 2016, and Controller at Five Prime Therapeutics, Inc. from March 2010 to September 2014. Mr. Yu received his B.S. in Accounting from San Francisco State University, College of Business.

Non-Employee Directors

Tillman Gerngross, Ph.D., Co-Founder and Chairperson. Dr. Gerngross co-founded Alector in 2013 and has served as a member of our board of directors and as Chairperson since 2013. Dr. Gerngross is a founder, director, and executive officer of numerous biotechnology companies. He is a founder and currently serving as Chief Executive Officer and as a director of Adimab, LLC. He is also a founder and Chairman of the board of directors of Avitide, Inc. and a founder and the Chairman of the board of directors of Arsanis, Inc. Dr. Gerngross is currently a Venture Partner at SV Life Sciences Advisors, LLC, which he joined in 2006. Dr. Gerngross co-founded GlycoFi, Inc. and served as its Chief Scientific Officer from 2000 to 2006 until it was acquired by Merck & Company, Inc. Dr. Gerngross currently teaches in the departments of Biology and Chemistry, as well as at the School of Engineering at Dartmouth College, where he has taught since 1998. Dr. Gerngross attended the Technical University of Vienna, Austria, where he received a B.S. and M.S. in Chemical Engineering and a Ph.D. in Molecular Biology.

We believe Dr. Gerngross is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of the perspective and experience he provides as one of our founders, his expertise and experience in antibody drug discovery and development, his experience as a founder and director of other life sciences companies, his educational background, and his experience working in the venture capital industry.

Christine Brennan, Ph.D. Dr. Brennan has served as a member of our board of directors since 2017. Dr. Brennan is a partner at MRL Ventures Fund LLC, a life sciences venture capital firm, which she joined in 2017. Prior to joining MRL, from 2013 to 2017, Dr. Brennan served as a Principal at the Novartis Venture Fund. From 2010 to 2013, Dr. Brennan served as Chief Business Officer of Vitae Pharmaceuticals, Inc. She holds a Ph.D. in neurophysiology from Dartmouth College, completed post-doctoral research in developmental neurobiology at the National Institutes of Health, and holds a B.S. in biochemistry from the University of New Hampshire. Dr. Brennan will resign from our board of directors immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

We believe Dr. Brennan is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of her expertise and experience working as an executive of a pharmaceutical company, her broad experience working as a director of business development and head of strategy and operations at several life science companies, and her experience working in the venture capital industry.

Louis J. Lavigne, Jr. Mr. Lavigne has served as a member of our board of directors and as our Lead Independent Director since October 2018. Mr. Lavigne has been a Managing Director of Lavrite, LLC, a management consulting firm specializing in the areas of corporate finance, accounting, growth strategy, and management, since 2005. Mr. Lavigne served in various executive capacities with Genentech, Inc. for over 20 years, including, Chief Financial Officer from 1988 to 2005, Executive Vice President from 1997 to 2005, Senior Vice President from 1994 to 1997, Vice President from 1986 to 1994, and Controller from 1983 to 1986. He has served as a member of the board of directors of Assertio Therapeutics, Inc., a pharmaceutical company, since July 2013, and also serves as the chair of the compensation committee and member of the audit committee; as a director, chair of the audit committee, member of the compensation committee, and member of the mergers and acquisitions committee of DocuSign Inc., an eSignature transaction management company, since July 2013; as a member of the board of directors of Zynga Inc., a video game company, since 2015, including as audit committee chairman and compensation committee member since 2015 and as Lead Director since 2017; and as chairman of the board of directors and chairperson of the compensation committee of Accuray Incorporated, a radiation oncology company, since September 2009. Within the last five years, Mr. Lavigne also served on the board of directors, the audit committee, and the science and technology committee of Allergan, Inc., a global health care company, from 2005 until its acquisition by Actavis plc in 2015; as a director and chair of the audit committee of NovoCure Limited, an oncology company, from 2013 until October 2018; as a director and chair of the audit committee of SafeNet, Inc., a private information security company, from 2010 until its acquisition by Gemalto NV in 2015; and as a director and chair of the audit committee of BMC Software, Inc., an enterprise systems software vendor, from 2004 to 2007 and from 2008 to 2013, when it was acquired by a private investor group. Mr. Lavigne serves as a board member and chairman of the UCSF Benioff Children's Hospitals and the UCSF Children's Hospitals Foundation where he is also a member of the audit and finance committees. Mr. Lavigne holds a B.S. in Finance from Babson College and an M.B.A. from Temple University.

We believe Mr. Lavigne is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his extensive experience in business operations and management, strategy, finance, accounting, and public company governance as a chief financial officer of a large, complex publicly-traded company and his extensive board leadership positions with a number of public company boards and audit committees.

Carl Gordon, Ph.D., C.F.A. Dr. Gordon has served as a member of our board of directors since 2013. In addition, Dr. Gordon is a Founding Partner and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed Advisors, LLC, a position in which he has served since January 1998. Dr. Gordon currently serves as a director of ARMO BioSciences Inc. and Arsanis, Inc. He also served on the boards of directors of Selecta Biosciences, Inc., a

publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, from 2010 to June 2017, and Intellia Therapeutics, Inc., a publicly traded biotechnology company, from August 2015 to July 2017. He received his Ph.D. in Biology from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and a B.A. from Harvard College in Chemistry and Physics.

We believe Dr. Gordon is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his expertise and experience in the biotechnology industry through his role as Founding Partner and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed over a 20-year period, in which he has been involved in the evaluation, investment and oversight of several biotechnology companies, his experience as a director of other life sciences companies, as well as his scientific educational background.

Terry McGuire. Mr. McGuire has served as a member of our board of directors since 2013. Additionally, Mr. McGuire is a Founding Partner of Polaris Partners, a venture capital firm investing in technology and healthcare companies across all stages of development, where he has worked since 1996. Mr. McGuire serves as Chairman of the board of directors of Ironwood Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a publicly traded drug manufacturer, and has served as a director since 1998. Mr. McGuire also currently serves on the boards of directors of Pulmatrix, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company, where he has served since May 2016. From January 2008 to July 2014, Mr. McGuire served on the board of directors of Trevena, Inc., a publicly traded biopharmaceutical company. Mr. McGuire is emeritus Chairman of the National Venture Capital Association, Chairman of the Global Ventures Capital Congress and chairs the board of the Thayer School of Engineering at Dartmouth College. He also sits on the boards of Massachusetts Institute of Technology's The David H. Koch Institute for Integrative Cancer Research, The Arthur Rock Center for Entrepreneurship at Harvard Business School and The Healthcare Initiative Advisory Board. Mr. McGuire holds an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School, and a M.S. in engineering from the Thayer School at Dartmouth College, and a B.S. in physics and economics from Hobart College.

We believe Mr. McGuire is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his expertise and experience in the biotechnology industry through his role as a Founding Partner of Polaris Partners and his cumulative career in venture capital over a period spanning over 35 years, in which he has been involved in the evaluation, investment and oversight of numerous biotechnology companies, as well as his experience as a director of several biotechnology companies, including other public companies.

Richard Scheller, Ph.D. Dr. Scheller has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2018. Dr. Scheller has been Chief Scientific Officer at 23andMe, a personal genetics company, since 2015. Previously, Dr. Scheller was the Executive Vice President of Research and Early Development and a member of the Executive Committee at Genentech, Inc. from February 2001 to December 2014. From January 2009 to December 2014, Dr. Scheller was also a member of the Enlarged Executive Committee at Hoffmann-La Roche Ltd. Since February 2015, Dr. Scheller has served as a member of the board of directors for ORIC Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Since March 2015, Dr. Scheller has served as a member of the board of directors for Xenon Pharmaceuticals Inc. Since January 2018, Dr. Scheller has served as a member of the board of directors of BridgeBio Inc. Dr. Scheller's research on elucidating the molecular machinery and regulatory mechanism that underlie the release of neurotransmitters earned him the 2013 Albert Lasker Basic Medical Research Award. He is a member of the National Academy of Sciences and a member of the National Academy of Medicine. Dr. Scheller holds a Ph.D. in Chemistry from the California Institute of Technology and B.Sc. in Biochemistry from the University of Wisconsin-Madison. He completed his post-doctorate in Molecular Neurobiology at Columbia University.

We believe Dr. Scheller is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his scientific background and his senior management experience in the pharmaceutical industry.

David Wehner. Mr. Wehner has served as a member of our board of directors since October 2018. He has served as Chief Financial Officer of Facebook, Inc. since June 2014. Mr. Wehner joined Facebook, Inc. in November 2012 as Vice President, Corporate Finance and Business Planning. From August 2010 until November 2012, Mr. Wehner served as Chief Financial Officer at Zynga Inc., a provider of social game services. From

[Table of Contents](#)

February 2001 to July 2010, Mr. Wehner served in various positions at Allen & Company, an investment bank, including as a Managing Director from November 2006 to July 2010 and as a director from December 2005 to November 2006. Mr. Wehner holds an M.S. in applied physics from Stanford University and a B.S. in chemistry from Georgetown University.

We believe Mr. Wehner is qualified to serve on our board of directors based on his substantial executive, strategy, finance, and operational experience.

Board Composition

Our board of directors currently consists of eight members, which will be reduced to seven members following the resignation of Dr. Brennan prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. After the completion of this offering, the number of directors will be fixed by our board of directors, subject to the terms of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws. Each of our current directors will continue to serve as a director until the election and qualification of his or her successor, or until his or her earlier death, resignation or removal.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our board of directors will be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Our current directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be Dr. Rosenthal and Mr. Wehner, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2019;
- the Class II directors will be Dr. Gordon and Mr. McGuire, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2020; and
- the Class III directors will be Drs. Gerngross and Scheller and Mr. Lavigne, and their terms will expire at the annual meeting of stockholders to be held in 2021.

At each annual meeting of stockholders, upon the expiration of the term of a class of directors, the successor to each such director in the class will be elected to serve from the time of election and qualification until the third annual meeting following his or her election and until his or her successor is duly elected and qualified, in accordance with our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. Any additional directorships resulting from an increase in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of our directors.

This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company.

Director Independence

Upon the completion of this offering, we anticipate that our common stock will be listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market (NASDAQ). Under the rules of NASDAQ, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within one year of the completion of this offering. In addition, the rules of NASDAQ require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and corporate governance, and nominating committees be independent. Audit committee members and compensation committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 and Rule 10C-1, respectively, under the Exchange Act. Under the rules of NASDAQ, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

To be considered to be independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 and under the rules of NASDAQ, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his or her capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (1) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries or (2) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries.

To be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10C-1 and under the rules of NASDAQ, the board of directors must affirmatively determine that each member of the compensation committee is independent, including a consideration of all factors specifically relevant to determining whether the director has a relationship to the company which is material to that director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member, including, but not limited to: (1) the source of compensation of such director, including any consulting, advisory, or other compensatory fee paid by the company to such director and (2) whether such director is affiliated with the company, a subsidiary of the company or an affiliate of a subsidiary of the company.

Our board of directors undertook a review of its composition, the composition of its committees, and the independence of our directors and considered whether any director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his or her ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. Based upon information requested from and provided by each director concerning his background, employment, and affiliations, including family relationships, our board of directors has determined that Drs. Scheller and Gordon and Messrs. Lavigne, McGuire, and Wehner do not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director and that each of these directors is "independent" as that term is defined under the rules of NASDAQ.

In making these determinations, our board of directors considered the current and prior relationships that each non-employee director has with our company and all other facts and circumstances our board of directors deemed relevant in determining their independence, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director, and the transactions involving them described in the section titled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions." There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Lead Independent Director

Our board of directors has appointed Louis J. Lavigne, Jr. to serve as our Lead Independent Director. As a general matter, our board of directors believes that appointing a Lead Independent Director, when either our Chief Executive Officer serves as Chairman or when our Chairman is not independent, creates an environment that encourages objective oversight of management's performance and enhances the effectiveness of our board of directors as a whole. As Lead Independent Director, Mr. Lavigne will preside over periodic meetings of our independent directors, serve as a liaison between our Chairperson, Chief Executive Officer, and our independent directors and perform such additional duties as our board of directors may otherwise determine and delegate.

Role of the Board in Risk Oversight

Our board of directors has an active role, as a whole and also at the committee level, in overseeing the management of our risks. Our board of directors is responsible for general oversight of risks and regular review of information regarding our risks, including credit risks, liquidity risks, and operational risks. The compensation committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to our executive compensation plans and arrangements. The audit committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks relating to accounting matters and financial reporting and potential conflicts of interest. The corporate governance and nominating committee is responsible for overseeing the management of risks associated with the independence of our board of directors. Although each committee is responsible for evaluating certain risks and overseeing the management of such risks, our entire board of directors is regularly informed through discussions from

committee members about such risks. Our board of directors believes its administration of its risk oversight function has not negatively affected the board of directors' leadership structure.

Board Committees

Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee, and a corporate governance and nominating committee, each of which has the composition and the responsibilities described below.

Audit Committee

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our audit committee will be Dr. Gordon and Messrs. Lavigne and Wehner. Mr. Lavigne will be the chairperson of our audit committee and will be our audit committee financial expert, as that term is defined under the SEC rules implementing Section 407 of SOX, and possesses financial sophistication, as defined under the rules of NASDAQ. Our audit committee oversees our corporate accounting and financial reporting process and assists our board of directors in monitoring our financial systems. Our audit committee will also:

- select and hire the independent registered public accounting firm to audit our financial statements;
- help to ensure the independence and performance of the independent registered public accounting firm;
- approve audit and non-audit services and fees;
- review financial statements and discuss with management and the independent registered public accounting firm our annual audited and quarterly financial statements, the results of the independent audit and the quarterly reviews and the reports and certifications regarding internal controls over financial reporting and disclosure controls;
- prepare the audit committee report that the SEC requires to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- review reports and communications from the independent registered public accounting firm;
- review the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal controls and disclosure controls and procedure;
- review our policies on risk assessment and risk management;
- review and monitor conflicts of interest situations, and approve or prohibit any involvement in matters that may involve a conflict of interest or taking of a corporate opportunity;
- review related party transactions; and
- establish and oversee procedures for the receipt, retention, and treatment of accounting related complaints and the confidential submission by our employees of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters.

Our audit committee operates under a written charter, which satisfies the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of NASDAQ.

Compensation Committee

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our compensation committee will be Dr. Scheller and Messrs. Lavigne and McGuire. Mr. McGuire will be the chairperson of our compensation committee. Our compensation committee oversees our compensation policies, plans, and benefits programs. The compensation committee will also:

- oversee our overall compensation philosophy and compensation policies, plans, and benefit programs;
- review and approve or recommend to the board of directors for approval compensation for our executive officers and directors;

[Table of Contents](#)

- prepare the compensation committee report that the SEC will require to be included in our annual proxy statement; and
- administer our equity compensation plans.

Our compensation committee operates under a written charter, which satisfies the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of NASDAQ.

Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee

Upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, the members of our corporate governance and nominating committee will be Drs. Gordon and Scheller. Dr. Gordon will be the chairperson of our corporate governance and nominating committee. Our corporate governance and nominating committee oversees and assists our board of directors in reviewing and recommending nominees for election as directors. Specifically, the corporate governance and nominating committee will:

- identify, evaluate, and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding nominees for election to our board of directors and its committees;
- consider and make recommendations to our board of directors regarding the composition of our board of directors and its committees;
- review developments in corporate governance practices;
- evaluate the adequacy of our corporate governance practices and reporting; and
- evaluate the performance of our board of directors and of individual directors.

Our corporate governance and nominating committee operates under a written charter, which satisfies the applicable rules of the SEC and the listing standards of NASDAQ.

Scientific Advisory Board Compensation

We also reimburse each member of our scientific advisory board for all reasonable and necessary expenses in connection with the performance of his or her services. In addition, we grant each new member an option to purchase 20,000 to 27,000 shares of our common stock. In the future, we may make additional grants to our scientific advisory board members for continued service on the scientific advisory board.

Director Compensation

To date, none of our non-employee directors has received any cash or equity compensation for serving on our board of directors, other than Dr. Gerngross. We do reimburse our directors for expenses associated with attending meetings of our board of directors and committees of our board of directors. We have adopted an annual cash and equity compensation program for our non-employee directors.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table presents the total compensation each of our non-employee directors received during the year ended December 31, 2017. Other than as set forth in the table, we did not pay any compensation, make any equity awards or non-equity awards to or pay any other compensation to any of our non-employee directors in 2017.

	<u>Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)</u>	<u>Option Awards (\$)</u>	<u>All Other Compensation (\$)</u>	<u>Total (\$)</u>
Tillman Gerngross, Ph.D.(1)	—	—	60,000	60,000
Christine Brennan, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—
Louis J. Lavigne, Jr.(2)	—	—	—	—
Carl Gordon, Ph.D., C.F.A.	—	—	—	—
Terry McGuire	—	—	—	—
Richard Scheller, Ph.D.(3)	—	—	—	—
David Wehner(4)	—	—	—	—

(1) We paid Dr. Gerngross \$60,000 in consulting fees in 2017.

(2) Mr. Lavigne did not serve as a director in 2017. He was appointed to our board of directors in October 2018.

(3) Dr. Scheller did not serve as a director in 2017. He was appointed to our board of directors in October 2018.

(4) Mr. Wehner did not serve as a director in 2017. He was appointed to our board of directors in October 2018.

Directors who are also our employees receive no additional compensation for their service as directors. Dr. Rosenthal was our only employee director during 2017. See the section titled “Executive Compensation” for additional information about Dr. Rosenthal’s compensation.

Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy

We have retained Radford, a national compensation consultant, to provide our board of directors with an analysis of market data compiled from certain comparable public companies and assistance in determining compensation of directors following this offering. Our board of directors has adopted our Outside Director Compensation Policy that will be effective upon the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Our Outside Director Compensation Policy will provide that all non-employee directors will be entitled to receive the following cash compensation for their services following the completion of the offering contemplated by this prospectus:

- \$35,000 retainer per year for each non-employee director;
- \$20,000 retainer per year for service as non-executive chairman of the board of directors;
- \$20,000 retainer per year for service as lead non-employee director;
- \$15,000 retainer per year for the chairman of the audit committee or \$7,500 retainer per year for each other member of the audit committee;
- \$10,000 retainer per year for the chairman of the compensation committee or \$5,000 retainer per year for each other member of the compensation committee; and
- \$8,000 retainer per year for the chairman of the nominating and corporate governance committee or \$4,000 retainer per year for each other member of the nominating and corporate governance committee.

Each non-employee director who serves as the chair of a committee will receive only the additional annual fee as the chair of the committee and will not receive the additional annual fee as a member of the committee. All cash payments to non-employee directors are paid quarterly in arrears on a prorated basis.

In addition to the cash compensation structure described above, our Outside Director Compensation Policy will provide the following equity incentive compensation program for non-employee directors. Each non-

employee director who first joins us (other than a director who becomes a non-employee director as a result of terminating employment with us) automatically will be granted on the first trading date on or after his or her start date as a non-employee director a one-time, initial option covering 40,000 shares of our common stock. Further, on the date of each of our annual stockholder meetings following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, each non-employee director who is continuing as a director following our annual stockholder meeting automatically will be granted an annual option covering 20,000 shares of our common stock.

Each initial option will vest as to 1/4th of the underlying shares on the one-year anniversary of the date the director's service as a non-employee director started and as to 1/48th of the underlying shares each following month, subject to continued service through each relevant vesting date. Each annual option will vest as to 1/12th of the underlying shares each month after the award's grant date and will vest in full on the earlier of the 12-month anniversary of the date of grant or on the date of our annual stockholder meetings following the date the annual option is granted, subject to continued service through each relevant vesting date. In the event of a change in control of our company, all equity awards granted to a non-employee director (including those granted pursuant to our Outside Director Compensation Policy) will fully vest and become immediately exercisable, subject to continued service through such date. Each initial option and annual option will have a term of 10 years and will have an exercise price per share equal to 100% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock.

In any fiscal year, a non-employee director may be paid, issued, or granted cash compensation and equity awards with a total value of no greater than \$750,000 (increased to \$1,000,000 in the fiscal year of his or her initial service as an outside director) with the value of an equity award based on its grant date fair value for purposes of this limit (annual director limit). Equity awards or cash compensation granted to a non-employee director for his or her service as an employee or consultant (other than a non-employee director) will not count toward the annual director limit.

Our Outside Director Compensation Policy will also provide for the reimbursement of our non-employee directors for reasonable, customary and documented travel expenses to attend meetings of our board of directors and committees of our board of directors.

Compensation for our non-employee directors is not limited to the equity awards and payments set forth in our Outside Director Compensation Policy. Our non-employee directors will remain eligible to receive equity awards and cash or other compensation outside of the Outside Director Compensation Policy, as may be provided from time to time at the discretion of our board of directors. For further information regarding the equity compensation of our non-employee directors, see the section of this prospectus titled "*Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans—2019 Equity Incentive Plan.*"

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Inside Participation

None of the members of our compensation committee is or has been an officer or employee of our company. None of our executive officers currently serves, or in the past fiscal year has served, as a member of the board of directors, or compensation committee (or other board committee performing equivalent functions or, in the absence of any such committee, the entire board of directors) of any entity that has one or more executive officers serving on our board of directors or compensation committee.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

We have adopted a written code of business conduct and ethics that applies to our directors, officers, and employees, including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller or, persons performing similar functions. Following this offering, the code of business conduct and ethics will be available on our website at www.alector.com. We intend to disclose future amendments to such code, or any waivers of its requirements, applicable to any principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer or controller or persons performing similar functions, or our directors on our website identified above. Information contained on the website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered to be part of this prospectus.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2017, which consist of our principal executive officer and the next two most highly compensated executive officers, are:

- Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D., our Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer;
- Robert King, Ph.D., our Chief Development Officer; and
- Sabah Oney, Ph.D., our Chief Business Officer.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table sets forth information regarding the compensation of our named executive officers for the year ended December 31, 2017.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Bonus (\$)	Stock Awards (\$)(1)	All Other Compensation (\$)	Total (\$)
Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D. <i>Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2017	\$370,001	\$140,600(2)	\$2,881,057	\$ 3,564(3)	\$3,395,222
Robert King, Ph.D. <i>Chief Development Officer</i>	2017	\$316,898	\$103,700(2)	\$1,309,005	\$ 1,180(3)	\$1,730,783
Sabah Oney, Ph.D. <i>Chief Business Officer</i>	2017	\$220,001	\$ 60,090(2)	\$1,156,413	\$ 420(3)	\$1,436,924

- (1) The amounts disclosed represent the aggregate grant date fair value of the award as calculated in accordance with ASC 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the award disclosed in this column are set forth in the notes to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. These amounts do not correspond to the actual value that may be recognized by the named executive officers upon vesting of the applicable awards.
- (2) Amounts reported represents a bonus based upon the achievement of company objectives for the year ended December 31, 2017, which was paid in March 2018.
- (3) Amounts reported include life insurance premiums paid by us on behalf of our named executive officers.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth information concerning outstanding equity awards held by each of our named executive officers as of December 31, 2017:

Name	Grant Date	Stock Awards	
		Number of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)(3)
Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.	04/10/2015(1)	61,850(4)	\$ 429,858
	07/17/2015(1)	83,372(5)	\$ 579,436
	08/09/2017(1)	269,369(6)	\$ 1,872,115
	08/09/2017(2)	167,279(7)	\$ 1,162,589
Robert King, Ph.D.	01/26/2017(1)	537,317(8)	\$ 3,734,354
Sabah Oney, Ph.D.	10/21/2016(1)	285,728(9)	\$ 1,985,810
	08/09/2017(1)	174,659(10)	\$ 1,213,880

- (1) This restricted stock grant of our common stock was granted pursuant to our 2017 Plan. The applicable grants listed above were initially made as restricted units and profit interest units of Alector LLC. Upon the

Conversion of Alector LLC into Alector, Inc. on October 13, 2017, the restricted units were converted on a one-for-one basis into shares of restricted common stock of Alector, Inc. and the profit interest units were converted into restricted common stock of Alector, Inc., net of the value equal to the aggregate strike price of the profit interest units.

- (2) This restricted stock grant of our common stock was granted outside of the 2017 Plan, but is subject to the terms of the 2017 Plan as if the grant was made under the 2017 Plan (except with respect to the forfeiture of unvested shares). The applicable grant listed above was initially made as grants of restricted units of Alector LLC, and upon the conversion of Alector LLC into Alector, Inc. on October 13, 2017, the restricted units were then converted into shares of restricted common stock of Alector, Inc. by exchanging the restricted units for shares on a one-for-one basis and withholding a number of shares with a value equal to the aggregate strike price of the restricted units. For more information regarding the Conversion, see the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Overview.”
- (3) Because our common stock was not traded on a public market on December 31, 2017, the market value has been calculated based on an estimated fair market value of \$6.95 per share as of December 31, 2017.
- (4) One-fourth of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested on January 15, 2016, and an additional 1/16th of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested, and continued to vest, quarterly thereafter, subject to Dr. Rosenthal’s continued status as a service provider through each such vesting date.
- (5) One-fourth of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested on July 17, 2016, and an additional 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested, and continued to vest, on the same day of each month thereafter, subject to Dr. Rosenthal’s continued status as a service provider through each such vesting date.
- (6) The shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested 1/48th per month beginning on the one month anniversary of August 1, 2017.
- (7) The shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested 1/48th per month beginning on the one month anniversary of August 1, 2017.
- (8) One-fourth of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested on January 26, 2018, and an additional 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested, and continued to vest, on the same day of each month thereafter, subject to Dr. King’s continued status as a service provider through each such vesting date.
- (9) One-fourth of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested on October 11, 2017, and an additional 1/48th of the total number of shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested, and continued to vest, on the same day of each month thereafter, subject to Dr. Oney’s continued status as a service provider through each such vesting date.
- (10) The shares subject to the restricted stock grant vested 1/48th per month beginning on the one month anniversary of August 1, 2017.

Employment Arrangements with Our Named Executive Officers

Dr. Arnon Rosenthal

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a confirmatory employment letter with Arnon Rosenthal, our Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer. The confirmatory employment letter is currently expected to have no specific term and will provide that Dr. Rosenthal is an at-will employee. Dr. Rosenthal’s current annual base salary is \$395,900 and he is eligible for an annual target cash incentive payment equal to 50% of his annual base salary.

Dr. Robert King

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a confirmatory employment letter with Robert King, our Chief Development Officer. The confirmatory employment letter is currently expected to have

no specific term and will provide that Dr. King is an at-will employee. Dr. King's current annual base salary is \$351,900 and he is eligible for an annual target cash incentive payment equal to 30% of his annual base salary.

Dr. Sabah Oney

Prior to the completion of this offering, we intend to enter into a confirmatory employment letter with Sabah Oney, our Chief Business Officer. The confirmatory employment letter is currently expected to have no specific term and will provide that Dr. Oney is an at-will employee. Dr. Oney's current annual base salary is \$255,200 and he is eligible for an annual target cash incentive payment equal to 25% of his annual base salary.

Executive Change in Control and Severance Agreements

In November 2018, our board of directors approved a change in control and severance agreement for each of our named executive officers, which agreement would provide for certain severance and change in control benefits as described below. Each change in control and severance agreement will supersede any prior agreement or arrangement the named executive officer may have had with us that provides for severance and/or change in control payments or benefits.

If a named executive officer's employment is terminated outside the period beginning on the date of a change in control and ending 12 months following that change in control (the "Change in Control Period") either (1) by the Company or any of its subsidiaries (the "Company Group") without "cause" (excluding by reason of death or disability) or (2) by the named executive officer for "good reason" (as such terms are defined in the named executive officer's change in control and severance agreement), the named executive officer will receive the following benefits if he or she timely signs and does not revoke a release of claims in our favor:

- a lump-sum payment equal to 9 months (or 12 months in the case of Dr. Rosenthal) of the named executive officer's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such termination (or if such termination is due to a resignation for good reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then as in effect immediately prior to the reduction); and
- payment of premiums for coverage under the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended (COBRA), for the named executive officer and the named executive officer's eligible dependents, if any, for up to 9 months (or 12 months in the case of Dr. Rosenthal), or taxable monthly payments for the equivalent period in the event payment of the COBRA premiums would violate or be subject to an excise tax under applicable law.

If, within the Change in Control Period, the named executive officer's employment is terminated either (1) by the Company (or any of its subsidiaries) without cause (excluding by reason of death or disability) or (2) by the named executive officer for good reason, the named executive officer will receive the following benefits if the named executive officer timely signs and does not revoke a release of claims in our favor:

- a lump-sum payment equal to 12 months (or 18 months in the case of Dr. Rosenthal) of the named executive officer's annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to such termination (or if such termination is due to a resignation for good reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then as in effect immediately prior to the reduction) or if greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the change in control);
- a lump-sum payment equal to 100% (or 150% in the case of Dr. Rosenthal) of the named executive officer's target annual bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which such termination occurs;
- payment of premiums for coverage under COBRA for the named executive officer and the named executive officer's eligible dependents, if any, for up to 12 months (or 18 months in the case of Dr. Rosenthal), or taxable monthly payments for the equivalent period in the event payment of the COBRA premiums would violate or be subject to an excise tax under applicable law; and

Table of Contents

- 100% accelerated vesting and exercisability of all outstanding equity awards and, in the case of an equity award with performance-based vesting, unless otherwise specified all performance goals and other vesting criteria generally will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels.

If any of the amounts provided for under these change in control and severance agreements or otherwise payable to our named executive officers would constitute “parachute payments” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code and could be subject to the related excise tax, the named executive officer would be entitled to receive either full payment of benefits under his or her change in control or severance agreement or such lesser amount which would result in no portion of the benefits being subject to the excise tax, whichever results in the greater amount of after-tax benefits to the named executive officer. The change in control and severance agreements do not require us to provide any tax gross-up payments.

Under each named executive officer’s change in control and severance agreement, the following definitions are used:

- “Cause” means:
 - the named executive officer’s dishonest statements or acts with respect to any Company Group member, or any current or prospective customers, suppliers vendors or other third parties with which such entity does business;
 - the named executive officer’s commission of (1) a felony or (2) any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, deceit, dishonesty or fraud;
 - the named executive officer’s failure to perform his assigned duties and responsibilities to the reasonable satisfaction of the applicable Company Group member, which failure continues, in the reasonable judgment of the Company Group member, after written notice given to him by the Company Group member;
 - the named executive officer’s gross negligence, willful misconduct or insubordination with respect to any Company Group member; or
 - the named executive officer’s material violation of any provision of any agreement(s) between him and any Company Group member relating to non-competition, non-solicitation, non-disclosure and/or assignment of inventions (such as the at-will employment, confidential information, invention assignment, and arbitration agreement with the named executive officer or any written Company Group policy or procedure to which the named executive officer is subject).
- “Good Reason” means that the named executive officer resigns from a Company Group member if one of the following events occurs without his consent:
 - a material reduction of his duties, authorities, or responsibilities relative to his duties, authorities, or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to the reduction, provided that (1) any change that results in Dr. Rosenthal not serving as the chief executive officer of, or reporting directly to the board of directors of, the parent corporation in a group of controlled corporations including the Company or its assets (Parent) following a change in control (other than as the result of his voluntary resignation not at the request of the successor or the Parent) will be deemed to constitute a material reduction in his duties, authorities, and responsibilities constituting “Good Reason” and (2) that continued employment of a named executive officer (other than Dr. Rosenthal) following a change in control with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group’s business and operations will not constitute “Good Reason”;
 - a material diminution in his base salary except for across-the-board salary reductions similarly affecting all or substantially all similarly situated employees of the applicable Company Group member, or
 - a change of more than 50 miles in the geographic location at which he provides services to the applicable Company Group member.

For “Good Reason” to be established, the named executive officer must provide written notice to our Chief Executive Officer (or our board of directors in the case of Dr. Rosenthal) and the applicable Company Group member within 90 days immediately following such alleged events, the applicable Company Group member must fail to materially remedy such event within 30 days after receipt of such notice, and the named executive officer’s resignation must be effective not later than 90 days from the occurrence of the alleged triggering event, and must not be effective until after the expiration of the notice and cure periods described above.

Executive Incentive Compensation Plan

Prior to the completion of this offering, our board of directors intends to adopt our Executive Incentive Compensation Plan (the Incentive Compensation Plan). The Incentive Compensation Plan will be administered by a committee appointed by our board of directors. Unless and until our board of directors determines otherwise, our compensation committee will be the administrator of the Incentive Compensation Plan. The Incentive Compensation Plan allows our compensation committee to provide cash incentive awards to selected employees, including our named executive officers, determined by our compensation committee, based upon performance goals established by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee, in its sole discretion, will establish a target award for each participant under the Incentive Compensation Plan, which may be expressed as a percentage of the participant’s average annual base salary for the applicable performance period, a fixed dollar amount, or such other amount or based on such other formula as our compensation committee determines to be appropriate.

Under the Incentive Compensation Plan, our compensation committee will determine the performance goals applicable to awards, which goals may include, without limitation: attainment of research and development milestones, bookings, business divestitures and acquisitions, cash flow, cash position, contract awards or backlog, customer renewals, customer retention rates from an acquired company, subsidiary, business unit or division, earnings (which may include earnings before interest and taxes, earnings before taxes, and net taxes), earnings per share, expenses, gross margin, growth in stockholder value relative to the moving average of the S&P 500 Index or another index, internal rate of return, market share, net income, net profit, net sales, new product development, new product invention or innovation, number of customers, operating cash flow, operating expenses, operating income, operating margin, overhead or other expense reduction, product defect measures, product release timelines, productivity, profit, retained earnings, return on assets, return on capital, return on equity, return on investment, return on sales, revenue, revenue growth, sales results, sales growth, stock price, time to market, total stockholder return, working capital, and individual objectives such as peer reviews or other subjective or objective criteria. As determined by our compensation committee, the performance goals may be based on GAAP or non-GAAP results and any actual results may be adjusted by our compensation committee for one-time items or unbudgeted or unexpected items and/or payments of actual awards under the Incentive Compensation Plan when determining whether the performance goals have been met. The goals may be on the basis of any factors our compensation committee determines relevant, and may be on an individual, divisional, business unit, segment or company-wide basis. Any criteria used may be measured on such basis as our compensation committee determines. The performance goals may differ from participant to participant and from award to award. Our compensation committee also may determine that a target award or a portion thereof will not have a performance goal associated with it but instead will be granted (if at all) in the compensation committee’s sole discretion.

Our compensation committee may, in its sole discretion and at any time, increase, reduce or eliminate a participant’s actual award, and/or increase, reduce or eliminate the amount allocated to the bonus pool. The actual award may be below, at or above a participant’s target award, in our compensation committee’s discretion. Our compensation committee may determine the amount of any increase, reduction or elimination on the basis of such factors as it deems relevant, and it will not be required to establish any allocation or weighting with respect to the factors it considers.

Actual awards will generally be paid in cash (or its equivalent) in a single lump sum only after they are earned and approved by our compensation committee. Our compensation committee has the right, in its sole discretion, to settle an actual award with a grant of an equity award under our then-current equity compensation plan, which equity award may have such terms and conditions, including vesting, as our compensation committee determines in its sole discretion. Unless otherwise determined by our compensation committee, to earn an actual award, a participant must be employed by us (or an affiliate of us, as applicable) through the date the actual award is paid. Payment of bonuses occurs as soon as administratively practicable after the end of the applicable performance period, but no later than the dates set forth in the Incentive Compensation Plan.

Our board of directors will have the authority to amend or terminate the Incentive Compensation Plan provided such action does not alter or impair the existing rights of any participant with respect to any earned actual award without the participant's consent. The Incentive Compensation Plan will remain in effect until terminated in accordance with the terms of the Incentive Compensation Plan.

Employee Benefit and Stock Plans

2019 Equity Incentive Plan

Our board of directors has adopted, and our stockholders have approved, our 2019 Plan. The 2019 Plan will be effective on the business day immediately prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Our 2019 Plan will provide for the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, to our employees and any of our parent and subsidiary corporations' employees, and for the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock appreciation rights, performance units, and performance shares to our employees, directors, and consultants and our subsidiary corporations' employees and consultants.

Authorized Shares. A total of _____ shares of our common stock are reserved for issuance pursuant to our 2019 Plan. In addition, the shares reserved for issuance under our 2019 Plan will also include (1) those shares reserved but unissued under our 2017 Plan (as defined below) as of the date of stockholder approval of the 2019 Plan and (2) shares of our common stock subject to or issued pursuant to awards granted under our 2017 Plan that, after the date of stockholder approval of the 2019 Plan, expire or otherwise terminate without having been exercised in full or are forfeited to or repurchased by us (provided that the maximum number of shares that may be added to the 2019 Plan pursuant to (1) and (2) is _____ shares). The number of shares available for issuance under our 2019 Plan will also include an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning with our 2019 fiscal year, equal to the least of:

- _____ shares;
- 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- such other amount as our board of directors may determine.

If an award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, is surrendered pursuant to an exchange program, or, with respect to restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance units or performance shares, is forfeited to or repurchased by us due to failure to vest, the unpurchased shares (or for awards other than stock options or stock appreciation rights, the forfeited or repurchased shares) will become available for future grant or sale under the 2019 Plan (unless the 2019 Plan has terminated). With respect to stock appreciation rights, only the net shares actually issued will cease to be available under the 2019 Plan and all remaining shares under stock appreciation rights will remain available for future grant or sale under the 2019 Plan (unless the 2019 Plan has terminated). Shares that have actually been issued under the 2019 Plan will not be returned to the 2019 Plan except if shares issued pursuant to awards of restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, or performance units are repurchased by or forfeited to us, such shares will become available for future grant under the 2019 Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an award or satisfy the tax

withholding obligations related to an award will become available for future grant or sale under the 2019 Plan. To the extent an award is paid out in cash rather than shares, such cash payment will not result in a reduction in the number of shares available for issuance under the 2019 Plan.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or one or more committees appointed by our board of directors will administer our 2019 Plan. We expect that the compensation committee of our board of directors will initially administer our 2019 Plan. In addition, if we determine it is desirable to qualify transactions under our 2019 Plan as exempt under Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act, such transactions will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator has the power to administer our 2019 Plan and make all determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the 2019 Plan, including but not limited to, the power to determine the fair market value of our common stock, select the service providers to whom awards may be granted, determine the number of shares covered by each award, approve forms of award agreements for use under the 2019 Plan, determine the terms and conditions of awards (including, but not limited to, the exercise price, the time or times at which awards may be exercised, any vesting acceleration or waiver or forfeiture restrictions and any restriction or limitation regarding any award or the shares relating thereto), construe and interpret the terms of our 2019 Plan and awards granted under it, prescribe, amend and rescind rules relating to our 2019 Plan, including creating sub-plans, modify, or amend each award, including but not limited to the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercisability period of awards (except no option or stock appreciation right will be extended past its original maximum term), and allow a participant to defer the receipt of payment of cash or the delivery of shares that would otherwise be due to such participant under an award. The administrator also has the authority to allow participants the opportunity to transfer outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator and to institute an exchange program by which outstanding awards may be surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type, which may have a higher or lower exercise price and/or different terms, awards of a different type, and/or cash or by which the exercise price of an outstanding award is increased or reduced. The administrator's decisions, interpretations, and other actions are final and binding on all participants.

Stock Options. Stock options may be granted under our 2019 Plan. The exercise price of options granted under our 2019 Plan must at least be equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an option may not exceed ten years. With respect to any participant who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our (or any parent or subsidiary of ours) outstanding stock, the term of an incentive stock option granted to such participant must not exceed five years and the exercise price must equal at least 110% of the fair market value on the grant date. The administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option, which may include cash, shares or other property acceptable to the administrator, as well as other types of consideration permitted by applicable law. After the termination of service of an employee, director, or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her option for the period of time stated in his or her option agreement. In the absence of a specified time in an award agreement, if termination is due to death or disability, the option will remain exercisable for 12 months following the termination of service. In all other cases, in the absence of a specified time in an award agreement, the option will remain exercisable for three months following the termination of service. An option, however, may not be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator determines the other terms of options.

Stock Appreciation Rights. Stock appreciation rights may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Stock appreciation rights allow the recipient to receive the appreciation in the fair market value of our common stock between the exercise date and the date of grant. Stock appreciation rights may not have a term exceeding ten years. After the termination of service of an employee, director, or consultant, he or she may exercise his or her stock appreciation right for the period of time stated in his or her stock appreciation rights agreement. In the absence of a specified time in an award agreement, if termination is due to death or disability, the stock appreciation rights will remain exercisable for 12 months following the termination of service. In all other cases, in the absence of a specified time in an award agreement, the stock appreciation rights will remain exercisable for three months following the termination of service. However, in no event may a stock appreciation right be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator

determines the other terms of stock appreciation rights, including when such rights become exercisable and whether to pay any increased appreciation in cash or with shares of our common stock, or a combination thereof, except that the per share exercise price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the exercise of a stock appreciation right will be no less than 100% of the fair market value per share on the date of grant.

Restricted Stock. Restricted stock may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by the administrator. The administrator will determine the number of shares of restricted stock granted to any employee, director, or consultant and, subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, will determine the terms and conditions of such awards. The administrator may impose whatever vesting conditions it determines to be appropriate (for example, the administrator may set restrictions based on the achievement of specific performance goals or continued service to us), except the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. Recipients of restricted stock awards generally will have voting and dividend rights with respect to such shares upon grant without regard to vesting, unless the administrator provides otherwise. Shares of restricted stock that do not vest are subject to our right of repurchase or forfeiture.

Restricted Stock Units. Restricted stock units may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Restricted stock units are bookkeeping entries representing an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. Subject to the provisions of our 2019 Plan, the administrator determines the terms and conditions of RSUs, including the vesting criteria and the form and timing of payment. The administrator may set vesting criteria based upon the achievement of company-wide, divisional, business unit or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws or any other basis determined by the administrator in its discretion. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned restricted stock units in the form of cash, in shares or in some combination thereof. In addition, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

Performance Units and Performance Shares. Performance units and performance shares may be granted under our 2019 Plan. Performance units and performance shares are awards that will result in a payment to a participant only if performance objectives established by the administrator are achieved or the awards otherwise vest. The administrator will establish performance objectives or other vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number or the value of performance units and performance shares to be paid out to participants. The administrator may set performance objectives based on the achievement of company-wide, divisional, business unit, or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws or any other basis determined by the administrator in its discretion. After the grant of a performance unit or performance share, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such performance units or performance shares. Performance units will have an initial value established by the administrator on or prior to the grant date. Performance shares will have an initial value equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date. The administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay out earned performance units or performance shares in cash, shares, or in some combination thereof.

Outside Directors. All outside (non-employee) directors will be eligible to receive all types of awards (except for incentive stock options) under our 2019 Plan. To provide a maximum limit on the cash compensation and equity awards that can be made to our outside directors, our 2019 Plan provides that in any given fiscal year, an outside director will not be granted cash compensation and equity awards with an aggregate value greater than \$750,000 (increased to \$1,000,000 in the fiscal year of his or her initial service as an outside director), with the value of each equity award based on its grant date fair value as determined according to GAAP for purposes of this limit. Any cash compensation paid or awards granted to an individual for his or her services as an employee or consultant (other than as an outside director) will not count toward this limit.

Non-Transferability of Awards. Unless the administrator provides otherwise, our 2019 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her

lifetime. If the administrator makes an award transferrable, such award will contain such additional terms and conditions as the administrator deems appropriate.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits available under our 2019 Plan, the administrator will adjust the number and class of shares that may be delivered under our 2019 Plan and/or the number, class, and price of shares covered by each outstanding award and the numerical share limits set forth in our 2019 Plan.

Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of our proposed liquidation or dissolution, the administrator will notify participants as soon as practicable and, to the extent not exercised, all awards will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed transaction.

Merger or Change in Control. Our 2019 Plan provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under our 2019 Plan, each outstanding award will be treated as the administrator determines, without a participant's consent. The administrator is not required to treat all awards, all awards held by a participant or all awards of the same type similarly.

If a successor corporation does not assume or substitute for any outstanding award, then the participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding options and stock appreciation rights, all restrictions on restricted stock and restricted stock units will lapse, and for awards with performance-based vesting, unless specifically provided for otherwise under the applicable award agreement or other agreement or policy applicable to the participant, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and all other terms and conditions met. If an option or stock appreciation right is not assumed or substituted in the event of a change in control, the administrator will notify the participant in writing or electronically that such option or stock appreciation right will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the administrator in its sole discretion and the option or stock appreciation right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

For awards granted to an outside director, in the event of a change in control, the outside director will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding options and stock appreciation rights, all restrictions on restricted stock and restricted stock units will lapse and, for awards with performance-based vesting, unless specifically provided for otherwise under the applicable award agreement or other agreement or policy applicable to the participant, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels and all other terms and conditions met.

Clawback. Awards will be subject to any clawback policy of ours, and the administrator also may specify in an award agreement that the participant's rights, payments, and/or benefits with respect to an award will be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, and/or recoupment upon the occurrence of certain specified events. Our board of directors may require a participant to forfeit, return, or reimburse us all or a portion of the award and/or shares issued under the award, any amounts paid under the award, and any payments or proceeds paid or provided upon disposition of the shares issued under the award in order to comply with such clawback policy or applicable laws.

Amendment; Termination. The administrator has the authority to amend, alter, suspend, or terminate our 2019 Plan, provided such action does not materially impair the rights of any participant. Our 2019 Plan automatically will terminate in 2029, unless we terminate it sooner.

2017 Stock Option and Grant Plan

In 2017, our board of directors adopted, and our stockholders approved, our 2017 Plan. The 2017 Plan has been amended from time to time to increase the aggregate number of shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under the 2017 Plan, and was most recently amended in November 2018, which amendment was

approved by our stockholders in . Our 2017 Plan permits the grant of incentive stock options, within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code, to our employees and our subsidiary corporations' employees, and the grant of nonstatutory stock options, restricted stock awards, unrestricted stock awards, and restricted stock units to officers, employees, directors, consultants, and key employees of ours and any of our subsidiary corporations.

Authorized Shares. Our 2017 Plan will be terminated in connection with this offering, and accordingly, no shares will be available for issuance under the 2017 Plan following the completion of this offering. Our 2017 Plan will continue to govern outstanding awards granted thereunder. As of September 30, 2018, options to purchase 3,048,500 shares of our common stock and 3,715,108 shares of restricted stock remained outstanding under our 2017 Plan.

Plan Administration. Our board of directors or a committee appointed by our board of directors administers our 2017 Plan. Subject to the provisions of our 2017 Plan, the administrator has the powers and discretion necessary or appropriate to administer the 2017 Plan and to control its operation. The administrator's powers include the power to select the officers, employees, directors, consultants, and other key persons to whom awards may be granted; to approve any form of award agreement for use under the 2017 Plan; and to determine the time or times upon which the awards are granted. The administrator may determine and modify the terms and conditions of any award, not inconsistent with the terms of the 2017 Plan including the number of shares to be covered, price, exercise price, conversion ratio or other price relating thereto, any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any award. The administrator may at any time adopt, alter and repeal such rules, guidelines and practices for administration of the 2017 Plan and for its own acts and proceedings as it deems advisable; interpret the terms and provisions of the 2017 Plan and any award (including award agreements); make all determinations it deems advisable for the administration of the 2017 Plan; and decide all disputes arising in connection with the 2017 Plan. In addition, the administrator may modify the terms and procedures relating to the 2017 Plan and establish sub-plans for the purpose of satisfying applicable foreign laws. The administrator also has the authority to allow participants the opportunity to transfer outstanding awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the administrator and to institute an exchange program by which outstanding awards may be surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type, which may have a higher or lower exercise price and/or different terms, awards of a different type and/or cash, or by which the exercise price of an outstanding award is increased or reduced. The administrator's decisions and interpretations are final and binding on all persons, including us, all participants, and any other persons holding awards.

Options. Stock options may be granted under our 2017 Plan. The exercise price of options granted under our 2017 Plan must at least be equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of an incentive stock option may not exceed 10 years, except that with respect to any employee who owns more than 10% of the voting power of all classes of our (or any subsidiary of ours) outstanding stock, the term must not exceed five years, and the exercise price must equal at least 110% of the fair market value on the grant date. Subject to the provisions of our 2017 Plan, the administrator will determine the methods of payment of the exercise price of an option. After termination of the participant's service, a participant may exercise any portion of his or her vested or exercisable option for the period of time as determined by the administrator and specified in the applicable option agreement. If termination is due to death or disability, the option generally will remain exercisable for at least twelve months. In all other cases, the option will generally remain exercisable for at least three months. However, an option agreement may provide that the option will terminate immediately upon the termination of the participant's service for cause (as defined in the 2017 Plan), and in no event may an option be exercised later than the expiration of its term. Subject to the provisions of our 2017 Plan, the administrator determines the other terms of options.

Unrestricted Stock Awards. Unrestricted stock awards may be granted under our 2017 Plan. Unrestricted stock awards may be granted in respect of past services or other valid consideration, or in lieu of cash compensation due to such grantee.

Restricted Stock Awards. Restricted stock may be granted under our 2017 Plan. Restricted stock awards are grants of shares of our common stock that vest in accordance with terms and conditions established by the

administrator. The administrator will determine the number of shares of restricted stock granted to any employee, director, or consultant and, subject to the provisions of our 2017 Plan, will determine the terms and conditions of such awards. The administrator may impose whatever conditions for lapse of the restriction on the shares it determines to be appropriate (for example, the administrator may set restrictions based on the achievement of pre-established performance goals or continued service to us), except the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed. Recipients of restricted stock awards generally will have voting and dividend rights with respect to such shares upon grant without regard to the restriction, unless the administrator provides otherwise. Shares of restricted stock as to which the restrictions have not lapsed are subject to our right of repurchase or forfeiture.

Restricted Stock Units. Restricted stock units may be granted under our 2017 Plan. Restricted stock units are bookkeeping entries representing an amount equal to the fair market value of one share of our common stock. Subject to the provisions of our 2017 Plan, the administrator will determine the terms and conditions of restricted stock units, including the vesting criteria (which may include vesting criteria based on continuing employment or other service relationship, achievement of pre-established performance goals or continued service to us, and objectives and/or such other criteria as the administrator may determine) and the form and timing of payment. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrator, in its sole discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restricted stock units will vest.

Non-Transferability of Awards. Unless the administrator provides otherwise, our 2017 Plan generally does not allow for the transfer of awards other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, and only the recipient of an award may exercise an award during his or her lifetime.

Certain Adjustments. In the event of certain changes in our capitalization, the administrator will make an appropriate and proportional adjustment to the number of shares that may be delivered under our 2017 Plan and the number, kind, and price of shares covered by each outstanding award.

Sale Events. Our 2017 Plan provides that in the event of a sale event, as defined under the 2017 Plan, (1) the 2017 Plan and all outstanding options will terminate upon the effective time of the sale event, and (2) all unvested restricted stock and restricted stock unit awards will be forfeited prior to the effective time of the sale event, in each case unless such awards are assumed or continued by the successor entity, or new stock awards of the successor entity or parent thereof are substituted therefore. In the event of termination of the 2017 Plan and all outstanding options pursuant to a sale event, each optionholder will be permitted, within a period of time prior to the sale event as specified by the administrator, to exercise all such options which are then exercisable or will become exercisable as of the effective time provided that the exercise of options not exercisable prior to the sale event shall be subject to the consummation of the sale event. In the event of forfeiture of restricted stock pursuant to a sale event, such restricted stock will be purchased from the holder at a price per share equal to the original per share purchase price paid by the holder. In the event of a sale event, the company will have the right, but not the obligation, to make a cash payment to a holder of an award, without the consent of the holder, in exchange for the cancellation of such award, in an amount equal to (1) the number of shares subject to the award multiplied by the value as determined by the administrator of the consideration payable per share of our common stock under the sale event, minus (2) the aggregate exercise price for such shares (if any).

Amendment; Termination. Our board of directors has the authority to amend, alter, suspend or terminate the 2017 Plan, provided such action will not impair the existing rights of any participant without the consent of the participant. As noted above, upon completion of this offering, our 2017 Plan will be terminated and no further awards will be granted thereunder. All outstanding awards will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

Our board of directors has adopted, and our stockholders have approved, our 2019 ESPP. Our 2019 ESPP will be effective on the business day immediately prior to the effective date of the registration statement of which

[Table of Contents](#)

this prospectus forms a part. We believe that allowing our employees to participate in our 2019 ESPP will provide them with a further incentive towards promoting our success and accomplishing our corporate goals.

Authorized Shares. A total of _____ shares of our common stock will be available for sale under our 2019 ESPP. The number of shares of our common stock that will be available for sale under our 2019 ESPP also includes an annual increase on the first day of each fiscal year beginning with our 2020 fiscal year, equal to the least of:

- _____ shares;
- 1% of the outstanding shares of our common stock as of the last day of the immediately preceding fiscal year; or
- such other amount as the administrator may determine.

2019 ESPP Administration. We expect that the compensation committee of our board of directors will administer our 2019 ESPP and will have full and exclusive discretionary authority to construe, interpret, and apply the terms of the 2019 ESPP, delegate ministerial duties to any of our employees, designate separate offerings under the 2019 ESPP, designate our subsidiaries and affiliates as participating in the 2019 ESPP, determine eligibility, adjudicate all disputed claims filed under the 2019 ESPP, and establish procedures that it deems necessary for the administration of the 2019 ESPP, including, but not limited to, adopting such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the 2019 ESPP by employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside the United States. The administrator's findings, decisions and determinations are final and binding on all participants to the full extent permitted by law.

Eligibility. Generally, all of our employees will be eligible to participate if they are customarily employed by us, or any participating subsidiary or affiliate, for at least 20 hours per week and more than five months in any calendar year. The administrator, in its discretion, may, prior to an enrollment date, for all options to be granted on such enrollment date in an offering, determine that an employee who (i) has not completed at least two years of service (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator) since his or her last hire date, (ii) customarily works not more than 20 hours per week (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator), (iii) customarily works not more than five months per calendar year (or a lesser period of time determined by the administrator), (iv) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code, or (v) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code with compensation above a certain level or is an officer or subject to disclosure requirements under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, is or is not eligible to participate in such offering period.

However, an employee may not be granted rights to purchase shares of our common stock under our 2019 ESPP if such employee:

- immediately after the grant would own capital stock and/or hold outstanding options to purchase such stock possessing 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of capital stock of ours or of any parent or subsidiary of ours; or
- holds rights to purchase shares of our common stock under all employee stock purchase plans of ours or any parent or subsidiary of ours that accrue at a rate that exceeds \$25,000 worth of shares of our common stock for each calendar year in which such rights are outstanding at any time.

Offering Periods. Our 2019 ESPP will include a component that allows us to make offerings intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code and a component that allows us to make offerings not intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code to designated companies, as described in our 2019 ESPP. Our 2019 ESPP will provide for consecutive, overlapping 6-month offering periods. The offering periods will be scheduled to start on the first trading day on or after June 1 and December 1 of each year, except the first offering period will commence on the first trading day on or after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and will end on the first trading day on or before June 1, 2019, and the second offering period will commence on the last trading day on or after June 1, 2019.

Contributions. Our 2019 ESPP will permit participants to purchase shares of our common stock through contributions (in the form of payroll deductions or otherwise to the extent permitted by the administrator) of up to 15% of their eligible compensation, which includes a participant's base straight time gross earnings but excludes payments for incentive compensation, bonuses, payments for overtime and shift premium, equity compensation income and other similar compensation. Unless otherwise determined by the administrator, a participant may make a one-time decrease (but not increase) to the rate of his or her contributions to 0% during an offering period.

Exercise of Purchase Right. Amounts contributed and accumulated by the participant will be used to purchase shares of our common stock at the end of each offering. A participant may purchase a maximum of 2,000 shares of our common stock during an offering period. The purchase price of the shares will be 85% of the lower of the fair market value of our common stock on the first trading day of the offering period or on the exercise date. Participants may end their participation at any time during an offering period and will be paid their accrued contributions that have not yet been used to purchase shares of our common stock. Participation ends automatically upon termination of employment with us.

Non-Transferability. A participant may not transfer contributions credited to his or her account nor any rights granted under our 2019 ESPP other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as otherwise provided under our 2019 ESPP.

Merger or Change in Control. Our 2019 ESPP provides that in the event of a merger or change in control, as defined under our 2019 ESPP, a successor corporation (or a parent or subsidiary of the successor corporation) will assume or substitute each outstanding purchase right. If the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the outstanding purchase right, the offering period with respect to which the purchase right relates will be shortened, and a new exercise date will be set that will be before the date of the proposed merger or change in control. The administrator will notify each participant that the exercise date has been changed and that the participant's option will be exercised automatically on the new exercise date unless prior to such date the participant has withdrawn from the offering period.

Amendment; Termination. The administrator will have the authority to amend, suspend or terminate our 2019 ESPP. Our 2019 ESPP automatically will terminate in 2039, unless we terminate it sooner.

401(k) Plan

We maintain a 401(k) retirement savings plan for the benefit of our employees, including our named executive officers, who satisfy certain eligibility requirements. Under the 401(k) plan, eligible employees may elect to defer a portion of their compensation, within the limits prescribed by the Code, on a pre-tax or after-tax (Roth) basis, through contributions to the 401(k) plan. The 401(k) plan authorizes employer safe harbor contributions. The 401(k) plan is intended to qualify under Sections 401(a) and 501(a) of the Code. As a tax-qualified retirement plan, pre-tax contributions to the 401(k) plan and earnings on those pre-tax contributions are not taxable to the employees until distributed from the 401(k) plan, and earnings on Roth contributions are not taxable when distributed from the 401(k) plan.

Rule 10b5-1 Sales Plans

Our directors and executive officers may adopt written plans, known as Rule 10b5-1 plans, in which they will contract with a broker to buy or sell shares of our common stock on a periodic basis. Under a Rule 10b5-1 plan, a broker executes trades pursuant to parameters established by the director or executive officer when entering into the plan, without further direction from them. The director or executive officer may amend a Rule 10b5-1 plan in some circumstances and may terminate a plan at any time. Our directors and executive officers also may buy or sell additional shares outside of a Rule 10b5-1 plan when they are not in possession of material nonpublic information subject to compliance with the terms of our insider trading policy. Without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Cowen

and Company, LLC, prior to the day following the 180th day after the date of this offering, the sale of any shares under such plan would be subject to the lock-up agreement that the director or executive officer has entered into with the underwriters.

Limitation of Liability and Indemnification

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, each to be effective upon the completion of this offering, will provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, and may indemnify our employees and other agents, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law prohibits our amended and restated certificate of incorporation from limiting the liability of our directors for the following:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or to our stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; and
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

If Delaware law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of a director, then the liability of our directors will be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law, as so amended. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation does not eliminate a director's duty of care and, in appropriate circumstances, equitable remedies, such as injunctive or other forms of non-monetary relief, remain available under Delaware law. This provision also does not affect a director's responsibilities under any other laws, such as the federal securities laws or other state or federal laws. Under our amended and restated bylaws, we will also be empowered to purchase insurance on behalf of any person whom we are required or permitted to indemnify.

In addition to the indemnification required in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, we intend to enter into an indemnification agreement with each member of our board of directors and each of our officers prior to the completion of the offering. These agreements provide for the indemnification of our directors and officers for certain expenses and liabilities incurred in connection with any action, suit, proceeding, or alternative dispute resolution mechanism or hearing, inquiry, or investigation that may lead to the foregoing, to which they are a party, or are threatened to be made a party, by reason of the fact that they are or were a director, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of our company, or any of our subsidiaries, by reason of any action or inaction by them while serving as an officer, director, agent or fiduciary, or by reason of the fact that they were serving at our request as a director, officer, employee, agent, or fiduciary of another entity. In the case of an action or proceeding by or in the right of our company or any of our subsidiaries, no indemnification will be provided for any claim where a court determines that the indemnified party is prohibited from receiving indemnification. We believe that these charter and bylaw provisions and indemnification agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified persons as directors and officers.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duties. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and our stockholders. Moreover, a stockholder's investment may be harmed to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions. Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to our directors, officers, and controlling persons pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, we have been advised that, in the opinion of the SEC, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act, and is, therefore, unenforceable. There is no pending litigation or proceeding naming any of our directors or officers as to which indemnification is being sought, nor are we aware of any pending or threatened litigation that may result in claims for indemnification by any director or officer.

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The following is a description of certain relationships and transactions since January 1, 2015 involving our directors, executive officers, or beneficial holders of more than 5% of our capital stock. Compensation arrangements and indemnification arrangements with our directors and officers are described in “Management— Director Compensation,” “Executive Compensation,” and “Management.”

Private Placements**Series E Preferred Stock Transaction**

In April 2018, July 2018, and October 2018 we issued and sold an aggregate of 9,373,633 shares of our Series E preferred stock at a purchase price of \$14.2154 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$133.2 million.

Purchasers of our Series E preferred stock include one of our directors and venture capital funds that beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock and/or are represented on our board of directors. The following table presents the number of shares and the total purchase price paid by these entities and individual.

<u>Investor</u>	<u>Shares of Series E Preferred Stock</u>	<u>Total Purchase Price</u>
Entities affiliated with Polaris Venture Partners(1)	527,597	\$ 7,500,002
Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments(2)	351,732	\$ 5,000,011
Tillman Gerngross, Ph.D.(3)	52,760	\$ 750,005
Lavrite, LLC(4)	10,552	\$ 150,001
MRL Ventures Fund, LLC(5)	175,866	\$ 2,500,006
David Wehner(6)	24,621	\$ 349,997

- (1) Entities affiliated with Polaris Venture Partners holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include Polaris Venture Partners Founders’ Fund VI, L.P. and Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P. Terry McGuire, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at Polaris Venture Funds.
- (2) Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include OrbiMed Private Investments IV AL, LP and OrbiMed Private Investments IV-AL (Feeder), LP. Carl Gordon, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at OrbiMed Private Investments.
- (3) Dr. Tillman Gerngross is one of our Founders and the chairperson of our board of directors.
- (4) Louis J. Lavigne, Jr., a member of our board of directors, is a managing director of Lavrite, LLC.
- (5) Dr. Christine Brennan, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at MRL Ventures Fund, LLC.
- (6) David Wehner is a member of our board of directors.

Series D Preferred Stock Transaction

In December 2015, we issued and sold an aggregate of 7,363,737 shares of our Series D preferred stock at a purchase price of \$4.01 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$29.5 million.

Purchasers of our Series D preferred stock include venture capital funds that beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock and/or are represented on our board of directors. The following table presents the number of shares and the total purchase price paid by these entities.

<u>Investor</u>	<u>Shares of Series D Preferred Stock(1)</u>	<u>Total Purchase Price</u>
Entities affiliated with Polaris Venture Partners(2)	1,246,883	\$ 5,000,001
Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments(3)	1,246,883	\$ 5,000,001
MRL Ventures Fund, LLC(4)	748,130	\$ 3,000,001

- (1) The shares of Series D preferred stock were originally issued as Series D preferred units of Alector LLC and then were converted into shares of Series D preferred stock of Alector, Inc. upon the conversion of Alector LLC into Alector, Inc. on October 13, 2017. For more information regarding the Conversion, see the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Overview.”
- (2) Entities affiliated with Polaris Venture Partners holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include Polaris Venture Partners Founders’ Fund VI, L.P., Polaris Venture Partners VI (AIV), L.P., Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P., and PVP VI (AIV) Feeder Corp. Holding Partnership, L.P. Terry McGuire, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at Polaris Venture Funds.
- (3) Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include OrbiMed Private Investments IV AL, LP and OrbiMed Private Investments IV-AL (Feeder), LP. Carl Gordon, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at OrbiMed Private Investments.
- (4) Dr. Christine Brennan, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at MRL Ventures Fund, LLC.

Series C Preferred Stock Transaction

In September 2015, we issued and sold an aggregate of 12,088,016 shares of our Series C preferred stock at a purchase price of \$2.67 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$32.3 million.

Purchasers of our Series C preferred stock include venture capital funds that beneficially own more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock and/or are represented on our board of directors. The following table presents the number of shares and the total purchase price paid by these entities.

<u>Investor</u>	<u>Shares of Series C Preferred Stock(1)</u>	<u>Total Purchase Price</u>
Entities affiliated with Polaris Venture Partners(2)	2,808,989	\$ 7,500,001
Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments(3)	2,808,989	\$ 7,500,001
Tillman Gerngross, Ph.D.(4)	374,532	\$ 1,000,000
MRL Ventures Fund, LLC(5)	2,621,723	\$ 7,000,001

- (1) The shares of Series C preferred stock were originally issued as Series C preferred units of Alector LLC and then were converted into shares of Series C preferred stock of Alector, Inc. upon the conversion of Alector LLC into Alector, Inc. on October 13, 2017. For more information regarding the Conversion, see the section titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Overview.”
- (2) Entities affiliated with Polaris Venture Partners holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include Polaris Venture Partners Founders’ Fund VI, L.P., Polaris Venture Partners VI (AIV), L.P., Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P., and PVP VI (AIV) Feeder Corp. Holding Partnership, L.P. Terry McGuire, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at Polaris Venture Funds.
- (3) Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments holding our securities whose shares are aggregated for purposes of reporting share ownership information include OrbiMed Private Investments IV AL, LP and OrbiMed Private Investments IV-AL (Feeder), LP. Carl Gordon, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at OrbiMed Private Investments.
- (4) Dr. Tillman Gerngross is one of our Founders and the chairperson of our board of directors.
- (5) Dr. Christine Brennan, a member of our board of directors, is a partner at MRL Ventures Fund, LLC.

Registration Rights Agreement

We are party to a registration rights agreement, as amended, with certain holders of our capital stock, including Arnon Rosenthal, The Rosenthal Family Revocable Trust Dated November 4, 1994, as restated on

[Table of Contents](#)

June 9, 1999, Adi Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007, Noam Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007, Shani Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007, Tillman Gerngross, Robert Paul, Robert King, Sabah Oney, Calvin Yu, MRL Ventures Fund LLC, Polaris Venture Partners VI (AIV), L.P., Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P., Polaris Venture Partners Founders' Fund VI, L.P., PVP VI (AIV) Feeder Corp Holding Partnership, L.P., OrbiMed Private Investments IV – AL, LP, OrbiMed Private Investments IV – AL (Feeder), LP, Lavrite, LLC, and David Wehner. Under our registration rights agreement, certain holders of our capital stock have the right to demand that we file a registration statement or request that their shares of our capital stock be covered by a registration statement that we are otherwise filing. See the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for additional information regarding these registration rights.

Relationship with Adimab, LLC

Dr. Tillman Gerngross, one of our Founders and the Chairperson of our board of directors since our founding in 2013, is the chief executive officer of Adimab, a leader in yeast-based, fully human antibody discovery using its proprietary core technology platform. In 2014, we entered into the Adimab Collaboration Agreement. Under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement, we work with Adimab to discover and optimize antibodies directed against certain targets selected by us. We then have an option to acquire the rights to certain of the antibodies from Adimab for development and commercialization as biopharmaceutical products. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2016, and 2017, we incurred expenses of \$1.2 million, \$0.6 million, and \$0.4 million, respectively, for services provided by Adimab under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement. For the nine months ended September 30, 2018, we incurred expenses of \$1.8 million for milestones and services provided by Adimab under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement. We also have potential milestone payments per program for use of antibodies and low to mid-single digit royalty payments per program for commercial sales of products incorporating such antibodies. For more information about the collaboration agreement, see the section titled “Business—Adimab Collaboration Agreement.”

Related Party Transaction Policy

Our audit committee has the primary responsibility for reviewing and approving or disapproving “related party transactions,” which are transactions between us and related persons in which the aggregate amount involved exceeds or may be expected to exceed \$120,000 and in which a related person has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. The charter of our audit committee provides that our audit committee shall review and approve in advance any related party transaction.

We have adopted a formal written policy providing that we are not permitted to enter into any transaction that exceeds \$120,000 and in which any related person has a direct or indirect material interest without the consent of our audit committee. In approving or rejecting any such transaction, our audit committee is to consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to our audit committee, including whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person’s interest in the transaction.

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth the beneficial ownership of our common stock as of November 10, 2018 by:

- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who is known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- each of the named executive officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the SEC, and thus it represents sole or shared voting or investment power with respect to our securities. Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, the persons and entities named in the table have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares that they beneficially owned, subject to community property laws where applicable. The information does not necessarily indicate beneficial ownership for any other purpose, including for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 13(g) of the Exchange Act.

We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership prior to this offering on 59,139,665 shares of our common stock outstanding as of November 10, 2018, which includes 45,374,836 shares of our common stock resulting from the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering, as if this conversion had occurred as of November 10, 2018. We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership after this offering on _____ shares of our common stock outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares. We have deemed shares of our common stock subject to stock options that are currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018, to be outstanding and to be beneficially owned by the person holding the stock option for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of that person. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Alector, Inc., 151 Oyster Point Boulevard, Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering		Shares Beneficially Owned After this Offering	
	Shares	Percentage	Shares	Percentage
5% Stockholders:				
MRL Ventures Fund LLC ⁽¹⁾	3,545,719	6.0%		
Entities affiliated with OrbiMed Private Investments ⁽²⁾	12,682,329	21.4%		
Entities affiliated with Polaris Venture Partners ⁽³⁾	12,858,194	21.7%		
Named Executive Officers and Directors:				
Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D. ⁽⁴⁾	6,117,726	10.3%		
Robert King, Ph.D. ⁽⁵⁾	556,067	*		
Sabah Oney, Ph.D. ⁽⁶⁾	612,668	1.0%		
Tillman Gerngross, Ph.D. ⁽⁷⁾	2,608,610	4.4%		
Christine Brennan, Ph.D. ⁽⁸⁾	3,545,719	6.0%		
Carl Gordon, Ph.D., C.F.A. ⁽⁹⁾	12,682,329	21.4%		
Louis J. Lavigne, Jr. ⁽¹⁰⁾	10,552	*		
Terry McGuire ⁽¹¹⁾	—	—		
Richard Scheller, Ph.D. ⁽¹²⁾	20,474	*		
David Wehner ⁽¹³⁾	24,621	*		
All executive officers and directors as a group (12 persons) ⁽¹⁴⁾	26,737,779	45.1%		

- * Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of our common stock.
- (1) Consists of 3,545,719 shares held of record by MRL Ventures Fund LLC (MRL). All shares are held directly by MRL, which is a subsidiary of Merck Sharp & Dohme Corp. Dr. Christine Brennan is a partner at MRL and is also a member of our board of directors. Dr. Brennan disclaims beneficial ownership of such shares, except to the extent of her pecuniary interest therein, if any. The address for MRL is 320 Bent Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02141.
 - (2) Consists of (a) 10,277,037 shares held of record by OrbiMed Private Investments IV-AL, LP (OrbiMed IV-AL), and (b) 2,405,292 shares held of record by OrbiMed Private Investments IV-AL (Feeder), LP (OrbiMed IV-AL (Feeder)). OrbiMed Capital GP IV LLC (OrbiMed GP), is the general partner of OrbiMed IV-AL and OrbiMed IV-AL (Feeder). OrbiMed Advisors LLC, or OrbiMed Advisors, is the managing member of OrbiMed GP. Dr. Carl Gordon is a managing partner at OrbiMed Advisors and is also a member of our board of directors. OrbiMed Advisors exercises investment and voting power through a management committee comprised of Dr. Gordon, Sven H. Borho, and Jonathan T. Silverstein. Each of OrbiMed GP, OrbiMed Advisors, Dr. Gordon, Sven H. Borho, Jonathan T. Silverstein, and Stephen Squinto disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by OrbiMed IV-AL and OrbiMed IV-AL (Feeder), except to the extent of its or his pecuniary interest therein, if any. The address of the individuals and entities listed above is 601 Lexington Avenue, 54th Floor, New York NY 10022.
 - (3) Consists of (a) 9,350,877 shares held of record by Polaris Venture Partners VI (AIV), L.P. (PVP VI AIV), (b) 709,917 shares held of record by Polaris Venture Partners Founders' Fund VI, L.P. (PVPFF VI), (c) 498,468 shares held of record by Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P. (PVP VI), and (d) 2,298,932 shares held of record by PVP VI (AIV) Feeder Corp. Holding Partnership, L.P. (PVP VI Feeder, and together with PVP VI AIV, PVPFF VI, and PVP VI, the Funds). Polaris Venture Management Co. VI, L.L.C. (PVM) is the general partner of the Funds and may be deemed to have sole power to vote and dispose of the shares held by the Funds. Amir Nashat, Brian Chee, David Barrett, Bryce Youngren, Jon Flint, and Terry McGuire are the managing members of PVM who collectively make voting and investment decisions with respect to the shares held by the Funds. The address of the individuals and entities listed above is One Marina Park Drive, 10th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.
 - (4) Consists of (a) 1,305,226 shares held of record by Dr. Rosenthal, of which 379,346 shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018, (b) 712,500 shares held of record by Adi Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007, for which Dr. Rosenthal serves as trustee, of which no shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018, (c) 712,500 shares held of record by Noam Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007, for which Dr. Rosenthal serves as trustee, of which no shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018, (d) 712,500 shares held of record by Shani Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007, for which Dr. Rosenthal serves as trustee, of which no shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018, (e) 2,612,500 shares held of record by The Rosenthal Family Revocable Trust Dated November 4, 1994, as restated on June 9, 1999, for which Dr. Rosenthal serves as trustee, of which no shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018, and (f) 775,000 shares subject to options held by Dr. Rosenthal, of which 62,500 shares are vested and exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018.
 - (5) Consists of (a) 537,317 shares held of record by Dr. King, of which 302,241 shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018 and (b) 250,000 shares subject to options held by Dr. King, of which 18,750 shares are vested and exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018.
 - (6) Consists of (a) 593,918 shares held of record by Dr. Oney, of which 332,679 shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018 and (b) 250,000 shares subject to options held by Dr. Oney, of which 18,750 shares are vested and exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018.
 - (7) Consists of 2,608,610 shares held of record by Dr. Gerngross, of which 13,164 shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018.

Table of Contents

- (8) Consists of the shares described in footnote (1) above. Dr. Brennan is a partner at MRL and shares voting and investment control with respect to these shares. Dr. Brennan disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by MRL, except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein.
- (9) Consists of the shares described in footnote (2) above. Dr. Gordon is a managing partner at OrbiMed Advisors and shares voting and investment control with respect to these shares. Dr. Gordon disclaims beneficial ownership of all shares held by OrbiMed IV-AL and OrbiMed IV-AL (Feeder), except to the extent of any pecuniary interest therein.
- (10) Consists of (a) 10,552 shares held of record by Lavrite, LLC, for which Mr. Lavigne serves as managing director, and (b) 70,000 shares subject to an option held by Mr. Lavigne, none of which shares are vested and exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018.
- (11) Mr. McGuire, who is one of our directors, is a managing member of PVM. Mr. McGuire has no voting or investment power over the shares held by the Funds described in Footnote 3 above. The address for Mr. McGuire is c/o PVM, One Marina Park Drive, 10th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts 02210.
- (12) Consists of (a) 19,981 shares held of record by Dr. Scheller, of which 3,747 shares are subject to repurchase by us at the original purchase price as of November 10, 2018 and (b) 81,834 shares subject to options held by Dr. Scheller, of which 493 shares are vested and exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018.
- (13) Consists of (a) 24,621 shares held of record by Mr. Wehner and (b) 70,000 shares subject to an option held by Mr. Wehner, none of which shares are vested and exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018.
- (14) Consists of (a) 26,587,286 shares beneficially owned by our current executive officers and directors as of November 10, 2018, of which 1,310,572 shares may be repurchased by us at the original purchase price as of such date and (b) 150,493 shares subject to options vested and exercisable within 60 days of November 10, 2018.

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following descriptions of our capital stock and certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws are summaries and are qualified by reference to the amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the amended and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon completion of this offering. Copies of these documents will be filed with the SEC as exhibits to our registration statement, of which this prospectus forms a part. The descriptions of the common stock and preferred stock reflect changes to our capital structure that will occur upon the completion of this offering.

Upon the completion of this offering and the filing of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be effective upon completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of _____ shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and _____ shares of convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

Upon the closing of this offering, all the outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock will automatically convert into an aggregate of 45,350,215 shares of our common stock.

Based on 13,764,829 shares of common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2018, and after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all of our outstanding convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 45,350,215 shares of common stock upon the completion of this offering and the issuance of _____ shares of common stock in this offering, there will be _____ shares of common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering. As of September 30, 2018, we had 103 stockholders of record. As of September 30, 2018, there were 3,048,500 shares of common stock subject to outstanding options.

Common Stock

Voting Rights

Each holder of common stock is entitled to one vote for each share on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws to be in effect upon the completion of this offering do not provide for cumulative voting rights. Because of this, the holders of a plurality of the shares of common stock entitled to vote in any election of directors can elect all of the directors standing for election, if they should so choose. With respect to matters other than the election of directors, at any meeting of the stockholders at which a quorum is present or represented, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at such meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders, except as otherwise required by law. The holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders.

Dividends

Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then-outstanding convertible preferred stock, holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of legally available funds.

Liquidation

In the event of our liquidation, dissolution, or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities and the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then-outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock.

Rights and Preferences

Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion, subscription, or other rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences, and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to and may be adversely affected by the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our convertible preferred stock that we may designate in the future.

Fully Paid and Nonassessable

All of our outstanding shares of common stock are, and the shares of common stock to be issued in this offering, upon payment and delivery in accordance with the underwriting agreement, will be fully paid and nonassessable.

Preferred Stock

Upon the closing of this offering, our board of directors will have the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to shares of preferred stock in one or more series and to fix the rights, preferences, privileges, and restrictions thereof. These rights, preferences, and privileges could include dividend rights, conversion rights, voting rights, redemption rights, liquidation preferences, sinking fund terms, and the number of shares constituting any series or the designation of such series, any or all of which may be greater than the rights of common stock. The issuance of preferred stock could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation. In addition, the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing change in our control or other corporate action. Upon closing of this offering, no shares of preferred stock will be outstanding, and we have no present plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Common Stock Options

As of September 30, 2018, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate of 3,048,500 shares of our common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$8.14 per share, under our 2017 Plan. After September 30, 2018, we issued options to purchase an aggregate of 2,021,584 shares of our common stock, with a weighted-average exercise price of \$10.14 per share, under our 2017 Plan.

Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, under our registration rights agreement, as amended, the holders of 59,809,220 shares of common stock or their transferees, have the right to require us to register the offer and sale of their shares, or to include their shares in any registration statement we file, in each case as described below.

Demand Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, the holders of up to 59,809,220 shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain demand registration rights. At any time beginning 180 days after the effective date of this offering, the holders of at least 25% of the shares (or a lesser percent for which the anticipated aggregate offering price would be at least \$15 million) having registration rights then outstanding can request that we file a registration statement to register the offer and sale of their shares. We are only obligated to effect up to two such registrations. Each such request for registration must cover securities the anticipated aggregate public offering price of which, before deducting underwriting discounts and commissions, is at least \$15 million. These demand registration rights are subject to specified conditions and limitations, including the right of the underwriters to limit the number of shares included in any such registration under certain circumstances. If we determine that it would be seriously detrimental to us and our stockholders to effect such a demand registration, we have the right to defer such registration, not more than once in any twelve month period, for a period of up to 60 days.

Form S-3 Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, the holders of up to 59,809,220 shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain Form S-3 registration rights. At any time when we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3, the holders of the shares having these rights then outstanding can request that we register the offer and sale of their shares of our common stock on a registration statement on Form S-3 so long as the request covers securities the anticipated aggregate public offering price of which is at least \$3 million. These stockholders may make an unlimited number of requests for registration on a registration statement on Form S-3. However, we will not be required to effect a registration on Form S-3 if we have effected two such registrations within the twelve month period preceding the date of the request. Additionally, if we determine that it would be seriously detrimental to us and our stockholders to effect such a demand registration, we have the right to defer such registration, not more than once in any twelve month period, for a period of up to 60 days.

Piggyback Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, the holders of up to 59,809,220 shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain “piggyback” registration rights. If we propose to register the offer and sale of shares of our common stock under the Securities Act, all holders of these shares then outstanding can request that we include their shares in such registration, subject to certain marketing and other limitations, including the right of the underwriters to limit the number of shares included in any such registration statement under certain circumstances. As a result, whenever we propose to file a registration statement under the Securities Act, other than with respect to (1) a registration related to any employee benefit plan or a corporate reorganization or other transaction covered by Rule 145 promulgated under the Securities Act, (2) a registration in which the only stock being registered is common stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities also being registered, or (3) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of our common stock, the holders of these shares are entitled to notice of the registration and have the right, subject to certain limitations, to include their shares in the registration.

Expenses of Registration

We will pay all expenses relating to any demand registrations, Form S-3 registrations, and piggyback registrations, subject to specified exceptions.

Termination

The registration rights terminate upon the earliest of (1) the date that is five years after the closing of this offering and (2) a deemed liquidation event (as defined in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, in effect prior to the completion of this offering).

Anti-Takeover Effects of Certain Provisions of Delaware Law, Our Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Our Amended and Restated Bylaws

Certain provisions of Delaware law and certain provisions that will be included in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, deter, or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interests, including attempts that might result in a premium being paid over the market price for the shares held by stockholders.

Preferred Stock

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will contain provisions that permit our board of directors to issue, without any further vote or action by the stockholders, shares of preferred stock in one or more

series and, with respect to each such series, to fix the number of shares constituting the series and the designation of the series, the voting rights (if any) of the shares of the series and the powers, preferences, or relative, participation, optional, and other special rights, if any, and any qualifications, limitations, or restrictions, of the shares of such series.

Classified Board

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our board of directors is divided into three classes, designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Each class will be an equal number of directors, as nearly as possible, consisting of one-third of the total number of directors constituting the entire board of directors. The term of initial Class I directors shall terminate on the date of the 2019 annual meeting, the term of the initial Class II directors shall terminate on the date of the 2020 annual meeting, and the term of the initial Class III directors shall terminate on the date of the 2021 annual meeting. At each annual meeting of stockholders beginning in 2019, successors to the class of directors whose term expires at that annual meeting will be elected for a three-year term.

Removal of Directors

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders may only remove a director for cause by a vote of no less than a majority of the shares present in person or by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote.

Director Vacancies

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships.

No Cumulative Voting

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders do not have the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors.

Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that, except as otherwise required by law, special meetings of the stockholders may be called only by the Chairperson of our board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or our board of directors acting pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the board of directors.

Advance Notice Procedures for Director Nominations

Our bylaws will provide that stockholders seeking to nominate candidates for election as directors at an annual or special meeting of stockholders must provide timely notice thereof in writing. To be timely, a stockholder's notice generally will have to be delivered to and received at our principal executive offices before notice of the meeting is issued by the secretary of the company, with such notice being served not less than 90 nor more than 120 days before the meeting. Although the amended and restated bylaws will not give the board of directors the power to approve or disapprove stockholder nominations of candidates to be elected at an annual meeting, the amended and restated bylaws may have the effect of precluding the conduct of certain business at a meeting if the proper procedures are not followed or may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of the company.

Action by Written Consent

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will provide that any action to be taken by the stockholders must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by written consent.

Amending our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation may be amended or altered in any manner provided by the DGCL. Our amended and restated bylaws may be adopted, amended, altered, or repealed by stockholders only upon approval of at least majority of the voting power of all the then outstanding shares of the common stock, except for any amendment of certain provisions set forth in the bylaws, which would require the approval of a two-thirds majority of our then outstanding common stock. Additionally, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our bylaws may be amended, altered, or repealed by the board of directors.

Authorized but Unissued Shares

Our authorized but unissued shares of common stock and preferred stock will be available for future issuances without stockholder approval, except as required by the listing standards of NASDAQ, and could be utilized for a variety of corporate purposes, including future offerings to raise additional capital, acquisitions and employee benefit plans. The existence of authorized but unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock could render more difficult or discourage an attempt to obtain control of the company by means of a proxy contest, tender offer, merger, or otherwise.

Exclusive Jurisdiction

Our amended and restated bylaws will provide that, unless we consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware, is the exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer, or other employee to the us or our stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our certificate of incorporation or bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time), or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, in each case, (A) any claim as to which such court determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of such court (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of such court within 10 days following such determination), (B) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than such court, or (C) for which such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction. Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, that the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolutions of any complaint stating a claim against us, or any of our directors, employees, control persons, underwriters, or agents arising under the Securities Act. Section 27 of the Exchange Act creates exclusive federal jurisdiction over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. As a result, the exclusive forum provision will not apply to actions arising under the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Although our amended and restated bylaws will contain the exclusive of forum provisions described above, it is possible that a court could find that such provision is inapplicable for a particular claim or action or that such provision is unenforceable, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Business Combinations with Interested Stockholders

We are governed by Section 203 of the DGCL. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits a public Delaware corporation from engaging in a business combination (as defined in such section)

[Table of Contents](#)

with an “interested stockholder” (defined generally as any person who beneficially owns 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation or any person affiliated with such person) for a period of three years following the time that such stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless (i) prior to such time the board of directors of such corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder; (ii) upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of such corporation at the time the transaction commenced (excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock of such corporation outstanding (but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder) those shares owned (A) by persons who are directors and also officers of such corporation and (B) by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer); or (iii) at or subsequent to such time the business combination is approved by the board of directors of such corporation and authorized at a meeting of stockholders (and not by written consent) by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock of such corporation not owned by the interested stockholder.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws will provide that we must indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL. We are expressly authorized to, and do, carry directors’ and officers’ insurance providing coverage for our directors, officers and certain employees for some liabilities. We believe that these indemnification provisions and insurance are useful to attract and retain qualified directors and executive directors.

The limitation on liability and indemnification provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against directors for breach of their fiduciary duty. These provisions may also have the effect of reducing the likelihood of derivative litigation against directors and officers, even though such an action, if successful, might otherwise benefit us and our stockholders. In addition, your investment may be adversely affected to the extent we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers pursuant to these indemnification provisions.

Listing

We have applied to list our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol “ALEC.”

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC. The transfer agent and registrar’s address is 6201 15th Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219.

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and although we expect that our common stock will be approved for listing on NASDAQ, we cannot assure investors that there will be an active public market for our common stock following this offering. We cannot predict what effect, if any, sales of our shares in the public market or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of our common stock. Future sales of substantial amounts of common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options, or the perception that such sales may occur, however, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock and also could adversely affect our future ability to raise capital through the sale of our common stock or other equity-related securities of ours at times and prices we believe appropriate.

Upon completion of this offering, based on our shares outstanding as of September 30, 2018 and after giving effect to the automatic conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock, _____ shares of our common stock will be outstanding, or _____ shares of common stock if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full. All of the shares of common stock expected to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act unless held by our “affiliates,” as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed “restricted securities” as that term is defined under Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if their offer and sale is registered under the Securities Act or if the offer and sale of those securities qualify for an exemption from registration, including exemptions provided by Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act, which are summarized below.

As a result of the lock-up agreements and market stand-off provisions described below and the provisions of Rules 144 or 701 and no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares, the shares of our common stock that will be deemed “restricted securities” will be available for sale in the public market following the completion of this offering as follows:

- _____ shares will be eligible for sale on the date of this prospectus; and
- _____ shares will be eligible for sale upon expiration of the lock-up agreements and market stand-off provisions described below, beginning more than 180 days after the date of this prospectus.

Lock-Up Agreements and Market Stand-off Agreements

Our officers, directors, and the holders of substantially all of our capital stock, options, and warrants have entered into market stand-off agreements with us and have entered into or will enter into lock-up agreements with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Cowen and Company, LLC. See the section titled “Underwriting” for additional information.

Rule 144

Rule 144, as currently in effect, generally provides that, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a stockholder who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the preceding 90 days and who has beneficially owned the shares of our capital stock proposed to be sold for at least six months is entitled to sell such shares in reliance upon Rule 144 without complying with the volume limitation, manner of sale or notice conditions of Rule 144. If such stockholder has beneficially owned the shares of our capital stock proposed to be sold for at least one year, then such person is entitled to sell such shares in reliance upon Rule 144 without complying with any of the conditions of Rule 144.

Rule 144 also provides that a stockholder who is deemed to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the preceding 90 days and who has beneficially owned the shares of our common stock proposed to be sold for at least six months is entitled to sell such shares in reliance upon Rule 144 within any three month period beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of the following:

- 1% of the number of shares of our capital stock then outstanding, which will equal shares immediately after the completion of this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to such sale.

Sales of our capital stock made in reliance upon Rule 144 by a stockholder who is deemed to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the preceding 90 days are also subject to the current public information, manner of sale and notice conditions of Rule 144.

Rule 701

Rule 701 generally provides that, once we have been subject to the public company reporting requirements of Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act for at least 90 days, a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory benefit plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates at any time during the preceding 90 days may sell such shares in reliance upon Rule 144 without complying with the current public information or holding period conditions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also provides that a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory benefit plan or contract and who is deemed to have been one of our affiliates during the preceding 90 days may sell such shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period condition of Rule 144. However, all stockholders who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory benefit plan or contract are required to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling such shares pursuant to Rule 701.

Registration Rights

After the completion of this offering, the holders of up to 59,809,220 shares of our common stock will be entitled to certain rights with respect to the registration of such shares under the Securities Act. The registration of these shares of our common stock under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming eligible for sale in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of such registration, subject to the Rule 144 limitations applicable to affiliates. See the section titled “Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights” for a description of these registration rights.

Registration Statement

After the completion of this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register all of the shares of our common stock subject to equity awards outstanding or reserved for issuance under our equity compensation plans. The shares of our common stock covered by such registration statement will be eligible for sale in the public market without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of such registration statement, subject to vesting restrictions, the conditions of Rule 144 applicable to affiliates, and any applicable market stand-off agreements and lock-up agreements. See the section titled “Executive Compensation—Employee Benefit and Stock Plans” for a description of our equity compensation plans.

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME AND ESTATE TAX CONSIDERATIONS FOR NON-U.S. HOLDERS OF OUR COMMON STOCK

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock acquired in this offering by a “non-U.S. holder” (as defined below), but does not purport to be a complete analysis of all the potential tax considerations relating thereto. This summary is based upon the provisions of the Code, Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as of the date hereof. These authorities may be changed, possibly retroactively, so as to result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those set forth below. We have not sought, and do not intend to seek, any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service (IRS), with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements and conclusions.

This summary also does not address the tax considerations arising under the laws of any non-U.S., state, or local jurisdiction or under U.S. federal gift and estate tax rules, except to the limited extent set forth below. In addition, this discussion does not address tax considerations applicable to an investor’s particular circumstances or to investors that may be subject to special tax rules, including, without limitation:

- banks, insurance companies, regulated investment companies, real estate investment trusts, or other financial institutions;
- persons subject to the alternative minimum tax or the tax on net investment income;
- tax-exempt organizations;
- pension plans and tax-qualified retirement plans;
- controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- brokers or dealers in securities or currencies;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than five percent of our capital stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons who hold our common stock as a position in a hedging transaction, “straddle,” “conversion transaction,” or other risk reduction transaction;
- persons who hold or receive our common stock pursuant to the exercise of any option or otherwise as compensation;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment); or
- persons deemed to sell our common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code.

In addition, if a partnership, entity or arrangement classified as a partnership or flow-through entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes holds our common stock, the tax treatment of a partner generally will depend on the status of the partner and upon the activities of the partnership or other entity. A partner in a partnership or other such entity that will hold our common stock should consult his, her, or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock through a partnership or other such entity, as applicable.

You are urged to consult your tax advisor with respect to the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to your particular situation, as well as any tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our common stock arising under the U.S. federal gift or estate tax rules or under the laws of any state, local, non-U.S. or other taxing jurisdiction or under any applicable tax treaty.

Non-U.S. Holder Defined

For purposes of this discussion, you are a “non-U.S. holder” if you are a beneficial owner of our common stock that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is not a partnership or:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity taxable as a corporation created or organized in the United States or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, or otherwise treated as such for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- an estate whose income is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (x) whose administration is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and that has one or more U.S. persons who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (y) that has made a valid election under applicable Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person.

Distributions

As described in the section titled “Dividend Policy,” we have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock, and we do not anticipate paying any dividends on our common stock following the completion of this offering. However, if we do make distributions on our common stock, those payments will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits, the excess will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce your basis in our common stock, but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain from the sale of stock.

Subject to the discussions below on effectively connected income and Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA), withholding, any dividend paid to you generally will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax either at a rate of 30% of the gross amount of the dividend or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and your country of residence. In order to receive a reduced treaty rate, you must provide us with an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E or other appropriate version of IRS Form W-8 certifying qualification for the reduced rate. A non-U.S. holder of shares of our common stock eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. federal withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS. If the non-U.S. holder holds our common stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the non-U.S. holder’s behalf, the non-U.S. holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to the agent, which then will be required to provide certification to us or our paying agent, either directly or through other intermediaries.

Dividends received by you that are treated as effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, that are attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by you in the United States) are generally exempt from the 30% U.S. federal withholding tax, subject to the discussion below on backup withholding and FATCA withholding. In order to obtain this exemption, you must provide us with a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI or other applicable IRS Form W-8 properly certifying such exemption. Such effectively connected dividends, although not subject to U.S. federal withholding tax, are taxed at the same graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons, net of certain deductions and credits. In addition, if you are a corporate non-U.S. holder, dividends you receive that are effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business may also be subject to a branch profits tax at a rate of 30% or such

lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and your country of residence. You should consult your tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of our common stock, including any applicable tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

Gain on Disposition of Common Stock

Subject to the discussion below regarding backup withholding and FATCA withholding, you generally will not be required to pay U.S. federal income tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other disposition of our common stock unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with your conduct of a U.S. trade or business (and, if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by you in the United States);
- you are an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met; or
- our common stock constitutes a United States real property interest by reason of our status as a “United States real property holding corporation,” or USRPHC, for U.S. federal income tax purposes at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding your disposition of, or your holding period for, our common stock.

We believe that we are not currently and will not become a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and the remainder of this discussion so assumes. However, because the determination of whether we are a USRPHC depends on the fair market value of our U.S. real property relative to the fair market value of our U.S. and worldwide real property plus our other business assets, there can be no assurance that we will not become a USRPHC in the future. Even if we become a USRPHC, however, as long as our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, your common stock will be treated as U.S. real property interests only if you actually (directly or indirectly) or constructively hold more than five percent of such regularly traded common stock at any time during the shorter of the five-year period preceding your disposition of, or your holding period for, our common stock.

If you are a non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above, you will be required to pay tax on the gain derived from the sale (net of certain deductions and credits) under regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates, and a corporate non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet above also may be subject to the branch profits tax at a 30% rate, or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. If you are an individual non-U.S. holder described in the second bullet above, you will be subject to tax at 30% (or such lower rate specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by U.S. source capital losses for the year, provided you have timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses. You should consult your tax advisor regarding any applicable income tax or other treaties that may provide for different rules.

Federal Estate Tax

Our common stock beneficially owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of their death will generally be includable in the decedent’s gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes. Such stock, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Generally, we must report annually to the IRS the amount of dividends paid to you, your name and address and the amount of tax withheld, if any. A similar report will be sent to you. Pursuant to applicable income tax

treaties or other agreements, the IRS may make these reports available to tax authorities in your country of residence.

Payments of dividends on or of proceeds from the disposition of our common stock made to you may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding at a current rate of 24% unless you establish an exemption, for example, by properly certifying your non-U.S. status on a properly completed IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E or another appropriate version of IRS Form W-8. Notwithstanding the foregoing, backup withholding and information reporting may apply if either we or our paying agent has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that you are a U.S. person.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax; rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund or credit may generally be obtained from the IRS, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Provisions of the Code commonly referred to as FATCA, Treasury Regulations issued thereunder and official IRS guidance generally impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends on, and the gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock, paid to a “foreign financial institution” (as specially defined under these rules), unless such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to, among other things, withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding the U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are foreign entities with U.S. owners) or otherwise establishes an exemption. FATCA also generally imposes a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on dividends on and the gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our common stock paid to a “non-financial foreign entity” (as specially defined under these rules) unless such entity provides the withholding agent with a certification identifying the substantial direct and indirect U.S. owners of the entity, certifies that it does not have any substantial U.S. owners, or otherwise establishes an exemption.

The withholding obligations under FATCA generally apply to dividends on our common stock and to the payment of gross proceeds of a sale or other disposition of our common stock made on or after January 1, 2019. The withholding tax will apply regardless of whether the payment otherwise would be exempt from U.S. nonresident and backup withholding tax, including under the other exemptions described above. Under certain circumstances, a non-U.S. holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this section. Prospective investors should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the application of FATCA withholding to their investment in, and ownership and disposition of, our common stock.

The preceding discussion of U.S. federal tax considerations is for general information only. It is not tax advice to investors in their particular circumstances. Each prospective investor should consult its own tax advisor regarding the particular U.S. federal, state and local, and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding, and disposing of our common stock, including the consequences of any proposed change in applicable laws.

UNDERWRITING

Under the terms and subject to the conditions in an underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus, the underwriters named below, for whom Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, Cowen and Company, LLC, and Barclays Capital Inc. are acting as representatives, have severally agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to them, severally, the number of shares of common stock indicated below:

<u>Underwriter</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	
Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated	
Cowen and Company, LLC	
Barclays Capital Inc.	
Total	

The underwriters and the representatives are collectively referred to as the “underwriters” and the “representatives,” respectively. The underwriters are offering the shares of common stock subject to their acceptance of the shares from us and subject to prior sale. The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the several underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus are subject to the approval of certain legal matters by their counsel and to certain other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus if any such shares are taken. However, the underwriters are not required to take or pay for the shares covered by the underwriters’ over-allotment option described below.

The underwriters initially propose to offer part of the shares of common stock directly to the public at the offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus and part to certain dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ per share under the public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares of common stock, the offering price and other selling terms may from time to time be varied by the representatives.

We have granted to the underwriters an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to additional shares of common stock at the public offering price listed on the cover page of this prospectus, less underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise this option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, made in connection with the offering of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus. To the extent the option is exercised, each underwriter will become obligated, subject to certain conditions, to purchase about the same percentage of the additional shares of common stock as the number listed next to the underwriter’s name in the preceding table bears to the total number of shares of common stock listed next to the names of all underwriters in the preceding table.

The following table shows the per share and total public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions, and proceeds before expenses to us. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase up to an additional shares of common stock.

	<u>Per Share</u>	<u>Total</u>	
		<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid by us:	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	\$

The estimated offering expenses payable by us, exclusive of the underwriting discounts and commissions, are approximately \$. We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for expenses of up to \$ relating to

Table of Contents

clearance of this offering with the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. and compliance with state securities or “blue sky” laws.

The underwriters have informed us that they do not intend sales to discretionary accounts to exceed 5% of the total number of shares of common stock offered by them.

We have applied to list our common stock on NASDAQ under the trading symbol “ALEC.”

We and all directors and officers and the holders of substantially all of our outstanding stock, stock options, and other securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for our common stock have agreed that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Cowen and Company, LLC on behalf of the underwriters, we and they will not, during the period ending on and including the 180th day after the date of this prospectus (the restricted period):

- offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of common stock;
- file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock; or
- enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the common stock

whether any such transaction described above is to be settled by delivery of common stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise. In addition, we and each such person agrees that, without the prior written consent of Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Cowen and Company, LLC on behalf of the underwriters, we or such other person will not, during the restricted period, make any demand for, or exercise any right with respect to, the registration of any shares of common stock or any security convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock.

The restrictions described in the immediately preceding paragraph do not apply to:

- a. the sale of shares to the underwriters;
- b. transactions by any person other than us relating to shares of common stock or other securities acquired in this offering (other than any issuer directed shares of common stock purchased in this offering by our officers or directors) or in open market transactions after the completion of this offering; provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act is required or voluntarily made during the restricted period in connection with subsequent sales of the common stock or other securities acquired in such open market transactions;
- c. the transfer of shares of common stock or any security convertible into common stock (i) to an immediate family member of the lock-up signatory, or to a trust or other entity formed for estate planning for the benefit of the lock-up signatory or immediate family member, (ii) by bona fide gift, will or intestacy, (iii) if the lock-up signatory is a trust, to a trustor or beneficiary of the trust or to the estate of a beneficiary of such trust, or (iv) by bona fide gift to a charitable organization, provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public filing, report, or announcement reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of common stock or any security convertible into common stock shall be required or voluntarily made during the restricted period;
- d. if the lock-up signatory is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, or other business entity, transfers of common stock or any security convertible into common stock (i) to another corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, or other business entity that controls, is controlled by, manages, is managed by, or is under common control with the lock-up signatory or its affiliates or (ii) as part of a disposition, transfer, or distribution by the lock-up signatory to its

stockholders, partners, members, or other equity holders; provided that no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public filing, report, or announcement reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock shall be required or voluntarily made during the restricted period (other than any required Form 5 filing);

- e. (i) the receipt by the lock-up signatory from us of shares of our common stock upon the exercise of options or the settlement of restricted stock units granted under a stock incentive plan or other equity award plan, as described in this prospectus, insofar as such option or restricted stock unit is outstanding as of the date of this prospectus, or (ii) the transfer of shares of common stock or other securities convertible into common stock to us upon a vesting event of our securities, the settlement of restricted stock units, or the exercise of options to purchase our securities on a “cashless” or “net exercise” basis to the extent permitted by the instruments representing such options or restricted stock units (and any transfer to us necessary to generate cash needed for the payment of taxes due as a result of such vesting, settlement, or exercise) so long as such “cashless exercise” or “net exercise” is effected solely by the surrender of outstanding options or restricted stock units to us and our cancellation of all or a portion thereof. In the case of either (i) or (ii), no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public announcement or filing shall be required or voluntarily made during the restricted period, and the underlying shares issued to the lock-up signatory shall continue to be subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement. For the purpose of (ii), filings under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act shall be permissible if such filings relate solely to “net” or “cashless” exercises or settlements of stock options, restricted stock units, or other equity awards that would otherwise expire during the restricted period and any such filing includes a statement to the effect that such transfer is being made in connection with a “net” or “cashless” exercise or settlement of stock options, restricted stock units, or other equity awards, and the lock-up signatory provides written notice to Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Cowen and Company, LLC no later than two business days prior to making any such filings;
- f. the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of shares of common stock, provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of common stock during the restricted period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required or voluntarily made regarding the establishment of such plan, such announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of common stock may be made under such plan during the restricted period;
- g. the transfer of shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock to us pursuant to agreements under which we or any of our equityholders have the option to repurchase such shares of common stock or other securities convertible into common stock upon termination of service of the lock-up signatory;
- h. the transfer of shares of common stock or other securities convertible into common stock pursuant to a bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation, or other similar transaction made to all holders of our capital stock involving a “change of control”, after the completion of this offering, that has been approved by our board of directors, provided that in the event that such transaction is not completed, the lock-up signatory’s shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock will remain subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement;
- i. the transfer of shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock pursuant to a domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement; or
- j. the conversion or reclassification of our outstanding preferred stock or other classes of common stock into shares of common stock as disclosed in this prospectus, provided that any such shares of common stock received upon such conversion or reclassification will be subject to the terms of the lock-up agreement;

In the case of any transfer pursuant to (c), (d) and (i) above, the donee, transferee, or distributee must agree in writing to be bound by the lock-up restrictions. In the case of (c) and (d) above, such transfer or distribution

[Table of Contents](#)

shall not involve a disposition for value. In the case of (g) and (i) above, no filing under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public filing, report, or announcement reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of common stock or securities convertible into common stock shall be voluntarily made during the restricted period. In the case of (g) and (i) above, if the lock-up signatory is required to file a report under Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act during the restricted period, the lock-up signatory shall include a statement to the effect that such transfer is to us in connection with the repurchase of shares of common stock or other securities convertible into common stock or pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, as the case may be.

Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC, Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, and Cowen and Company, LLC, in their sole discretion, may release the common stock and other securities subject to the lock-up agreements described above in whole or in part at any time with or without notice.

In order to facilitate the offering of the common stock, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain, or otherwise affect the price of the common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may sell more shares than they are obligated to purchase under the underwriting agreement, creating a short position. A short sale is covered if the short position is no greater than the number of shares available for purchase by the underwriters under the over-allotment option described above. The underwriters can close out a covered short sale by exercising the over-allotment option or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out a covered short sale, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the open market price of shares compared to the price available under the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also sell shares in excess of the over-allotment option, creating a naked short position. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in this offering. As an additional means of facilitating this offering, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares of common stock in the open market to stabilize the price of the common stock. These activities may raise or maintain the market price of the common stock above independent market levels or prevent or retard a decline in the market price of the common stock. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time.

We and the underwriters have agreed to indemnify each other against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites maintained by one or more underwriters, or selling group members, if any, participating in this offering. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares of common stock to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. Internet distributions will be allocated by the representatives to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations.

Other Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing, and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have, from time to time, performed, and may in the future perform, various financial advisory and investment banking services for us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In addition, in the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and may at any time hold long and short positions in such securities and instruments. Such

investment and securities activities may involve our securities and instruments. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long or short positions in such securities and instruments.

Pricing of the Offering

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price was determined by negotiations between us and the representatives. Among the factors considered in determining the initial public offering price were our future prospects and those of our industry in general, our sales, earnings, and certain other financial and operating information in recent periods, and the price-earnings ratios, price-sales ratios, market prices of securities, and certain financial and operating information of companies engaged in activities similar to ours.

Selling Restrictions

Canada

The shares of our common stock may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the shares of our common stock must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 (or, in the case of securities issued or guaranteed by the government of a non-Canadian jurisdiction, section 3A.4) of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State) an offer to the public of any shares of our common stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of any shares of our common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive, if they have been implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any underwriter of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an “offer to the public” in relation to any shares of our common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and any shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase any shares of our common stock, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression “Prospectus Directive” means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State, and the expression “2010 PD Amending Directive” means Directive 2010/73/EU.

United Kingdom

Each underwriter has represented and agreed that:

- (a) it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (FSMA)) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the shares of our common stock in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to us; and
- (b) it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the shares of our common stock in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

Hong Kong

The shares of common stock have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold in Hong Kong, by means of any document, other than (a) to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571) of Hong Kong and any rules made under that Ordinance; or (b) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32) of Hong Kong or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of that Ordinance. No advertisement, invitation, or document relating to the shares of common stock has been or may be issued or has been or may be in the possession of any person for the purposes of issuance, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public of Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares of common stock which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made under that Ordinance.

Japan

No registration pursuant to Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948, as amended) (FIEL) has been made or will be made with respect to the solicitation of the application for the acquisition of the shares of common stock.

Accordingly, the shares of common stock have not been, directly or indirectly, offered or sold and will not be, directly or indirectly, offered or sold in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or re-sale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and the other applicable laws and regulations of Japan.

For Qualified Institutional Investors (QII)

Please note that the solicitation for newly-issued or secondary securities (each as described in Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the FIEL) in relation to the shares of common stock constitutes either a “QII only private placement”

or a “QII only secondary distribution” (each as described in Paragraph 1, Article 23-13 of the FIEL). Disclosure regarding any such solicitation, as is otherwise prescribed in Paragraph 1, Article 4 of the FIEL, has not been made in relation to the shares of common stock. The shares of common stock may only be transferred to QIIs.

For Non-QII Investors

Please note that the solicitation for newly-issued or secondary securities (each as described in Paragraph 2, Article 4 of the FIEL) in relation to the shares of common stock constitutes either a “small number private placement” or a “small number private secondary distribution” (each as is described in Paragraph 4, Article 23-13 of the FIEL). Disclosure regarding any such solicitation, as is otherwise prescribed in Paragraph 1, Article 4 of the FIEL, has not been made in relation to the shares of common stock. The shares of common stock may only be transferred en bloc without subdivision to a single investor.

Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares of our common stock may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares of our common stock be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (SFA), (ii) to a relevant person pursuant to Section 275(1), or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A), and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA, or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA.

Where the shares of our common stock are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is:

- (a) a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor; or
- (b) a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor) the sole purpose of which is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an individual who is an accredited investor,

securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation or the beneficiaries’ rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferred within six months after that corporation or that trust has acquired the shares of our common stock pursuant to an offer made under Section 275 of the SFA except:

- (a) to an institutional investor or to a relevant person defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA, or to any person arising from an offer referred to in Section 275(1A) or Section 276(4)(i) (B) of the SFA;
- (b) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer;
- (c) where the transfer is by operation of law;
- (d) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA; or
- (e) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the issuance of our common stock offered in this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, Palo Alto, California. Davis Polk & Wardwell LLP, Menlo Park, California, is acting as counsel for the underwriters.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our consolidated financial statements at December 31, 2016 and 2017, and for the years then ended, as set forth in their report. We have included our consolidated financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement, as permitted by the rules and regulations of the SEC. For further information with respect to us and our common stock, we refer you to the registration statement, including the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document is not necessarily complete. If a contract or document has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. You may obtain copies of this information by mail from the Public Reference Section of the SEC, 100 F Street, N.E., Room 1580, Washington, D.C. 20549, at prescribed rates or view them online. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference rooms by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet website that contains the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, as well as the exhibits thereto. These documents, along with future reports, proxy statements, and other information about us, are available at the SEC's website, www.sec.gov.

As a result of this offering, we will become subject to the information and reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference facilities and the website of the SEC referred to above. We also maintain a website at www.alector.com where these materials are available. Upon the completion of this offering, you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on, or that can be accessible through, our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Audited Consolidated Financial Statements for the Years Ended December 31, 2016 and 2017	
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	F-4
Consolidated Statement of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2018	
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-26
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss	F-27
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-28
Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	F-29

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of Alector, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Alector, Inc. (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss, stockholders’ deficit and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “consolidated financial statements”). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2016 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2017.

San Jose, California

October 12, 2018

ALECTOR, INC.
Consolidated Balance Sheets
(In thousands, except member unit, share, and per share data)

	December 31,	
	2016	2017
ASSETS		
CURRENT ASSETS:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 50,838	\$ 32,451
Receivable from collaboration partner	—	200,000
Accounts receivable	218	238
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	135	285
Total current assets	51,191	232,974
Property and equipment, net	2,536	2,834
Restricted cash	200	—
Other assets	184	252
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 54,111	\$236,060
LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK, AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
CURRENT LIABILITIES:		
Accounts payable	\$ 1,152	\$ 1,140
Accrued clinical supply costs	—	3,820
Accrued liabilities	358	3,455
Deferred revenue, current portion	—	18,978
Deferred rent, current portion	—	10
Total current liabilities	1,510	27,403
Deferred revenue, long-term portion	—	183,150
Deferred rent, long-term portion	23	41
Other long-term liabilities	—	14
TOTAL LIABILITIES	1,533	210,608
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)		
Preferred units; 36,001,203 and zero units issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; liquidation preference of \$77,804 as of December 31, 2016	77,485	—
Convertible preferred stock; \$0.0001 par value; zero and 36,001,203 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; zero and 36,001,203 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; liquidation preference of \$77,804 as of December 31, 2017	—	77,485
STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT:		
Common units, no par value; 13,550,000 and zero units authorized as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; 11,517,585 and zero units issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; zero and 52,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively; zero and 13,776,153 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2016 and 2017, respectively	—	1
Additional paid-in capital	4,800	10,153
Accumulated deficit	(29,707)	(62,187)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	(24,907)	(52,033)
TOTAL LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK, AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	\$ 54,111	\$236,060

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ALECTOR, INC.
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2017
Revenue:		
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ 2,872
Grant revenue	416	863
Total revenue	416	3,735
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	13,674	29,911
General and administrative	1,874	6,503
Total operating expenses	15,548	36,414
Loss from operations	(15,132)	(32,679)
Other income, net	22	199
Net loss and comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (15,110)</u>	<u>\$ (32,480)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (2.11)</u>	<u>\$ (3.55)</u>
Shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>7,173,441</u>	<u>9,142,688</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		<u>\$ (0.72)</u>
Shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		<u>45,143,891</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ALECTOR, INC.

Consolidated Statement of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit
(In thousands, except member unit and share data)

	Preferred Units		Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Units		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Units	Amount	Shares	Amount	Units	Amount	Shares	Amount			
Balance — December 31, 2015	36,001,203	\$ 77,485	—	\$ —	10,707,167	\$ —	—	\$ —	\$ 2,837	\$ (14,597)	\$ (11,760)
Issuance of common units	—	—	—	—	1,136,500	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cancellation of common units	—	—	—	—	(326,082)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,963	—	1,963
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(15,110)	(15,110)
Balance — December 31, 2016	36,001,203	77,485	—	—	11,517,585	—	—	—	4,800	(29,707)	(24,907)
Issuance of common units	—	—	—	—	2,483,500	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cancellation of common units	—	—	—	—	(8,333)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Conversion from LLC to corporation (Note 1)	(36,001,203)	(77,485)	36,001,203	77,485	(13,992,752)	—	13,825,387	1	(1)	—	—
Cancellation of restricted common stock post-conversion	—	—	—	—	—	—	(49,234)	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	5,354	—	5,354
Net loss and comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(32,480)	(32,480)
Balance — December 31, 2017	—	\$ —	36,001,203	\$ 77,485	—	\$ —	13,776,153	\$ 1	\$ 10,153	\$ (62,187)	\$ (52,033)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ALECTOR, INC.
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In thousands)

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2016</u>	<u>2017</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$ (15,110)	\$ (32,480)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	201	680
Stock-based compensation	1,963	5,354
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(218)	(20)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(22)	(150)
Other assets	(184)	—
Accounts payable	708	(41)
Accrued liabilities and accrued clinical supply costs	(354)	6,716
Deferred revenue	—	2,128
Deferred rent	23	28
Other long-term liabilities	—	14
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(12,993)</u>	<u>(17,771)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of property and equipment	<u>(2,250)</u>	<u>(801)</u>
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(2,250)</u>	<u>(801)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Payments of convertible preferred stock issuance costs	<u>(77)</u>	<u>(15)</u>
Net cash used in financing activities	<u>(77)</u>	<u>(15)</u>
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(15,320)	(18,587)
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period	66,358	51,038
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 51,038</u>	<u>\$ 32,451</u>
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Property and equipment purchases included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 176</u>	<u>\$ 353</u>
Issuance costs for convertible preferred stock included in accounts payable	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 53</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

1. The Company and Liquidity

Alector, Inc. (“Alector” or the “Company”) is a Delaware corporation headquartered in South San Francisco, California. Alector is a biotechnology company focused on harnessing the immune system to cure neurodegenerative diseases.

Conversion

Alector was originally formed in May 2013 as a Delaware limited liability company under the name Alector LLC. In October 2017, the Company completed a reorganization whereby the Company converted from a Delaware limited liability company named Alector LLC to a Delaware corporation named under the name Alector, Inc. (the “Conversion”). In conjunction with the Conversion, (i) all of the Company’s outstanding common units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001; (ii) all of the Company’s outstanding preferred units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into shares of convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.0001; and (iii) the Company’s 202,924 unvested restricted units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into shares of unvested restricted common stock. Prior to the Conversion, the Company had issued profit interest units to employees. The Company’s vested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into shares of common stock and the Company’s unvested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into restricted common stock. Fractional shares related to the conversion of profit interest grants were settled in cash. All vesting provisions remained the same following the Conversion.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company has incurred net operating losses since inception. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$29.7 million and \$62.2 million and has not generated positive cash flows from operations. Management believes that its existing financial resources are sufficient to continue operating activities at least one year past the issuance date of these consolidated financial statements. To date, the Company has been able to fund its operations through the issuance and sale of preferred units and convertible preferred stock in addition to the Company’s license and collaboration agreement with AbbVie Biotechnology, Ltd. (“AbbVie”). Future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the timing and extent of spending on research and development and the market acceptance of the Company’s products. There can be no assurance that, in the event the Company requires additional financing, such financing will be available at terms acceptable to the Company if at all. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s ability to achieve its intended business objectives. These factors would have a material adverse effect on the Company’s future financial results, financial position, and cash flows.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States (“GAAP”) as defined by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Alector, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expense during the reporting period. The Company evaluates its estimates, including those related to revenue recognition, manufacturing accruals, fair value of assets and liabilities, income taxes uncertainties, stock-based compensation, and related assumptions on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors and adjusts those estimates and assumptions when facts and circumstances dictate. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents are deposited in checking and sweep accounts at a financial institution. Such deposits may, at times, exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash and cash equivalents.

Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with original maturities of 90 days or less at the date of purchase to be cash and cash equivalents. Cash equivalents, which consist of amounts invested in money market funds, are stated at fair value. There are no unrealized gains or losses on the money market funds for the periods presented.

Restricted cash consists of a money market account that serves as collateral for a credit card agreement at one of the Company's financial institutions. The entire amount was refunded to the Company in December 2017.

In November 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-18, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Restricted Cash*, which requires restricted cash to be presented with cash and cash equivalents on the consolidated statement of cash flows when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts and disclosure of how the amounts on the consolidated statement of cash flows reconciles to the balance sheet. The Company early adopted the standard as of January 1, 2017, on a retrospective basis, wherein the statement of cash flow of each period presented was adjusted to reflect the effects of applying the new guidance. The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same amounts shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 50,838	\$ 32,451
Restricted cash	200	—
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	<u>\$ 51,038</u>	<u>\$ 32,451</u>

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, receivables, accounts payable, and accrued liabilities. The Company's financial instruments approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities.

The Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible. The Company determines the fair value of its financial

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

instruments based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability in the principal or most advantageous market. When considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the following fair value hierarchy distinguishes between observable and unobservable inputs, which are categorized in one of the following levels:

Level 1 – Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date;

Level 2 – Inputs are observable, unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, unadjusted quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the related assets or liabilities; and

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities that are supported by little or no market data.

Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets, generally three to five years. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of their useful lives or the remaining life of the lease. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation and amortization are removed from the consolidated balance sheet and the resulting gain or loss is reflected in the consolidated statements of operations in the period realized. Maintenance and repairs are charged to the consolidated statements of operations as incurred.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

The Company reviews long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability is measured by comparing the carrying amount to the future net undiscounted cash flows which the assets are expected to generate. If such assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured by the amount by which the carrying amount of the assets exceeds the projected discounted future net cash flows arising from the asset. The Company has not identified any such impairment losses to date.

Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* (“ASC 606”). This new standard will replace most of the existing revenue recognition guidance in GAAP. The Company has early adopted the new standard using the full retrospective method as of January 1, 2017. Prior to January 1, 2017, the Company’s revenues were derived from a government grant. The adoption of ASC 606 did not affect the Company’s accounting for the government grant. Under ASC 606, an entity recognizes revenue when control of promised goods or services are transferred to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. In determining the appropriate amount of revenue to be recognized as the Company fulfills its obligations under arrangements, the Company performs the following steps: (i) identify the contract(s) with a customer, (ii) identify the performance obligations in the contract, (iii) determine the transaction price, (iv) allocate the transaction price to the performance obligations in the contract, and (v) recognize revenue when (or as) the entity satisfies the performance obligation.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Collaboration Revenue

The Company signed an agreement in October 2017, with AbbVie to co-develop antibodies to two program targets in preclinical development. Under the terms of the agreement, AbbVie made \$205.0 million in upfront payments, of which \$5.0 million and \$200.0 million was received by the Company in October 2017 and January 2018, respectively. Alector will perform research and development services for the antibodies to the two programs through the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. AbbVie will then have the exclusive right to exercise an option to enter into a license and collaboration agreement with the Company for one or both of the programs. If AbbVie exercises its option for programs, AbbVie will take over the development of the product candidates for such program and costs will be split between the parties. The Company will also share in profits and losses upon commercialization of any products from such program. However, following AbbVie's exercise of its option for a program, the Company may opt out of sharing in development costs and profits or losses for that program and instead receive tiered royalties. Additionally, under the terms of the agreement, if AbbVie exercises both of its options, and both programs meet all milestones, the Company will be eligible to earn up to an additional \$985.6 million in milestone payments and option-exercise fees. The Company assessed its collaboration agreement with AbbVie in the context of the delivery of the research and development services.

The Company has determined that there are two research and development performance obligations as part of the agreement with AbbVie, one research and development performance obligation for each of the two research and development programs. The non-refundable upfront cash payments of \$5.0 million and \$200.0 million received in October 2017 and January 2018, respectively, were included in the transaction price. None of the remaining development and regulatory milestone and program opt-in payment amounts have been included in the transaction price, as all these amounts were fully constrained as of December 31, 2017. As part of the Company's evaluation of the constraint, the Company considered numerous factors, including that receipt of the milestone amounts is outside the control of the Company and contingent upon success in future clinical trials. Any consideration related to royalties on net product sales will be recognized when the related sales occur and therefore have also been excluded from the transaction price. The Company will re-evaluate the transaction price in each reporting period and as uncertain events are resolved or other changes in circumstances occur.

The Company recognizes collaboration revenue by measuring the progress toward complete satisfaction of the performance obligation using an input measure. In order to recognize revenue over the research and development period, the Company measures actual costs incurred to date compared to the overall total expected costs to satisfy the performance obligation. Revenues are recognized as the program costs are incurred. The Company will re-evaluate the estimate of expected costs to satisfy the performance obligation each reporting period and make adjustments for any significant changes. Collaboration revenue under the Company's collaboration agreement with AbbVie during 2017 was \$2.9 million. The Company recorded deferred revenue of \$202.1 million as of December 31, 2017. The deferred revenue is expected to be recognized over the research and development period of the programs through the completion of Phase 2 clinical trials.

Grant Revenue

The Company has grant revenue from the U.S. government. In March 2016, the National Institute on Aging, a division of the National Institute of Health of the U.S. government, awarded the Company a Small Business Innovation Research grant. The Company recognized \$0.4 million and \$0.9 million in 2016 and 2017, respectively, related to research performed under the grant. The Company recognizes grant revenue as the related research services are performed.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Research and Development Costs

Research and development costs are expensed as incurred and consist primarily of new product development. Research and development costs include salaries and benefits, consultants' fees, process development costs, stock-based compensation and laboratory supplies, as well as fees paid to third parties that conduct certain research and development activities on the Company's behalf. In addition, research and development costs include the reimbursable costs incurred for the grant agreements, which includes payroll costs for time incurred on projects, laboratory supplies, and third-party research and development activities.

A substantial portion of the Company's ongoing research and development activities are conducted by third-party service providers. The Company records accrued expenses for estimated preclinical study and clinical trial expenses. Estimates are based on the services performed pursuant to contracts with research institutions, contract research organizations in connection with clinical studies, investigative sites in connection with clinical studies, vendors in connection with preclinical development activities, and contract manufacturing organizations in connection with the production of materials for clinical trials. Further, the Company accrues expenses related to clinical trials based on the level of patient enrollment and activity according to the related agreement. The Company monitors patient enrollment levels and related activity to the extent reasonably possible and make judgments and estimates in determining the accrued balance in each reporting period. If the Company underestimates or overestimates the level of services performed or the costs of these services, actual expenses could differ from estimates. To date, the Company has not experienced significant changes in its estimates of preclinical studies and clinical trial accruals.

Stock-based Compensation

Stock-based compensation for employee awards is measured on the grant date based on the fair value of the award and recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. The fair value of units granted without a strike price and restricted common stock is estimated using the Company's unit or share price on the grant date. The fair value of units with a strike price and options to purchase common stock are measured using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur.

Stock-based compensation arrangements with nonemployees are recognized on the date of grant and remeasured to fair value at each reporting period. The expense is recognized over the vesting period which is generally the service period.

Comprehensive Loss

There are no components of other comprehensive loss for the Company. Thus, comprehensive loss is the same as the net loss for the periods presented.

Income Taxes

Alector LLC was a Delaware limited liability company and "pass-through" entity for federal and state income tax purposes. As a result, the Company's taxable losses were allocated to the members in accordance with the LLC operating agreement. Accordingly, no federal or state income tax was assessed to Alector LLC from inception through October 12, 2017. Subsequent to the Conversion, Alector, Inc., as a Delaware corporation and parent company of Alector LLC, is subject to federal, state, and local income taxes.

The Company accounts for income taxes under the asset and liability method, which requires the recognition of deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that have

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

been included in the financial statements. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined on the basis of the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities by using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to recover or settle. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent the Company believes that these assets are more likely than not to be realized. A valuation allowance is provided when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. Due to the Company's historical operating performance and the recorded cumulative net losses in prior fiscal periods, the net deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance.

The Company records uncertain tax positions using a two-step process. First, the Company determines whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position. Second, for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, the Company recognizes the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50% likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits on the interest expense line and other expense line, respectively, in the accompanying statements of operations. Accrued interest and penalties are included on the related liability lines in the balance sheet.

Employee 401(k) Plan

The Company has a qualified contributory savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code (the "Code") covering substantially all U.S. employees of Alector. The 401(k) plan is designed to provide tax-deferred retirement benefits in accordance with the provisions of Section 401(k) of the Code. Eligible employees may defer up to 100% of their eligible compensation up to the annual maximum as determined by the Internal Revenue Service. The Company's contributions to the plan are discretionary. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company did not make any contributions to the plan.

Segments

The Company has one operating segment. The Company's chief decision maker, its Chief Executive Officer, manages the Company's operations on a consolidated basis for purposes of allocating resources.

Reclassifications

Preferred units has been reclassified to mezzanine equity from permanent equity on the consolidated financial statements for prior periods to conform with the current period presentation.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* ("ASU 2016-02"). The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases. The Company will

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

adopt ASU 2016-02 effective January 1, 2019. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements* ("ASU 2018-11"). In issuing ASU 2018-11, the FASB is permitting another transition method for ASU 2016-02, which allows the transition to the new lease standard by recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact the adoption of this new standard on the Company's financial statements and related disclosures. Management expects that the adoption of this standard will result in the recognition of a right-of-use asset for leased facilities and recognition of a liability for the lease payments remaining on the lease. These changes will be reflected on the consolidated balance sheets. Management does not expect a material change to the consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss or cash flows.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. The new standard simplifies the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. The new standard is effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than a company's adoption date of ASC 606. The Company is currently assessing the impact of this standard on its financial statements and related disclosures.

3. Fair Value Measurements

The following tables summarize the Company's financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy:

	December 31, 2016			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
(In thousands)				
Assets:				
Money market fund	\$50,588	\$ —	\$ —	\$50,588
Total financial assets	<u>\$50,588</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$50,588</u>
	December 31, 2017			Total
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
(In thousands)				
Assets:				
Money market fund	\$27,201	\$ —	\$ —	\$27,201
Total financial assets	<u>\$27,201</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$27,201</u>

There were no transfers between Levels 1, 2, or 3 for any of the periods presented.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

4. Balance Sheet Components

Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

	December 31,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Lab equipment	\$2,637	\$3,527
Computer equipment	89	157
Office equipment	7	17
Leasehold improvements	103	113
Property and equipment, gross	2,836	3,814
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(300)	(980)
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$2,536</u>	<u>\$2,834</u>

Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	December 31,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Accrued research and development costs	\$ 35	\$1,471
Accrued employee compensation	303	1,294
Accrued professional services	15	387
Accrued property and equipment	—	201
Other	5	102
Total accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 358</u>	<u>\$3,455</u>

5. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Lease

The Company leases its headquarters with its main offices and laboratory facilities in South San Francisco under a sublease agreement that ends in April 2019. The Company also has laboratory facilities in Milpitas under an agreement that ends in January 2022. Rent increases, including the impact of a rent holiday, were recognized as deferred rent, which is included in other liabilities in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets. Rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the original lease.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following are minimum future rental payments owed under the Company's operating leases as of December 31, 2017:

	(In thousands)
2018	\$ 1,116
2019	530
2020	229
2021	236
2022	20
Total	<u>\$ 2,131</u>

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, was \$0.6 million and \$1.1 million, respectively.

6. Convertible Preferred Stock

As discussed in Note 1, on October 12, 2017, all of the Company's outstanding preferred units converted into shares of convertible preferred stock on a 1-for-1 basis.

The following tables summarize the authorized, issued, and outstanding preferred units and convertible preferred stock of the Company:

	December 31, 2016				
	Units Authorized	Units Issued and Outstanding	Issuance Price per Unit	Net Proceeds	Aggregate Liquidation Preference
(In thousands, except unit and per unit data)					
Preferred Units:					
Series A-1	1,000,000	1,000,000	\$ 0.40	\$ 354	\$ 400
Series A-2	10,549,450	10,549,450	0.91	9,554	9,600
Series B	5,000,000	5,000,000	1.20	5,968	6,000
Series C	12,088,016	12,088,016	2.67	32,158	32,275
Series D	7,363,737	7,363,737	4.01	29,451	29,529
Total preferred units	<u>36,001,203</u>	<u>36,001,203</u>		<u>\$77,485</u>	<u>\$ 77,804</u>

	December 31, 2017				
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Issuance Price per Share	Net Proceeds	Aggregate Liquidation Preference
(In thousands, except share and per share data)					
Convertible Preferred Stock:					
Series A-1	1,000,000	1,000,000	\$ 0.40	\$ 354	\$ 400
Series A-2	10,549,450	10,549,450	0.91	9,554	9,600
Series B	5,000,000	5,000,000	1.20	5,968	6,000
Series C	12,088,016	12,088,016	2.67	32,158	32,275
Series D	7,363,737	7,363,737	4.01	29,451	29,529
Total convertible preferred stock	<u>36,001,203</u>	<u>36,001,203</u>		<u>\$77,485</u>	<u>\$ 77,804</u>

The Company recorded its preferred units at the issuance price on the dates of issuance, net of issuance costs. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company classified the preferred units and convertible

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

preferred stock as temporary equity because the shares are contingently redeemable outside the control of the Company. During the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company did not adjust the carrying values of the preferred units and convertible preferred stock to the deemed redemption values of such shares since a redemption event is not probable of occurring. Subsequent adjustments to increase the carrying values to the ultimate redemption values will be made only when it becomes probable that such a redemption event will occur.

As of December 31, 2017, the holders of the convertible preferred stock had the following rights and preferences:

Optional Conversion Rights

Each share of convertible preferred stock is, at the option of the holder, convertible into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock as determined by dividing the original issue price applicable to such convertible preferred stock by the conversion price in effect at that time. The conversion price for each series of convertible preferred stock shall initially be the original issue price of such series of preferred stock and is subject to adjustment from time to time for events such as future stock splits, combinations, and dividends in accordance with conversion provisions contained in the Company's Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Additionally, the conversion price is subject to adjustment from time to time in the event of dilutive issuances based on a broad-based weighted average anti-dilution formula. All series of convertible preferred stock are currently convertible into common stock on a 1-for-1 basis.

Automatic Conversion Rights

Each share of convertible preferred stock is automatically convertible into shares of common stock based on the then effective conversion price (i) upon the affirmative election of (x) the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, Series A-2 convertible preferred stock, and Series B convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single and separate class on an as-converted basis and (y) the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding Series C convertible preferred stock and Series D convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single and separate class on an as-converted basis (clauses (x) and (y) together, the Requisite Vote) or (ii) immediately upon the closing of a firm-commitment underwritten public offering filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of common stock for the account of the Company at a price of at least three times the original issue price per share of Series D convertible preferred stock (subject to adjustment in the event of any recapitalizations) and in which the gross proceeds to the Company are at least \$10.0 million.

Voting Rights

Each share of convertible preferred stock has a number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which it is convertible. The holders of the Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, and Series D convertible preferred shares shall vote together with the holders of shares of common stock as a single class. Additionally, as long as at least 7,200,240 shares of convertible preferred stock are outstanding (subject to adjustment in the event of any recapitalizations), the Company must obtain approval from the Requisite Vote in order to effect certain corporate actions. The holders of convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect three members of the Company's board of directors. The holders of common stock shall be entitled to elect three members of the Company's board of directors. Any additional members of the board of directors shall be elected by

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

the holders of a majority of the outstanding common stock and convertible preferred stock of the Company, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis.

Liquidation Rights

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or Deemed Liquidation Event, the holders of convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, before any payments of the Company to the holders of shares of common stock, the greater of (i) an amount equal to the per share issue price of such series of convertible preferred stock (\$0.40 per share for Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.91 per share for Series A-2 convertible preferred stock, \$1.20 per share for Series B convertible preferred stock, \$2.67 per share for Series C convertible preferred stock, and \$4.01 per share for Series D convertible preferred stock), plus all declared and unpaid dividends on such shares or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of such applicable series of convertible preferred stock been converted to common stock immediately prior to such liquidation event. If available assets are insufficient to pay the full liquidation preference, available assets will be distributed ratably among the holders of the convertible preferred stock based on amounts that would be received if such shares were paid in full. After the payment of the liquidation preference, all remaining assets available for distribution will be distributed ratably among the holders of the common stock.

A Deemed Liquidation Event is defined as (i) a merger or consolidation in which the Company or a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares of its common stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation, except any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary in which the shares of common stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of common stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least a majority, by voting power, of the common stock of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; (ii) a sale, lease, transfer exclusive license, or other disposition in a single transaction or series of related transactions of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company unless the holders of the Requisite Vote elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Company at least ten days prior to the effective date of any such event.

Dividend Rights

The Company's convertible preferred stock does not have a stated dividend rate. However, the convertible preferred stockholders do have preference regarding any distributions made by the Company that will be equal to the amount that would be received if the preferred shares were converted into common shares.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

7. Stock-based Compensation

The Company recognized stock-based compensation as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2017
	(In thousands)	
Research and development	\$ 1,727	\$ 4,392
General and administrative	236	962
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 1,963</u>	<u>\$ 5,354</u>

Determination of Fair Value

The estimated grant-date fair value of all the Company's profit interest units and options to purchase common stock was calculated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, based on the following assumptions:

	December 31,	
	2016	2017
Expected term (in years)	6.1 – 10.0	6.0 – 10.0
Expected volatility	77%	75%
Risk-free interest rate	1.2 – 2.5%	1.9 – 2.4%
Dividend yield	0%	0%

The fair value of each profit interest unit and stock option was determined by the Company using the methods and assumptions discussed below. Each of these inputs is subjective and generally requires significant judgment and estimation by management.

Expected Term—The expected term represents the period that stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. The Company's profit interest units did not have a contractual term. However, there is a constructive maturity of the profit interest units based on the expected exit or liquidity scenarios for the Company. The Company's historical share option exercise is limited due to a lack of sufficient data points and did not provide a reasonable basis upon which to estimate an expected term. The expected term was derived by using the simplified method which uses the midpoint between the average vesting term and the contractual expiration period of the stock-based award. The expected term for options issued to nonemployees is the contractual term.

Expected Volatility—The Company has limited information on the volatility of profit interest units and stock options as the shares are not actively traded on any public markets. The expected volatility was derived from the historical stock volatilities of comparable peer public companies within its industry. These companies are considered to be comparable to the Company's business over a period equivalent to the expected term of the stock-based awards.

Risk-Free Interest Rate—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the date of grant for zero-coupon U.S. Treasury notes with maturities approximately equal to the profit interest units' and stock options expected term.

Expected Dividend Rate—The expected dividend is zero as the Company has not paid nor does it anticipate paying any dividends on its stock options in the foreseeable future.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Profit Interest Units

The profit interest units have a “strike price” and are economically similar to a stock option with an exercise price. In the event of a distribution by the Company, the proceeds distributed to the holder would be reduced by the strike price. Profit interest units generally vest 25% after one-year with the remainder vesting quarterly over the following three-year period.

Activity for the profit interest units is shown below:

	Number of Units	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Unit
Unvested as of December 31, 2015	333,614	\$ 1.16
Granted	1,136,500	1.80
Vested	(130,011)	1.19
Cancelled/forfeited	(134,540)	1.47
Unvested as of December 31, 2016	1,205,563	1.72
Granted	2,483,500	4.76
Vested	(363,387)	1.89
Cancelled/forfeited	(8,338)	1.17
Exchange of unvested profit interest units for restricted common stock upon the Conversion	(3,317,338)	3.98
Unvested as of December 31, 2017	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>

As discussed in Note 1, on October 12, 2017, the profit interest units were all converted to common stock upon the Conversion. As part of the Conversion, 4,368,368 profit interest units were converted on a net issuance basis into 4,201,003 common stock awards with no strike price, with 3,165,350 unvested shares still subject to vesting restrictions. No changes were made to the vesting provisions of the shares.

Restricted Units and Restricted Common Stock

The restricted units have no strike price and generally vest 25% upfront with the remainder vesting quarterly over a four-year period. The restricted units converted into restricted common stock upon the Conversion in October 2017.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Activity for the restricted units is shown below:

	Number of Units	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Unit
Unvested restricted units as of December 31, 2015	3,505,094	\$ 0.20
Vested	(1,833,333)	0.14
Cancelled/forfeited	(191,562)	0.25
Unvested restricted units as of December 31, 2016	1,480,199	0.26
Vested prior to conversion from LLC to corporation	(1,277,275)	0.09
Exchange of unvested restricted units for restricted common stock upon the Conversion	(202,924)	1.33
Unvested restricted units as of December 31, 2017	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>

Activity for the restricted common stock is shown below:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share
Unvested restricted common stock as of December 31, 2016	—	\$ —
Exchange of unvested profit interest units for restricted common stock upon the Conversion	3,165,350	6.95
Exchange of unvested restricted units for restricted common stock upon the Conversion	202,924	6.95
Vested	(170,227)	6.95
Cancelled/forfeited	(49,234)	6.95
Unvested restricted common stock as of December 31, 2017	<u>3,148,813</u>	6.95

In the Conversion, the profit interest units and restricted units were cancelled and replaced with replacement awards. The profit interest units were replaced on a net issuance basis and the restricted units were replaced on a 1-for-1 basis. Unvested units were replaced with restricted common stock and vested units were replaced with common stock. The grant date fair value of the replacement awards was determined to be the fair value of the common stock on the date of the Conversion. Any incremental value of the replacement award, as compared to the original award, is recognized as compensation expense. As part of the Conversion, there was an incremental \$0.3 million of stock-based compensation resulting from the modification, of which \$0.1 million was recognized in 2017 upon the exchange for the vested awards and \$0.2 million will be recognized over the remaining vesting period for the shares that remain, subject to vesting requirements. The Company calculated the incremental expense by comparing the fair value of the profit interest units directly prior to the Conversion to the fair value of the restricted common stock directly after the Conversion. The Company's outstanding common stock, as presented, includes shares which are subject to repurchase.

The fair value of shares vested during the year ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, was \$4.1 million and \$9.1 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, total unrecognized stock-based compensation related to unvested restricted common stock issued to employees was \$12.6 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a remaining weighted-average period of 3.4 years.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

2017 Stock Option and Grant Plan

On October 13, 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Plan under which the Board may issue stock options, restricted stock awards, unrestricted stock awards, and restricted stock units to employees, directors, and consultants. The board of directors has the authority to determine to whom options or stock will be granted, the number of shares, the term, and the exercise price. If an individual owns stock representing 10% or more of the outstanding shares, the price of each share shall be at least 110% of the fair market value. Options granted under the 2017 Plan have a term of up to ten years and generally vest over a four-year period with straight-line vesting and a 25% one-year cliff. As of December 31, 2017, the Company had reserved 5,275,666 shares of common stock for issuance under the 2017 Plan, of which 1,526,734 shares were available for issuance.

Activity for the options to purchase common stock shown below:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (In years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Outstanding as of December 31, 2016	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Granted	22,500	6.95		
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	22,500	6.95	9.7	\$ —
Exercisable as of December 31, 2017	—	—	—	\$ —
Vested and expected to vest as of December 31, 2017	22,500	6.95	9.7	\$ —

As of December 31, 2017, total unrecognized stock-based compensation related to unvested stock options issued to employees was \$0.1 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a remaining weighted-average period of 3.7 years.

8. Income Taxes

The Company was classified as a partnership for U.S. income tax purposes through the Conversion on October 12, 2017. The Company incurred net losses for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company has not reflected any benefit of such net operating loss carryforwards in the accompanying financial statements. The Company has established a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty surrounding realization of such assets.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant components of the Company's deferred tax assets for the year ended December 31, 2017, consist of (in thousands):

Deferred tax assets:	
Net operating loss	\$ 4,363
Accrued bonus	230
Research and development credits	574
Others	73
Gross deferred tax assets	5,240
Less valuation allowance	(5,026)
Total deferred tax assets	\$ 214
Deferred tax liabilities:	
Depreciation and amortization	\$ (214)
Gross deferred tax liabilities	(214)
Deferred tax assets, net	\$ —

In assessing the realization of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of the deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Evaluating the need for a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets often requires judgment and analysis of all the positive and negative evidence available, including cumulative losses in recent years and projected future taxable income, to determine whether all or some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. As of December 31, 2017, the Company has utilized a full valuation allowance to offset the net deferred tax assets as the Company believes it is not more likely than not that the net deferred tax assets will be fully realizable.

As of December 31, 2017, the Company had federal and California net operating loss ("NOL") carryforwards of approximately \$17.5 million and \$17.6 million, respectively. Federal and state NOL carryforwards will begin to expire in 2037, if not utilized. As of December 31, 2017, the Company also had federal and California research credit carryforward of approximately \$0.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively. The federal research credits will begin to expire in 2037 while the California research credits have no expiration date.

Generally, utilization of the NOL carryforwards and credits may be subject to an annual limitation due to the ownership change limitations provided by Section 382, which provides for limitations on NOL carryforwards and certain built-in losses following ownership changes, and Section 383, which provides for special limitations on certain excess credits, etc., of the Code, and similar state provisions. Accordingly, the Company's ability to utilize NOL carryforwards may be limited as the result of such an "ownership change." A formal Section 382 study was not performed through December 31, 2017. The carryforwards could be subject to an annual limitation, resulting in a reduction in the gross deferred tax assets before considering the valuation allowance. Further, a portion of the carryforwards may expire before being applied to reduce future earnings.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

A reconciliation of the federal statutory rate to the Company's effective tax rate is as follows for the year ended December 31, 2017:

Tax benefit at federal statutory rate	\$(11,038)
Pre-conversion passthrough loss	7,331
Research and development credits	(351)
Federal uncertain tax positions	102
Stock-based compensation	470
Impact of federal rate change	2,329
Nondeductible expense	126
Change of valuation allowance	782
Others	249
Income tax provision	<u>\$ —</u>

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation commonly referred to as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"). The Tax Act reduces the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018, which the Company expects will positively impact the Company's future effective tax rate and after-tax earnings in the United States. The Company has recorded a decrease related to DTAs and DTLs, with an offset by the valuation allowance. As a result, the tax provision impact related to the federal tax rate change is zero. The Company may also be affected by certain other aspects of the Tax Act including, without limitation, provisions regarding modification of 162(m) rules. However, the Company does not expect those provisions will have any material impact on the Company's financial results, while the Company maintains a full valuation allowance.

On December 22, 2017, Staff Account Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118") was issued to address the applications of GAAP in situations when a registrant does not have the necessary information available, prepared, or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete the accounting for certain income tax effects of the Tax Act. Because the Company is still in the process of analyzing certain provisions of the Tax Act, in accordance with SAB 118, the Company has determined that the adjustment to its deferred taxes was a provisional amount and a reasonable estimate as of December 31, 2017.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits for the year ended December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

Balance as of December 31, 2016	\$ —
Increases related to tax positions taken during the prior year	227
Increases related to tax positions taken during the current year	403
Balance as of December 31, 2017	<u>\$630</u>

If the unrecognized tax benefits for uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2017, is recognized, there will be no impact to the effective tax rate as the tax benefit would increase the deferred tax assets, which is currently offset with a full valuation allowance. The Company's policy is to include interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits, if any, within the provision for taxes in the consolidated statements of operations. The Company did not accrue any interest or penalties and does not have any tax positions for interest or penalties for the year ended December 31, 2017. The Company does not have any tax positions for which it is reasonably possible that the total amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits will significantly change within 12 months of December 31, 2017.

The Company recognizes the tax benefit of an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the position is sustainable upon examination by the taxing authority, based on the technical merits. The Company

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

uses a two-step approach to recognize and measure uncertain tax positions. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company recorded a tax reserve of \$0.6 million as a reduction of the research credit carryover.

The Company files federal and state income tax returns in jurisdictions with varying statutes of limitations. Due to its NOL carryforwards, the Company's income tax returns generally remain subject to examination by federal and most state tax authorities. The Company is currently not subject to any income tax audits by federal or state taxing authorities. The statute of limitations for tax liabilities for all years remains open.

9. Related Party Transactions

In 2014, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement with Adimab, LLC ("Adimab"), which (as amended, and together with certain applicable option exercise letters the Company sent to Adimab, the "Adimab Collaboration Agreement"). The Company works with Adimab to discover and optimize antibodies directed against certain targets selected by the Company. Under the Adimab Collaboration Agreement, the Company is required to fund, and the Company and Adimab are required to use commercially reasonable efforts to conduct certain research to discover and optimize antibodies directed against targets selected by the Company. The Company is developing antibodies discovered by Adimab in its AL001 and AL101 product candidates, and the Company is developing antibodies optimized by Adimab in its AL002 and AL003 product candidates. The Chief Executive Officer of Adimab is a Co-Founder and Chairperson of the board of directors of Alector. For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2017, Alector incurred expenses of \$0.6 million and \$0.4 million for services provided by Adimab, respectively. As of December 31, 2016 and 2017, the Company had an accounts payable balance of \$0.1 million relating to services provided by Adimab. The Company will owe up to \$3.5 million in milestone payments per program to Adimab for its product candidates. We will also owe low- to mid-single-digit royalty payments for commercial sales of such product candidates.

10. Net Loss Per Share and Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

The following outstanding potentially dilutive shares have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented due to their anti-dilutive effect:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2016	2017
Convertible preferred stock	36,001,203	36,001,203
Restricted stock subject to future vesting	1,480,199	3,148,813
Options to purchase common stock	—	22,500
Profit interest units	1,893,201	—
Total	39,374,603	39,172,516

The following table sets forth the computation of the Company's unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share during the year ended December 31, 2017 (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	Year Ended December 31, 2017
Net loss	\$ (32,480)
Shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	9,142,688
Pro forma adjustment to reflect assumed conversion of convertible preferred stock	36,001,203
Shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	45,143,891
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.72)

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share has been computed to give effect to the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold and related proceeds to be received from the initial public offering. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2017, was computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding, including the pro forma effect of the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period, or their issuance dates if later.

11. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events that may require adjustments to or disclosure in the consolidated financial statements through October 12, 2018, the date on which the December 31, 2017 consolidated financial statements were issued.

In April 2018 and July 2018, the Company issued 9,349,012 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock at a price of \$14.2154 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$132.9 million.

In June 2018, the Company signed a lease agreement to lease approximately 105,000 square feet in a new office in South San Francisco that will be the new headquarters when the current lease ends in April 2019.

ALECTOR, INC.
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	<u>December 31,</u> <u>2017</u>	<u>September 30,</u> <u>2018</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>	<u>Pro Forma</u> <u>Stockholders'</u> <u>Equity as of</u> <u>September 30,</u> <u>2018</u> <u>(Unaudited)</u>
ASSETS			
CURRENT ASSETS:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 32,451	\$ 41,939	
Marketable securities	—	266,755	
Receivable from collaboration partner	200,000	—	
Accounts receivable	238	—	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	285	3,923	
Total current assets	232,974	312,617	
Property and equipment, net	2,834	3,555	
Restricted cash	—	1,472	
Other assets	252	1,055	
TOTAL ASSETS	<u>\$ 236,060</u>	<u>\$ 318,699</u>	
LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK, AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)			
CURRENT LIABILITIES:			
Accounts payable	\$ 1,140	\$ 331	
Accrued clinical supply costs	3,820	1,858	
Accrued liabilities	3,455	4,858	
Deferred revenue, current portion	18,978	33,963	
Deferred rent, current portion	10	19	
Total current liabilities	27,403	41,029	
Deferred revenue, long-term portion	183,150	149,802	
Deferred rent, long-term portion	41	432	
Other long-term liabilities	14	49	
TOTAL LIABILITIES	<u>210,608</u>	<u>191,312</u>	
Commitments and Contingencies (Note 5)			
Convertible preferred stock; \$0.0001 par value; 36,001,203 and 45,849,677 shares authorized as of December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2018 (unaudited), respectively; 36,001,203 and 45,350,215 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2018 (unaudited), respectively; liquidation preference of \$210,704 as of September 30, 2018 (unaudited); no shares authorized, issued, and outstanding, pro forma (unaudited)	77,485	210,170	\$ —
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT):			
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 52,000,000 and 65,000,000 shares authorized as of December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2018 (unaudited), respectively; 13,776,153 and 13,764,829 shares outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2018 (unaudited), respectively; 59,115,044 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma (unaudited)	1	1	6
Additional paid-in capital	10,153	14,418	224,583
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	(140)	(140)
Accumulated deficit	(62,187)	(97,062)	(97,062)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)	<u>(52,033)</u>	<u>(82,783)</u>	<u>\$ 127,387</u>
TOTAL LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK, AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)	<u>\$ 236,060</u>	<u>\$ 318,699</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

ALECTOR, INC.

Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss
(In thousands, except share and per share data)
(Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended	
	September 30,	
	2017	2018
Revenue:		
Collaboration revenue	\$ —	\$ 18,363
Grant revenue	676	169
Total revenue	676	18,532
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	19,073	48,934
General and administrative	4,475	7,869
Total operating expenses	23,548	56,803
Loss from operations	(22,872)	(38,271)
Other income, net	170	3,396
Net loss	(22,702)	(34,875)
Unrealized loss on marketable securities	—	(140)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (22,702)	\$ (35,015)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (2.61)	\$ (3.13)
Shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	8,712,730	11,154,391
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted		\$ (0.68)
Shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted		51,223,565

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

ALECTOR, INC.
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(In thousands)
(Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2017	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$(22,702)	\$ (34,875)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	500	743
Stock-based compensation	4,258	4,265
Accretion of discount on marketable securities	—	(1,778)
Loss from disposal of fixed assets	—	89
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	65	238
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(314)	(3,638)
Other assets	(2)	132
Accounts payable	562	(604)
Accrued liabilities and accrued clinical supply costs	2,250	(1,125)
Deferred revenue	46	181,637
Deferred rent	25	(1)
Other long-term liabilities	—	35
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	<u>(15,312)</u>	<u>145,118</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of property and equipment	(691)	(1,467)
Purchase of marketable securities	—	(395,117)
Maturities of marketable securities	—	130,000
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>(691)</u>	<u>(266,584)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from issuance of convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	—	132,704
Payment of deferred offering costs	—	(278)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>—</u>	<u>132,426</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(16,003)	10,960
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period	51,038	32,451
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at end of period	<u>\$ 35,035</u>	<u>\$ 43,411</u>
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Property and equipment purchases included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 2	\$ 30
Issuance costs for convertible preferred stock included in accrued liabilities	\$ 34	\$ —
Deferred offering costs included in accrued liabilities	\$ —	\$ 729
Tenant improvements paid by landlord	\$ —	\$ 401

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

1. The Company and Liquidity

Alector, Inc. (“Alector” or the “Company”) is a Delaware corporation headquartered in South San Francisco, California. Alector is a biotechnology company focused on harnessing the immune system to cure neurodegenerative diseases.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company has incurred net operating losses since inception. As of September 30, 2018, the Company had an accumulated deficit of \$97.1 million and has not generated income from operations. Management believes that its existing financial resources are sufficient to continue operating activities at least one year past the issuance date of these condensed consolidated financial statements. To date, the Company has been able to fund its operations through the issuance and sale of preferred units and convertible preferred stock in addition to the Company’s license and collaboration agreement with AbbVie Biotechnology, Ltd. (“AbbVie”). Future capital requirements will depend on many factors, including the timing and extent of spending on research and development and the market acceptance of the Company’s products. There can be no assurance that, in the event the Company requires additional financing, such financing will be available at terms acceptable to the Company if at all. Failure to generate sufficient cash flows from operations, raise additional capital, and reduce discretionary spending should additional capital not become available could have a material adverse effect on the Company’s ability to achieve its intended business objectives. These factors would have a material adverse effect on the Company’s future financial results, financial position, and cash flows.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Unaudited Interim Consolidated Financial Statements

The interim condensed consolidated balance sheet as of September 30, 2018, and the interim condensed consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive loss and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, are unaudited. The unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the annual consolidated financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, which include only normal, recurring adjustments that are necessary to present fairly the Company’s financial position as of September 30, 2018, and its results of operations and cash flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018. The financial data and the other financial information contained in these notes to the condensed financial statements related to the nine-month periods are also unaudited. The condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2017, is derived from our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2018, or for any other future annual or interim period. These interim condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company’s audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Information

Immediately upon the closing of this offering, all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock will convert into common stock. Unaudited pro forma stockholders’ equity information as of September 30, 2018, assumes the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock. The shares of common stock issuable and the proceeds expected to be received in the Company’s anticipated initial public offering (the “IPO”) are excluded from such pro forma financial information.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

Use of Estimates

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the condensed consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expense during the reporting period. The Company evaluates its estimates, including those related to revenue recognition, manufacturing accruals, fair value of assets and liabilities, income taxes uncertainties, stock-based compensation, and related assumptions on an ongoing basis using historical experience and other factors and adjusts those estimates and assumptions when facts and circumstances dictate. Actual results could materially differ from those estimates.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash, cash equivalents, and short-term marketable securities. Cash and cash equivalents are deposited in checking and sweep accounts at a financial institution. Such deposits may, at times, exceed federally insured limits. The Company holds investments in money market funds and U.S. treasury securities. The Company has not experienced any losses on its deposits of cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities.

Cash, Cash Equivalents, and Restricted Cash

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the condensed consolidated balance sheets that sum to the total of the same amounts shown in the condensed consolidated statements of cash flows:

	September 30,	
	2017	2018
	(In thousands)	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$34,835	\$41,939
Restricted cash	200	1,472
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	<u>\$35,035</u>	<u>\$43,411</u>

Restricted cash as of September 30, 2018 relates to a letter of credit established for a lease entered into in June 2018.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company's financial instruments include cash and cash equivalents, marketable securities, receivables, accounts payable, and accrued liabilities. The Company's financial instruments approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities.

The Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs to the extent possible. The Company determines the fair value of its financial instruments based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability in the principal or most advantageous market. When considering market participant assumptions in fair value measurements, the following fair value hierarchy distinguishes between observable and unobservable inputs, which are categorized in one of the following levels:

Level 1 – Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date;

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

Level 2 – Inputs are observable, unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, unadjusted quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active, or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the related assets or liabilities; and

Level 3 – Unobservable inputs that are significant to the measurement of the fair value of the assets or liabilities that are supported by little or no market data.

Revenue Recognition

The Company signed an agreement in October 2017, with AbbVie to co-develop antibodies to two program targets in preclinical development. Under the terms of the agreement, AbbVie made \$205.0 million in upfront payments, of which \$5.0 million and \$200.0 million was received by the Company in October 2017 and January 2018, respectively. Alector will perform research and development services for the antibodies to the two programs through the end of Phase 2 clinical trials. AbbVie will then have the exclusive right to exercise an option to enter into a license and collaboration agreement with the Company for one or both of the programs. If AbbVie exercises its option for a program, AbbVie will take over the development of the product candidates for such program and costs will be split between the parties. The Company will also share in profits and losses upon commercialization of any products from such program. However, following AbbVie's exercise of its option for a program, the Company may opt out of sharing in development costs and profits or losses for that program and instead receive tiered royalties. Additionally, under the terms of the agreement, if AbbVie exercises both of its options, and both programs meet all milestones, the Company will be eligible to earn up to an additional \$985.6 million in milestone payments and option-exercise fees. The Company assessed its collaboration agreement with AbbVie in the context of the delivery of the research and development services.

Collaboration revenue under the Company's collaboration agreement with AbbVie during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 was \$18.4 million, which the entire amount was included in deferred revenue at the beginning of the period. The Company recorded deferred revenue of \$183.8 million as of September 30, 2018. The deferred revenue is expected to be recognized over the research and development period of the programs through the completion of Phase 2 clinical trials.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss includes net loss and certain changes in stockholders' equity that are the result of transactions and economic events other than those with stockholders. The Company's only element of other comprehensive loss was unrealized losses on marketable securities.

Deferred Offering Costs

Offering costs, consisting of legal, accounting, printer, and filing fees related to the IPO are deferred and will be offset against proceeds from the IPO upon the effectiveness of the offering. In the event the offering is terminated, all deferred offering costs will be expensed. As of September 30, 2018, \$1.0 million of deferred offering costs were recorded as other assets in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet. There were no deferred offering costs for the IPO as of December 31, 2017.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* ("ASU 2016-02"). The new standard requires lessees to apply a dual approach, classifying leases as either finance or operating leases based on the

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

principle of whether or not the lease is effectively a financed purchase by the lessee. This classification will determine whether lease expense is recognized based on an effective interest method or on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease. A lessee is also required to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with a term of greater than 12 months regardless of their classification. Leases with a term of 12 months or less will be accounted for similar to existing guidance for operating leases. The Company will adopt ASU 2016-02 effective January 1, 2019. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements* (“ASU 2018-11”). In issuing ASU 2018-11, the FASB is permitting another transition method for ASU 2016-02, which allows the transition to the new lease standard by recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company is currently in the process of evaluating the impact the adoption of this new standard on the Company’s financial statements and related disclosures. Management expects that the adoption of this standard will result in the recognition of a right-of-use asset for leased facilities and recognition of a liability for the lease payments remaining on the leases. These changes will be reflected on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. Management does not expect a material change to the condensed consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive loss or cash flows.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting* (“ASU 2018-07”). The new standard simplifies the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees by aligning it with the accounting for share-based payments to employees, with certain exceptions. The new standard is effective for public companies for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within that fiscal year. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than a company’s adoption date of ASC 606. The Company early adopted ASU 2018-07 effective July 1, 2018. The early adoption of this new standard did not have a material impact on the Company’s condensed consolidated financial statements.

3. Fair Value Measurements

The following tables summarize the Company’s financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy:

December 31, 2017					
	Fair Value Hierarchy	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
			(In thousands)		
Money market funds	Level 1	\$ 27,201	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 27,201
Total cash equivalents and marketable securities		<u>\$ 27,201</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 27,201</u>
September 30, 2018					
	Fair Value Hierarchy	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Fair Market Value
			(In thousands)		
Money market funds	Level 1	\$ 41,729	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 41,729
U.S. government treasury securities	Level 1	266,895	—	(140)	266,755
Total cash equivalents and marketable securities		<u>\$308,624</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (140)</u>	<u>\$308,484</u>

There were no transfers between Levels 1, 2, or 3 for any of the periods presented. The remaining maturities of all investments as of September 30, 2018 were less than one year.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

4. Balance Sheet Components

Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018
	(In thousands)	
Lab equipment	\$ 3,527	\$ 4,211
Computer equipment	157	299
Leasehold improvements	113	210
Office equipment	17	131
Construction in progress	—	401
Property and equipment, gross	3,814	5,252
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	(980)	(1,697)
Total property and equipment, net	<u>\$ 2,834</u>	<u>\$ 3,555</u>

Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following:

	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2018
	(In thousands)	
Accrued research and development costs	\$ 1,471	\$ 2,141
Accrued employee compensation	1,294	1,508
Accrued professional services	387	1,109
Accrued property and equipment	201	30
Other	102	70
Total accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 3,455</u>	<u>\$ 4,858</u>

5. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Lease

The Company leases its headquarters with its main offices and laboratory facilities in South San Francisco under a sublease agreement that ends in April 2019. The Company also has laboratory facilities in Milpitas under an agreement that ends in January 2022. In June 2018, the Company signed a lease agreement to lease approximately 105,000 square feet in new office and laboratory space in South San Francisco that will be the new headquarters when the current lease ends in April 2019. In connection with the lease, the Company entered into a letter of credit arrangement in the amount of \$1.5 million as collateral for the lease, which is classified as restricted cash on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The lease is over a ten-year term with an option to renew for a period of ten years. Rent increases, including the impact of a rent holiday, will be recognized as deferred rent in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. Rent expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the original lease.

The new lease agreement also provides up to \$15.7 million in tenant improvement allowance to assist with costs for leasehold improvements. The tenant improvement allowance will be recorded as leasehold improvements and deferred rent on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Company will amortize the deferred rent on a straight-line basis as a reduction of rent expense over the term of the lease and the leasehold improvements ratably over the period of expected use.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

The following are minimum future rental payments owed under the Company's operating leases as of September 30, 2018:

	(In thousands)
2018 (remaining three months)	\$ 282
2019	3,231
2020	6,882
2021	7,122
2022	7,146
2023 and thereafter	50,522
Total	\$ 75,185

Rent expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, was \$0.8 million and \$0.8 million, respectively.

6. Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company issued 9,349,012 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock in April 2018 and July 2018 at an issuance price of \$14.2154 per share.

The following tables summarize the authorized, issued, and outstanding preferred units and convertible preferred stock of the Company:

	December 31, 2017				
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Issuance Price per Share	Net Proceeds	Aggregate Liquidation Preference
	(In thousands, except share and per share data)				
Convertible Preferred Stock:					
Series A-1	1,000,000	1,000,000	\$ 0.40	\$ 354	\$ 400
Series A-2	10,549,450	10,549,450	0.91	9,554	9,600
Series B	5,000,000	5,000,000	1.20	5,968	6,000
Series C	12,088,016	12,088,016	2.67	32,158	32,275
Series D	7,363,737	7,363,737	4.01	29,451	29,529
Total convertible preferred stock	<u>36,001,203</u>	<u>36,001,203</u>		<u>\$ 77,485</u>	<u>\$ 77,804</u>

	September 30, 2018				
	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Issuance Price per Share	Net Proceeds	Aggregate Liquidation Preference
	(In thousands, except share and per share data)				
Convertible Preferred Stock:					
Series A-1	1,000,000	1,000,000	\$ 0.40	\$ 354	\$ 400
Series A-2	10,549,450	10,549,450	0.91	9,554	9,600
Series B	5,000,000	5,000,000	1.20	5,968	6,000
Series C	12,088,016	12,088,016	2.67	32,158	32,275
Series D	7,363,737	7,363,737	4.01	29,451	29,529
Series E	9,848,474	9,349,012	14.22	132,685	132,900
Total convertible preferred stock	<u>45,849,677</u>	<u>45,350,215</u>		<u>\$ 210,170</u>	<u>\$ 210,704</u>

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company recorded its convertible preferred stock at the issuance price on the dates of issuance, net of issuance costs. As of December 31, 2017 and September 30, 2018, the Company classifies the convertible preferred stock as temporary equity because the shares are contingently redeemable outside the control of the Company. During the year ended December 31, 2017 and nine months ended September 30, 2018, the Company did not adjust the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the deemed redemption values of such shares since a redemption event is not probable of occurring. Subsequent adjustments to increase the carrying values to the ultimate redemption values will be made only when it becomes probable that such a redemption event will occur.

As of September 30, 2018, the holders of the convertible preferred stock had the following rights and preferences:

Optional Conversion Rights

Each share of convertible preferred stock is, at the option of the holder, convertible into the number of fully paid and non-assessable shares of common stock as determined by dividing the original issue price applicable to such convertible preferred stock by the conversion price in effect at that time. The conversion price for each series of convertible preferred stock shall initially be the original issue price of such series of preferred stock and is subject to adjustment from time to time for events such as future stock splits, combinations, and dividends in accordance with conversion provisions contained in the Company's Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation. Additionally, the conversion price is subject to adjustment from time to time in the event of dilutive issuances based on a broad-based weighted average anti-dilution formula. All series of convertible preferred stock are currently convertible into common stock on a 1-for-1 basis.

Automatic Conversion Rights

Each share of convertible preferred stock is automatically convertible into shares of common stock based on the then effective conversion price (i) upon the affirmative election of the holders of at least 50% of the then outstanding convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single and separate class on an as-converted basis (the "Requisite Vote") or (ii) immediately upon the closing of a firm-commitment underwritten public offering filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, covering the offer and sale of common stock for the account of the Company at a price of at least the original issue price per share of Series E convertible preferred stock (subject to adjustment in the event of any recapitalizations) and in which the gross proceeds to the Company are at least \$10.0 million.

Voting Rights

Each share of convertible preferred stock has a number of votes equal to the number of shares of common stock into which it is convertible. The holders of the Series A-1, Series A-2, Series B, Series C, Series D, and Series E convertible preferred shares shall vote together with the holders of shares of common stock as a single class. Additionally, as long as at least 8,188,606 shares of convertible preferred stock are outstanding (subject to adjustment in the event of any recapitalizations), the Company must obtain approval from the Requisite Vote in order to effect certain corporate actions. The holders of convertible preferred stock, voting together as a single class, shall be entitled to elect three members of the Company's board of directors. The holders of common stock shall be entitled to elect three members of the Company's board of directors. Any additional members of the board of directors shall be elected by the holders of a majority of the outstanding common stock and convertible preferred stock of the Company, voting together as a single class on an as-converted basis.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

Liquidation Rights

In the event of any voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, or Deemed Liquidation Event, the holders of convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive, before any payments of the Company to the holders of shares of common stock, the greater of (i) an amount equal to the per share issue price of such series of convertible preferred stock (\$0.40 per share for Series A-1 convertible preferred stock, \$0.91 per share for Series A-2 convertible preferred stock, \$1.20 per share for Series B convertible preferred stock, \$2.67 per share for Series C convertible preferred stock, \$4.01 per share for Series D convertible preferred stock, and \$14.2154 per share for Series E convertible preferred stock), plus all declared and unpaid dividends on such shares or (ii) such amount per share as would have been payable had all shares of such applicable series of convertible preferred stock been converted to common stock immediately prior to such liquidation event. If available assets are insufficient to pay the full liquidation preference, available assets will be distributed ratably among the holders of the convertible preferred stock based on amounts that would be received if such shares were paid in full. After the payment of the liquidation preference, all remaining assets available for distribution will be distributed ratably among the holders of the common stock.

A Deemed Liquidation Event is defined as (i) a merger or consolidation in which the Company or a subsidiary of the Company is a constituent party and the Company issues shares of its common stock pursuant to such merger or consolidation, except any such merger or consolidation involving the Company or a subsidiary in which the shares of common stock of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continue to represent, or are converted into or exchanged for shares of common stock that represent, immediately following such merger or consolidation, at least a majority, by voting power, of the common stock of (1) the surviving or resulting corporation; or (2) if the surviving or resulting corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation immediately following such merger or consolidation, the parent corporation of such surviving or resulting corporation; (ii) a sale, lease, transfer exclusive license, or other disposition in a single transaction or series of related transactions of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company unless the holders of the Requisite Vote elect otherwise by written notice sent to the Company at least ten days prior to the effective date of any such event.

Dividend Rights

The Company's convertible preferred stock does not have a stated dividend rate. However, the convertible preferred stockholders do have preference regarding any distributions made by the Company that will be equal to the amount that would be received if the preferred shares were converted into common shares.

7. Stock-based Compensation

The Company recognized stock-based compensation as follows:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2017	2018
	(In thousands)	
Research and development	\$ 3,745	\$ 2,520
General and administrative	513	1,745
Total stock-based compensation	<u>\$ 4,258</u>	<u>\$ 4,265</u>

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

Restricted Common Stock

Activity for the restricted common stock is shown below:

	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value per Share</u>
Unvested restricted common stock as of December 31, 2017	3,148,813	\$ 6.95
Vested	(976,442)	6.95
Cancelled/forfeited	<u>(11,324)</u>	6.95
Unvested restricted common stock as of September 30, 2018	<u>2,161,047</u>	6.95

The Company's outstanding common stock, as presented, includes shares which are subject to repurchase. As of September 30, 2018, total unrecognized stock-based compensation related to unvested restricted common stock issued was \$9.4 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a remaining weighted-average period of 2.6 years.

2017 Stock Option and Grant Plan

On October 13, 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Plan under which the board of directors may issue stock options, restricted stock awards, unrestricted stock awards, and restricted stock units to employees, directors, and consultants. As of September 30, 2018, the Company had reserved 8,899,858 shares of common stock for issuance under the Plan, of which 2,136,250 shares were available for issuance.

Activity for the options to purchase common stock shown below:

	<u>Number of Options</u>	<u>Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share</u>	<u>Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (In years)</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value (In thousands)</u>
Outstanding as of December 31, 2017	22,500	\$ 6.95	9.7	\$ —
Granted	3,042,000	8.15		
Cancelled/forfeited	<u>(16,000)</u>	8.16		
Outstanding as of September 30, 2018	<u>3,048,500</u>	8.14	9.8	<u>\$ 6,083</u>
Exercisable as of September 30, 2018	<u>121,354</u>	7.99	9.7	<u>\$ 260</u>
Vested and expected to vest as of September 30, 2018	<u>3,048,500</u>	8.14	9.8	<u>\$ 6,083</u>

As of September 30, 2018, total unrecognized stock-based compensation related to unvested stock options was \$16.1 million, which the Company expects to recognize over a remaining weighted-average period of 3.7 years.

8. Related Party Transactions

For the nine months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, Alector incurred expenses of \$0.4 million and \$1.8 million for services provided by Adimab, respectively. The nine months ended September 30, 2018, included expenses of \$1.8 million related to milestones.

ALECTOR, INC.

Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements

9. Net Loss Per Share and Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

The following outstanding potentially dilutive shares have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented due to their anti-dilutive effect:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2017	2018
Convertible preferred stock	36,001,203	45,350,215
Restricted stock subject to future vesting	202,933	2,161,047
Options to purchase common stock	—	3,048,500
Profit interest units	3,618,368	—
Total	<u>39,822,504</u>	<u>50,559,762</u>

The following table sets forth the computation of the Company's unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share during the nine months ended September 30, 2018 (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2018
Net loss	<u>\$ (34,875)</u>
Shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	11,154,391
Pro forma adjustment to reflect assumed conversion of convertible preferred stock	<u>40,069,174</u>
Shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>51,223,565</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.68)</u>

Pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share has been computed to give effect to the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold and related proceeds to be received from the initial public offering. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2018, was computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding, including the pro forma effect of the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period, or their issuance dates if later.

10. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events that may require adjustments to or disclosure in the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements through November 16, 2018, the date on which the unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements were available to be issued.

In October 2018, the Company issued an additional 24,621 shares of Series E convertible preferred stock at a price of \$14.2154 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of \$0.3 million.



PART II**INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN THE PROSPECTUS****Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution**

The following table sets forth the expenses to be incurred in connection with the offering described in this Registration Statement, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, all of which will be paid by us. All amounts are estimates except the Securities and Exchange Commission's registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.'s filing fee, and the NASDAQ listing fee.

	Amount to be Paid
SEC Registration Fee	*
FINRA filing fee	*
NASDAQ listing fee	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	<u>\$</u> *

* To be provided by amendment.

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law empowers a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers and to purchase insurance with respect to liability arising out of their capacity or status as directors and officers, provided that the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's actions were unlawful. The Delaware General Corporation Law further provides that the indemnification permitted thereunder shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which the directors and officers may be entitled under the corporation's bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or otherwise. The certificate of incorporation of the registrant to be in effect upon the completion of this offering provides for the indemnification of the registrant's directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law. In addition, the bylaws of the registrant to be in effect upon the completion of this offering require the registrant to fully indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding (whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the registrant, or is or was a director or officer of the registrant serving at the registrant's request as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines, and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit, or proceeding, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law.

Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except (1) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders, (2) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (3) for payments of unlawful dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions or (4) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. The registrant's certificate of incorporation to be in effect upon the completion of this offering

provides that the registrant's directors shall not be personally liable to it or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director and that if the Delaware General Corporation Law is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of the registrant's directors shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, as so amended.

Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides, among other things, that a director who willfully or negligently approves of an unlawful payment of dividends or an unlawful stock purchase or redemption may be held liable for such actions. A director who was either absent when the unlawful actions were approved, or dissented at the time, may avoid liability by causing his or her dissent to such actions to be entered in the books containing minutes of the meetings of the board of directors at the time such action occurred or immediately after such absent director receives notice of the unlawful acts.

As permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, the registrant intends to enter into separate indemnification agreements with each of the registrant's directors and certain of the registrant's officers which would require the registrant, among other things, to indemnify them against certain liabilities which may arise by reason of their status as directors, officers, or certain other employees.

The registrant expects to obtain and maintain insurance policies under which its directors and officers are insured, within the limits and subject to the limitations of those policies, against certain expenses in connection with the defense of, and certain liabilities which might be imposed as a result of, actions, suits, or proceedings to which they are parties by reason of being or having been directors or officers. The coverage provided by these policies may apply whether or not the registrant would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

These indemnification provisions and the indemnification agreements intended to be entered into between the registrant and the registrant's officers and directors may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the registrant's officers and directors for liabilities (including reimbursement of expenses incurred) arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

The underwriting agreement between the registrant and the underwriters to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement provides for the indemnification by the underwriters of the registrant's directors and officers and certain controlling persons against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act with respect to information provided by the underwriters specifically for inclusion in the registration statement.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

The following list sets forth information regarding all unregistered securities sold by us since October 13, 2017. No underwriters were involved in the sales and the certificates representing the securities sold and issued contain legends restricting transfer of the securities without registration under the Securities Act or an applicable exemption from registration.

(1) In April 2018, July 2018, and October 2018, we issued 9,373,633 shares of our Series E preferred stock at \$14.2154 per share, for aggregate proceeds of \$133.2 million to a total of 32 accredited investors.

(2) From October 13, 2017 to November 10, 2018, we granted stock options to purchase an aggregate of 5,086,084 shares of common stock upon the exercise of options under our 2017 Plan at exercise prices per share ranging from \$6.95 to \$10.14, for an aggregate exercise price of approximately \$45.5 million.

(3) On October 13, 2017, we completed a reorganization whereby we converted from a Delaware limited liability company, under the name Alector LLC, to a Delaware corporation under the name Alector, Inc. (the "Conversion"). In conjunction with the Conversion, (i) all of our outstanding common units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into 9,421,460 shares of common stock; (ii) all of our outstanding preferred units converted on a 1-for-1 basis into 36,001,203 shares of convertible preferred stock; and (iii) our unvested restricted units

[Table of Contents](#)

converted on a 1-for-1 basis into 202,924 shares of unvested restricted common stock. Prior to the Conversion, we had issued profit interest units to employees. Our vested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into 1,035,653 shares of common stock and our unvested profit interest units converted on a net issuance basis into 3,165,350 shares of restricted common stock.

The offers, sales, and issuances of the securities described in Items 15(1) were exempt from registration under the Securities Act under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act or Regulation D promulgated thereunder as transactions by an issuer not involving a public offering. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions acquired the securities for investment only and not with a view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions. Each of the recipients of securities in these transactions was an accredited person and had adequate access, through employment, business, or other relationships, to information about the registrant.

The offers, sales, and issuances of the securities described in Items 15(2) and 15(3) were exempt from registration under the Securities Act under either (1) Rule 701 in that the transactions were under compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation as provided under Rule 701 or (2) Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act as transactions by an issuer not involving any public offering. The recipients of such securities were the registrant's employees, consultants, or directors and received the securities under the registrant's 2017 Plan. The recipients of securities in each of these transactions represented their intention to acquire the securities for investment only and not with view to or for sale in connection with any distribution thereof and appropriate legends were affixed to the securities issued in these transactions.

Item 16. Exhibit and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Exhibits.

See the Exhibit Index immediately preceding the signature page hereto for a list of exhibits filed as part of this registration statement on Form S-1, which Exhibit Index is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

Schedules have been omitted because the information required to be set forth therein is not applicable or is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreements, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer, or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit, or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer, or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form

[Table of Contents](#)

of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

EXHIBIT INDEX

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement, including Form of Lock-up Agreement.
3.1^	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, as currently in effect.
3.2	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
3.3^	Bylaws of the Registrant, as currently in effect.
3.4	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
4.1	Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders, dated April 26, 2018.
4.2	Specimen common stock certificate of the Registrant.
5.1*	Opinion of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation.
10.1+	Form of Indemnification Agreement between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers.
10.2+^	2017 Stock Option and Grant Plan, as amended, and forms of agreement thereunder.
10.3+	2019 Equity Incentive Plan and forms of agreements thereunder, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
10.4+	2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, to be in effect upon the completion of this offering.
10.5+*	Confirmatory Offer Letter between the Registrant and Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.
10.6+*	Confirmatory Offer Letter between the Registrant and Robert Paul, M.D., Ph.D.
10.7+*	Confirmatory Offer Letter between the Registrant and Robert King, Ph.D.
10.8+*	Confirmatory Offer Letter between the Registrant and Sabah Oney, Ph.D.
10.9+*	Confirmatory Offer Letter between the Registrant and Calvin Yu.
10.10+	Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.
10.11+	Outside Director Compensation Policy.
10.12+	Form of Change in Control and Severance Agreement between the Registrant and certain of its executive officers.
10.13^	Sublease between the Registrant and CytomX Therapeutics, Inc., dated April 25, 2016.
10.14^	Lease between the Registrant and HCP Oyster Point III, LLC, dated June 27, 2018.
10.15^#	Third Amended and Restated Collaboration Agreement between the Registrant and Adimab, dated September 19, 2016, as amended.
10.16^#	Co-Development and Option Agreement between the Registrant and AbbVie Biotechnology, Ltd., dated October 16, 2017.
21.1^	List of subsidiaries of Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
23.2*	Consent of Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1	Power of Attorney (see page II-6 to this Form S-1).

* To be filed by amendment.

^ Previously submitted.

+ Indicated management contract or compensatory plan.

Portions of this exhibit (indicated by asterisks) have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment and this exhibit has been filed separately with the SEC.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this registration statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of South San Francisco, State of California, on the _____ day of _____, 2019.

ALECTOR, INC.

By: _____
Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.
Co-Founder and Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D., Sabah Oney, Ph.D., and Calvin Yu as his or her true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and substitution, for him or her and in his or her name, place, and stead, in any and all capacities (including his capacity as a director and/or officer of Alector, Inc.) to sign any or all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this registration statement and any and all additional registration statements pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises, as fully to all intents and purposes as they, he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agents or any of them, or their, his, or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
_____ Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.	Chief Executive Officer and Director <i>(Principal Executive Officer)</i>	, 2019
_____ Calvin Yu	Vice President, Finance <i>(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)</i>	, 2019
_____ Tillman Gerngross, Ph.D.	Chairperson of the Board	, 2019
_____ Christine Brennan, Ph.D.	Director	, 2019
_____ Carl Gordon, Ph.D., CFA	Director	, 2019
_____ Louis J. Lavigne, Jr.	Director	, 2019

[Table of Contents](#)

<u>Signature</u>		<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<hr/> Terry McGuire	Director		, 2019
<hr/> Richard Scheller, Ph.D.	Director		, 2019
<hr/> David Wehner	Director		, 2019

AMENDED AND RESTATED
CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION OF
ALECTOR, INC.

Alector, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Corporation"), does hereby certify as follows:

A. The name of the Corporation is Alector, Inc. The Corporation was originally incorporated pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware ("DGCL") on September 19, 2017 under the name AL Newco, Inc. The name of the Corporation was changed on October 13, 2017 to Alector, Inc.

B. This Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (this "Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation") was duly adopted by the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors") in accordance with Sections 242 and 245 of the DGCL, and has been duly approved by the written consent of the stockholders of the Corporation in accordance with Section 228 of the DGCL.

C. The text of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation is hereby amended and restated in its entirety to read as follows:

ARTICLE I

The name of the Corporation is Alector, Inc.

ARTICLE II

The address of the Corporation's registered office in the State of Delaware is 1209 Orange Street, City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, Delaware 19801. The name of its registered agent at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

ARTICLE III

The nature of the business or purposes to be conducted or promoted by the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the DGCL.

ARTICLE IV

Section 1. This Corporation is authorized to issue two classes of stock, to be designated, respectively, Common Stock and Preferred Stock. The total number of shares of stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is two hundred and twenty million (220,000,000) shares, of which two hundred million (200,000,000) shares are Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value, and twenty million (20,000,000) shares are Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value.

Section 2. Each share of Common Stock shall entitle the holder thereof to one (1) vote on any matter submitted to a vote at a meeting of stockholders.

Section 3. The Preferred Stock may be issued from time to time in one or more series pursuant to a resolution or resolutions providing for such issue duly adopted by the Board of Directors (authority to do so being hereby expressly vested in the Board of Directors). The Board of Directors is further authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by law, to fix by resolution or resolutions the designations, powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, of any wholly unissued series of Preferred Stock, including, without limitation, authority to fix by resolution or resolutions the dividend rights, dividend rate, conversion rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption (including sinking fund provisions), redemption price or prices, and liquidation preferences of any such series, and the number of shares constituting any such series and the designation thereof, or any of the foregoing. The Board of Directors is further authorized to increase (but not above the total number of authorized shares of the class) or decrease (but not below the number of shares of any such series then outstanding) the number of shares of any series, the number of which was fixed by it, subsequent to the issuance of shares of such series then outstanding, subject to the powers, preferences and rights, and the qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof stated in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the resolution of the Board of Directors originally fixing the number of shares of such series. If the number of shares of any series is so decreased, then the Corporation shall take all such steps as are necessary to cause the shares constituting such decrease to resume the status which they had prior to the adoption of the resolution originally fixing the number of shares of such series.

Section 4. Except as otherwise required by law, holders of Common Stock shall not be entitled to vote on any amendment to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock) that relates solely to the terms of one or more outstanding series of Preferred Stock if the holders of such affected series are entitled, either separately or together as a class with the holders of one or more other such series, to vote thereon by law or pursuant to this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (including any certificate of designation filed with respect to any series of Preferred Stock).

ARTICLE V

Section 1. The number of directors that constitutes the entire Board of Directors of the Corporation shall be determined in the manner set forth in the Bylaws of the Corporation. At each annual meeting of stockholders, directors of the Corporation shall be elected to hold office until the expiration of the term for which they are elected and until their successors have been duly elected and qualified or until their earlier resignation or removal; except that if any such meeting shall not be so held, such election shall take place at a stockholders' meeting called and held in accordance with the DGCL.

Section 2. From and after the effectiveness of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the directors of the Corporation (other than any who may be elected by holders of Preferred Stock under specified circumstances) shall be divided into three classes as nearly equal in size as is practicable, hereby designated Class I, Class II and Class III. Directors already in office

shall be assigned to each class at the time such classification becomes effective in accordance with a resolution or resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors. At the first annual meeting of stockholders following the date hereof, the term of office of the Class I directors shall expire and Class I directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the second annual meeting of stockholders following the date hereof, the term of office of the Class II directors shall expire and Class II directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At the third annual meeting of stockholders following the date hereof, the term of office of the Class III directors shall expire and Class III directors shall be elected for a full term of three years. At each succeeding annual meeting of stockholders, directors shall be elected for a full term of three years to succeed the directors of the class whose terms expire at such annual meeting. If the number of directors is changed, any newly created directorships or decrease in directorships shall be so apportioned hereafter among the classes as to make all classes as nearly equal in number as is practicable, *provided that* no decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

ARTICLE VI

Section 1. Any director or the entire Board of Directors may be removed from office at any time, but only for cause, and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least a majority of the voting power of the issued and outstanding capital stock of the Corporation entitled to vote in the election of directors.

Section 2. Except as otherwise provided for or fixed by or pursuant to the provisions of Article IV hereof in relation to the rights of the holders of Preferred Stock to elect directors under specified circumstances, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors, created in accordance with the Bylaws of the Corporation, and any vacancies on the Board of Directors resulting from death, resignation, disqualification, removal or other cause shall be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors then in office, even though less than a quorum of the Board of Directors, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders. A person so elected by the Board of Directors to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. No decrease in the number of directors constituting the Board of Directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

ARTICLE VII

Section 1. The Corporation is to have perpetual existence.

Section 2. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the Board of Directors. In addition to the powers and authority expressly conferred upon them by statute or by this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation, the directors are hereby empowered to exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as may be exercised or done by the Corporation.

Section 3. In furtherance and not in limitation of the powers conferred by statute, the Board of Directors is expressly authorized to adopt, alter, amend or repeal the Bylaws of the Corporation. The affirmative vote of at least a majority of the Board of Directors then in office shall be required in order for the Board of Directors to adopt, amend, alter or repeal the Corporation's Bylaws. The Corporation's Bylaws may also be adopted, amended, altered or repealed by the stockholders of the Corporation. Notwithstanding the above or any other provision of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws of the Corporation may not be amended, altered or repealed except in accordance with Article X of the Bylaws. No Bylaw hereafter legally adopted, amended, altered or repealed shall invalidate any prior act of the directors or officers of the Corporation that would have been valid if such Bylaw had not been adopted, amended, altered or repealed.

Section 4. The election of directors need not be by written ballot unless the Bylaws of the Corporation shall so provide.

Section 5. No stockholder will be permitted to cumulate votes at any election of directors.

ARTICLE VIII

Section 1. Any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the Corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the Corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

Section 2. Special meetings of stockholders of the Corporation may be called only by the Chairperson of the Board of Directors, the Chief Executive Officer, the President or the Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the Board of Directors, and any power of stockholders to call a special meeting of stockholders is specifically denied. Only such business shall be considered at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been stated in the notice for such meeting.

Section 3. Advance notice of stockholder nominations for the election of directors and of business to be brought by stockholders before any meeting of the stockholders of the Corporation shall be given in the manner and to the extent provided in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

ARTICLE IX

Section 1. To the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL as the same exists or as may hereafter be amended from time to time, a director of the Corporation shall not be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director. If the DGCL is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the Corporation shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as so amended.

Section 2. The Corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any director or officer of the Corporation who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "Proceeding") by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any such Proceeding. The Corporation shall be required to indemnify a person in connection with a Proceeding initiated by such person only if the Proceeding was authorized by the Board of Directors.

Section 3. The Corporation shall have the power to indemnify, to the extent permitted by applicable law, any employee or agent of the Corporation who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any Proceeding by reason of the fact that he or she is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, including service with respect to employee benefit plans, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any such Proceeding.

Section 4. Neither any amendment nor repeal of any Section of this Article IX, nor the adoption of any provision of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or the Bylaws of the Corporation inconsistent with this Article IX, shall eliminate or reduce the effect of this Article IX in respect of any matter occurring, or any cause of action, suit, claim or proceeding accruing or arising or that, but for this Article IX, would accrue or arise, prior to such amendment, repeal or adoption of an inconsistent provision.

ARTICLE X

Meetings of stockholders may be held within or outside of the State of Delaware, as the Bylaws may provide. The books of the Corporation may be kept (subject to any provision contained in the statutes) outside of the State of Delaware at such place or places as may be designated from time to time by the Board of Directors or in the Bylaws of the Corporation.

ARTICLE XI

The Corporation reserves the right to amend or repeal any provision contained in this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation in the manner prescribed by the laws of the State of Delaware and all rights conferred upon stockholders are granted subject to this reservation; *provided, however*, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation or any provision of law that might otherwise permit a lesser vote or no vote, the Board of Directors acting pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the Board of Directors and the affirmative vote of sixty-six and two-thirds percent (66 2/3%) of the then outstanding voting securities of the Corporation, voting together as a single class, shall be required for the amendment, repeal or modification of the provisions of Section 3 of Article IV, Section 2 of Article V, Article VI, Section 5 of Article VII, Article VIII or Article XI of this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Alector, Inc. has caused this Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be signed by Arnon Rosenthal, a duly authorized officer of the Corporation, on this day of , 2019.

Arnon Rosenthal, Ph.D.
President and Chief Executive Officer

AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF

ALECTOR, INC.

(initially adopted on September 19, 2017)

(as amended on _____ , _____ and effective as of the
closing of the corporation's initial public offering)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES	1
1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE	1
1.2 OTHER OFFICES	1
ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS	1
2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS	1
2.2 ANNUAL MEETING	1
2.3 SPECIAL MEETING	1
2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES	2
2.5 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	7
2.6 QUORUM	7
2.7 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE	7
2.8 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS	8
2.9 VOTING	8
2.10 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING	9
2.11 RECORD DATES	9
2.12 PROXIES	10
2.13 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE	10
2.14 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION	10
ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS	11
3.1 POWERS	11
3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS	11
3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS	11
3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES	12
3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE	13
3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS	13
3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE	13
3.8 QUORUM; VOTING	14
3.9 BOARD ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING	14
3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS	14
3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS	15
ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES	15
4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS	15
4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES	15
4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES	15
4.4 SUBCOMMITTEES	16
ARTICLE V - OFFICERS	17
5.1 OFFICERS	17
5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS	17
5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS	17
5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS	17

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	<i>Page</i>
5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES	18
5.6 REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER CORPORATIONS	18
5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS	18
ARTICLE VI - STOCK	18
6.1 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES	18
6.2 SPECIAL DESIGNATION ON CERTIFICATES	19
6.3 LOST CERTIFICATES	19
6.4 DIVIDENDS	19
6.5 TRANSFER OF STOCK	20
6.6 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS	20
6.7 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS	20
ARTICLE VII - MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE AND WAIVER	20
7.1 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS	20
7.2 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION	21
7.3 NOTICE TO STOCKHOLDERS SHARING AN ADDRESS	22
7.4 NOTICE TO PERSON WITH WHOM COMMUNICATION IS UNLAWFUL	22
7.5 WAIVER OF NOTICE	22
ARTICLE VIII - INDEMNIFICATION	22
8.1 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN THIRD PARTY PROCEEDINGS	22
8.2 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN ACTIONS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION	23
8.3 SUCCESSFUL DEFENSE	23
8.4 INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHERS	24
8.5 ADVANCED PAYMENT OF EXPENSES	24
8.6 LIMITATION ON INDEMNIFICATION	24
8.7 DETERMINATION; CLAIM	25
8.8 NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS	25
8.9 INSURANCE	25
8.10 SURVIVAL	26
8.11 EFFECT OF REPEAL OR MODIFICATION	26
8.12 CERTAIN DEFINITIONS	26
ARTICLE IX - GENERAL MATTERS	27
9.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS	27
9.2 FISCAL YEAR	27
9.3 SEAL	27
9.4 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS	27
ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS	27
ARTICLE XI - EXCLUSIVE FORUM	28

BYLAWS OF ALECTOR, INC.

ARTICLE I - CORPORATE OFFICES

1.1 REGISTERED OFFICE

The registered office of Alector, Inc. shall be fixed in the corporation's certificate of incorporation, as the same may be amended from time to time.

1.2 OTHER OFFICES

The corporation's board of directors may at any time establish other offices at any place or places where the corporation is qualified to do business.

ARTICLE II - MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

2.1 PLACE OF MEETINGS

Meetings of stockholders shall be held at any place, within or outside the State of Delaware, determined by the board of directors. The board of directors may, in its sole discretion, determine that a meeting of stockholders shall not be held at any place, but may instead be held solely by means of remote communication as authorized by Section 211(a)(2) of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"). In the absence of any such designation or determination, stockholders' meetings shall be held at the corporation's principal executive office.

2.2 ANNUAL MEETING

The annual meeting of stockholders shall be held each year. The board of directors shall designate the date and time of the annual meeting. In the absence of such designation the annual meeting of stockholders shall be held on the second Tuesday of May of each year at 10:00 a.m. However, if such day falls on a legal holiday, then the meeting shall be held at the same time and place on the next succeeding business day. At the annual meeting, directors shall be elected and any other proper business may be transacted.

2.3 SPECIAL MEETING

(i) A special meeting of the stockholders, other than those required by statute, may be called at any time by (A) the board of directors, (B) the chairperson of the board of directors, (C) the chief executive officer or (D) the president (in the absence of a chief executive officer), but a special meeting may not be called by any other person or persons. The board of directors may cancel, postpone or reschedule any previously scheduled special meeting at any time, before or after the notice for such meeting has been sent to the stockholders.

(ii) The notice of a special meeting shall include the purpose for which the meeting is called. Only such business shall be conducted at a special meeting of stockholders as shall have been brought before the meeting by or at the direction of the board of directors, chairperson of the board of directors, chief executive officer or president (in the absence of a chief executive officer). Nothing contained in this Section 2.3(ii) shall be construed as limiting, fixing or affecting the time when a meeting of stockholders called by action of the board of directors may be held.

2.4 ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES

(i) *Advance Notice of Stockholder Business.* At an annual meeting of the stockholders, only such business shall be conducted as shall have been properly brought before the meeting. To be properly brought before an annual meeting, business must be brought (A) pursuant to the corporation's proxy materials with respect to such meeting, (B) by or at the direction of the board of directors, or (C) by a stockholder of the corporation who (1) is a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(i) and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting and (2) has timely complied in proper written form with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(i). In addition, for business to be properly brought before an annual meeting by a stockholder, such business must be a proper matter for stockholder action pursuant to these bylaws and applicable law. Except for proposals properly made in accordance with Rule 14a-8 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**1934 Act**") and the rules and regulations thereunder (as so amended and inclusive of such rules and regulations), and included in the notice of meeting given by or at the direction of the board of directors, for the avoidance of doubt, clause (C) above shall be the exclusive means for a stockholder to bring business before an annual meeting of stockholders.

(a) To comply with clause (C) of Section 2.4(i) above, a stockholder's notice must set forth all information required under this Section 2.4(i) and must be timely received by the secretary of the corporation. To be timely, a stockholder's notice must be received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the 45th day nor earlier than the 75th day before the one-year anniversary of the date on which the corporation first mailed its proxy materials or a notice of availability of proxy materials (whichever is earlier) for the preceding year's annual meeting; *provided, however*, that in the event that no annual meeting was held in the previous year or if the date of the annual meeting is advanced by more than 30 days prior to or delayed by more than 60 days after the one-year anniversary of the date of the previous year's annual meeting, then, for notice by the stockholder to be timely, it must be so received by the secretary not earlier than the close of business on the 120th day prior to such annual meeting and not later than the close of business on the later of (i) the 90th day prior to such annual meeting, or (ii) the tenth day following the day on which Public Announcement (as defined below) of the date of such annual meeting is first made. In no event shall any adjournment or postponement of an annual meeting or the announcement thereof commence a new time period for the giving of a stockholder's notice as described in this Section 2.4(i) (a). "**Public Announcement**" shall mean disclosure in a press release reported by a national news service or in a document publicly filed by the corporation with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Section 13, 14 or 15(d) of the 1934 Act.

(b) To be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must set forth as to each matter of business the stockholder intends to bring before the annual meeting: (1) a brief description of the business intended to be brought before the annual meeting and the reasons for conducting such business at the annual meeting, (2) the name and address, as they appear on the corporation's books, of the stockholder proposing such business and any Stockholder Associated Person (as defined below), (3) the class and number of shares of the corporation that are held of record or are beneficially owned by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person, (4) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any securities of the corporation, and a description of any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares), the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, or to manage the risk or benefit from share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of, such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person with respect to any securities of the corporation, (5) any material interest of the stockholder or a Stockholder Associated Person in such business, and (6) a statement whether either such stockholder or any Stockholder Associated Person will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of at least the percentage of the corporation's voting shares required under applicable law to carry the proposal (such information provided and statements made as required by clauses (1) through (6), a "**Business Solicitation Statement**"). In addition, to be in proper written form, a stockholder's notice to the secretary must be supplemented not later than ten days following the record date for notice of the meeting to disclose the information contained in clauses (3) and (4) above as of the record date for notice of the meeting. For purposes of this Section 2.4, a "**Stockholder Associated Person**" of any stockholder shall mean (i) any person controlling, directly or indirectly, or acting in concert with, such stockholder, (ii) any beneficial owner of shares of stock of the corporation owned of record or beneficially by such stockholder and on whose behalf the proposal or nomination, as the case may be, is being made, or (iii) any person controlling, controlled by or under common control with such person referred to in the preceding clauses (i) and (ii).

(c) Without exception, no business shall be conducted at any annual meeting except in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Section 2.4(i) and, if applicable, Section 2.4(ii). In addition, business proposed to be brought by a stockholder may not be brought before the annual meeting if such stockholder or a Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Business Solicitation Statement applicable to such business or if the Business Solicitation Statement applicable to such business contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The chairperson of the annual meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the annual meeting that business was not properly brought before the annual meeting and in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.4(i), and, if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the annual meeting that any such business not properly brought before the annual meeting shall not be conducted.

(ii) *Advance Notice of Director Nominations at Annual Meetings.* Notwithstanding anything in these bylaws to the contrary, only persons who are nominated in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(ii) shall be eligible for election or re-election as directors at an annual meeting of stockholders. Nominations of persons for election to the board of directors of the corporation shall be made at an annual meeting of stockholders only (A) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (B) by a stockholder of the corporation who (1) was a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(ii), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the annual meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the annual meeting and (2) has complied with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(ii). In addition to any other applicable requirements, for a nomination to be made by a stockholder, the stockholder must have given timely notice thereof in proper written form to the secretary of the corporation.

(a) To comply with clause (B) of Section 2.4(ii) above, a nomination to be made by a stockholder must set forth all information required under this Section 2.4(ii) and must be received by the secretary of the corporation at the principal executive offices of the corporation at the time set forth in, and in accordance with, the final three sentences of Section 2.4(i)(a) above.

(b) To be in proper written form, such stockholder's notice to the secretary must set forth:

(1) as to each person (a "**nominee**") whom the stockholder proposes to nominate for election or re-election as a director: (A) the name, age, business address and residence address of the nominee, (B) the principal occupation or employment of the nominee, (C) the class and number of shares of the corporation that are held of record or are beneficially owned by the nominee and any derivative positions held or beneficially held by the nominee, (D) whether and the extent to which any hedging or other transaction or series of transactions has been entered into by or on behalf of the nominee with respect to any securities of the corporation, and a description of any other agreement, arrangement or understanding (including any short position or any borrowing or lending of shares), the effect or intent of which is to mitigate loss to, or to manage the risk or benefit of share price changes for, or to increase or decrease the voting power of the nominee, (E) a description of all arrangements or understandings between the stockholder and each nominee and any other person or persons (naming such person or persons) pursuant to which the nominations are to be made by the stockholder, (F) a written statement executed by the nominee acknowledging that as a director of the corporation, the nominee will owe a fiduciary duty under Delaware law with respect to the corporation and its stockholders, and (G) any other information relating to the nominee that would be required to be disclosed about such nominee if proxies were being solicited for the election of the nominee as a director, or that is otherwise required, in each case pursuant to Regulation 14A under the 1934 Act (including without limitation the nominee's written consent to being named in the proxy statement, if any, as a nominee and to serving as a director if elected); and

(2) as to such stockholder giving notice, (A) the information required to be provided pursuant to clauses (2) through (5) of Section 2.4(i)(b) above, and the supplement referenced in the second sentence of Section 2.4(i)(b) above (except that the references to

“business” in such clauses shall instead refer to nominations of directors for purposes of this paragraph), and (B) a statement whether either such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person will deliver a proxy statement and form of proxy to holders of a number of the corporation’s voting shares reasonably believed by such stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person to be necessary to elect such nominee(s) (such information provided and statements made as required by clauses (A) and (B) above, a “**Nominee Solicitation Statement**”).

(c) At the request of the board of directors, any person nominated by a stockholder for election as a director must furnish to the secretary of the corporation (1) that information required to be set forth in the stockholder’s notice of nomination of such person as a director as of a date subsequent to the date on which the notice of such person’s nomination was given and (2) such other information as may reasonably be required by the corporation to determine the eligibility of such proposed nominee to serve as an independent director of the corporation or that could be material to a reasonable stockholder’s understanding of the independence, or lack thereof, of such nominee; in the absence of the furnishing of such information if requested, such stockholder’s nomination shall not be considered in proper form pursuant to this Section 2.4(ii).

(d) Without exception, no person shall be eligible for election or re-election as a director of the corporation at an annual meeting of stockholders unless nominated in accordance with the provisions set forth in this Section 2.4(ii). In addition, a nominee shall not be eligible for election or re-election if a stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or if the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. The chairperson of the annual meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the annual meeting that a nomination was not made in accordance with the provisions prescribed by these bylaws, and if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the annual meeting, and the defective nomination shall be disregarded.

(iii) *Advance Notice of Director Nominations for Special Meetings.*

(a) For a special meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected pursuant to Section 2.3, nominations of persons for election to the board of directors shall be made only (1) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (2) by any stockholder of the corporation who (A) is a stockholder of record at the time of the giving of the notice required by this Section 2.4(iii), on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to notice of the special meeting and on the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the special meeting and (B) delivers a timely written notice of the nomination to the secretary of the corporation that includes the information set forth in Sections 2.4(ii)(b) and (ii)(c) above. To be timely, such notice must be received by the secretary at the principal executive offices of the corporation not later than the close of business on the later of the 90th day prior to such special meeting or the tenth day following the day on which Public Announcement is first made of the date of the special meeting and of the nominees proposed by the board of directors to be elected at such meeting. A person shall not be eligible for election or re-election as a director at a special meeting unless the person is nominated

(i) by or at the direction of the board of directors or (ii) by a stockholder in accordance with the notice procedures set forth in this Section 2.4(iii). In addition, a nominee shall not be eligible for election or re-election if a stockholder or Stockholder Associated Person, as applicable, takes action contrary to the representations made in the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee or if the Nominee Solicitation Statement applicable to such nominee contains an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.

(b) The chairperson of the special meeting shall, if the facts warrant, determine and declare at the meeting that a nomination or business was not made in accordance with the procedures prescribed by these bylaws, and if the chairperson should so determine, he or she shall so declare at the meeting, and the defective nomination or business shall be disregarded.

(iv) *Other Requirements and Rights.* In addition to the foregoing provisions of this Section 2.4, a stockholder must also comply with all applicable requirements of state law and of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder with respect to the matters set forth in this Section 2.4, including, with respect to business such stockholder intends to bring before the annual meeting that involves a proposal that such stockholder requests to be included in the corporation's proxy statement, the requirements of Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the 1934 Act. Nothing in this Section 2.4 shall be deemed to affect any right of the corporation to omit a proposal from the corporation's proxy statement pursuant to Rule 14a-8 (or any successor provision) under the 1934 Act.

2.5 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Whenever stockholders are required or permitted to take any action at a meeting, a written notice of the meeting shall be given which shall state the place, if any, date and hour of the meeting, the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such meeting, the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, if such date is different from the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting, and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which the meeting is called. Except as otherwise provided in the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the written notice of any meeting of stockholders shall be given not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of the meeting to each stockholder entitled to vote at such meeting as of the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to notice of the meeting.

2.6 QUORUM

The holders of a majority of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of the stockholders. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, a majority of the outstanding shares of such class or series or classes or series, present in person or represented by proxy, shall constitute a quorum entitled to take action with respect to that vote on that matter, except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

If, however, such quorum is not present or represented at any meeting of the stockholders, then either (i) the chairperson of the meeting, or (ii) the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting, present in person or represented by proxy, shall have power to adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present or represented. At such adjourned meeting at which a quorum is present or represented, any business may be transacted that might have been transacted at the meeting as originally noticed.

2.7 ADJOURNED MEETING; NOTICE

When a meeting is adjourned to another time or place, unless these bylaws otherwise require, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the time, place, if any, thereof, and the means of remote communications, if any, by which stockholders and proxy holders may be deemed to be present in person and vote at such adjourned meeting are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. At the adjourned meeting, the corporation may transact any business which might have been transacted at the original meeting. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at the meeting. If after the adjournment a new record date for stockholders entitled to vote is fixed for the adjourned meeting, the board of directors shall fix a new record date for notice of such adjourned meeting in accordance with Section 213(a) of the DGCL and Section 2.11 of these bylaws, and shall give notice of the adjourned meeting to each stockholder of record entitled to vote at such adjourned meeting as of the record date fixed for notice of such adjourned meeting.

2.8 CONDUCT OF BUSINESS

The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall determine the order of business and the procedure at the meeting, including such regulation of the manner of voting and the conduct of business. The chairperson of any meeting of stockholders shall be designated by the board of directors; in the absence of such designation, the chairperson of the board, if any, the chief executive officer (in the absence of the chairperson) or the president (in the absence of the chairperson of the board and the chief executive officer), or in their absence any other executive officer of the corporation, shall serve as chairperson of the stockholder meeting.

2.9 VOTING

The stockholders entitled to vote at any meeting of stockholders shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.11 of these bylaws, subject to Section 217 (relating to voting rights of fiduciaries, pledgors and joint owners of stock) and Section 218 (relating to voting trusts and other voting agreements) of the DGCL.

Except as may be otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, each stockholder shall be entitled to one vote for each share of capital stock held by such stockholder.

Except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of a majority of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Except as otherwise required by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, directors shall be elected by a plurality of the voting power of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, in all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of shares of such class or series or classes or series present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting shall be the act of such class or series or classes or series, except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

2.10 STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Subject to the rights of the holders of the shares of any series of preferred stock or any other class of stock or series thereof having a preference over the common stock as dividend or upon liquidation, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders of the corporation must be effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders of the corporation and may not be effected by any consent in writing by such stockholders.

2.11 RECORD DATES

In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to notice of any meeting of stockholders or any adjournment thereof, the board of directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted by the board of directors and which record date shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting. If the board of directors so fixes a date, such date shall also be the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote at such meeting unless the board of directors determines, at the time it fixes such record date, that a later date on or before the date of the meeting shall be the date for making such determination.

If no record date is fixed by the board of directors, the record date for determining stockholders entitled to notice of and to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall be at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which notice is given, or, if notice is waived, at the close of business on the day next preceding the day on which the meeting is held.

A determination of stockholders of record entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of the meeting; *provided, however*, that the board of directors may fix a new record date for determination of stockholders entitled to vote at the adjourned meeting, and in such case shall also fix as the record date for stockholders entitled to notice of such adjourned meeting the same or an earlier date as that fixed for determination of stockholders entitled to vote in accordance with the provisions of Section 213 of the DGCL and this Section 2.11 at the adjourned meeting.

In order that the corporation may determine the stockholders entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights or the stockholders entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the board of directors may fix a record date, which record date shall not precede the date upon which the resolution fixing the record date is adopted, and which record date shall be not more than 60 days prior to such action. If no record date is fixed, the record date for determining stockholders for any such purpose shall be at the close of business on the day on which the board of directors adopts the resolution relating thereto.

2.12 PROXIES

Each stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of stockholders may authorize another person or persons to act for such stockholder by proxy authorized by an instrument in writing or by a transmission permitted by law filed in accordance with the procedure established for the meeting, but no such proxy shall be voted or acted upon after three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period. The revocability of a proxy that states on its face that it is irrevocable shall be governed by the provisions of Section 212 of the DGCL. A written proxy may be in the form of a telegram, cablegram, or other means of electronic transmission which sets forth or is submitted with information from which it can be determined that the telegram, cablegram, or other means of electronic transmission was authorized by the person.

2.13 LIST OF STOCKHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE

The corporation shall prepare, at least 10 days before every meeting of stockholders, a complete list of the stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting; *provided, however*, if the record date for determining the stockholders entitled to vote is less than 10 days before the meeting date, the list shall reflect the stockholders entitled to vote as of the tenth day before the meeting date, arranged in alphabetical order, and showing the address of each stockholder and the number of shares registered in the name of each stockholder. The corporation shall not be required to include electronic mail addresses or other electronic contact information on such list. Such list shall be open to the examination of any stockholder for any purpose germane to the meeting for a period of at least 10 days prior to the meeting: (i) on a reasonably accessible electronic network, *provided* that the information required to gain access to such list is provided with the notice of the meeting, or (ii) during ordinary business hours, at the corporation's principal place of business. In the event that the corporation determines to make the list available on an electronic network, the corporation may take reasonable steps to ensure that such information is available only to stockholders of the corporation. If the meeting is to be held at a place, then a list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting shall be produced and kept at the time and place of the meeting during the whole time thereof, and may be examined by any stockholder who is present. If the meeting is to be held solely by means of remote communication, then such list shall also be open to the examination of any stockholder during the whole time of the meeting on a reasonably accessible electronic network, and the information required to access such list shall be provided with the notice of the meeting.

2.14 INSPECTORS OF ELECTION

Before any meeting of stockholders, the board of directors shall appoint an inspector or inspectors of election to act at the meeting or its adjournment. The number of inspectors shall be either one (1) or three (3). If any person appointed as inspector fails to appear or fails or refuses to act, then the chairperson of the meeting may, and upon the request of any stockholder or a stockholder's proxy shall, appoint a person to fill that vacancy.

Such inspectors shall:

- (i) ascertain the number of shares outstanding and the voting power of each;
- (ii) determine the shares represented at the meeting and the validity of proxies and ballots;
- (iii) count all votes and ballots;
- (iv) determine and retain for a reasonable period a record of the disposition of any challenges made to any determination by the inspectors;

and

- (v) certify their determination of the number of shares represented at the meeting, and their count of all votes and ballots.

The inspectors of election shall perform their duties impartially, in good faith, to the best of their ability and as expeditiously as is practical. If there are three (3) inspectors of election, the decision, act or certificate of a majority is effective in all respects as the decision, act or certificate of all. Any report or certificate made by the inspectors of election is *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

ARTICLE III - DIRECTORS

3.1 POWERS

The business and affairs of the corporation shall be managed by or under the direction of the board of directors, except as may be otherwise provided in the DGCL or the certificate of incorporation.

3.2 NUMBER OF DIRECTORS

The board of directors shall consist of one or more members, each of whom shall be a natural person. Unless the certificate of incorporation fixes the number of directors, the number of directors shall be determined from time to time by resolution of the board of directors. No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director before that director's term of office expires.

3.3 ELECTION, QUALIFICATION AND TERM OF OFFICE OF DIRECTORS

Except as provided in Section 3.4 of these bylaws, each director, including a director elected to fill a vacancy, shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which elected and until such director's successor is elected and qualified or until such director's earlier death, resignation or removal. Directors need not be stockholders unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws. The certificate of incorporation or these bylaws may prescribe other qualifications for directors.

If so provided in the certificate of incorporation, the directors of the corporation shall be divided into three classes.

3.4 RESIGNATION AND VACANCIES

Any director may resign at any time upon notice given in writing or by electronic transmission to the corporation. A resignation is effective when the resignation is delivered unless the resignation specifies a later effective date or an effective date determined upon the happening of an event or events. A resignation which is conditioned upon the director failing to receive a specified vote for reelection as a director may provide that it is irrevocable. Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, when one or more directors resign from the board of directors, effective at a future date, a majority of the directors then in office, including those who have so resigned, shall have power to fill such vacancy or vacancies, the vote thereon to take effect when such resignation or resignations shall become effective.

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, vacancies and newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the authorized number of directors elected by all of the stockholders having the right to vote as a single class may be filled by a majority of the directors then in office, although less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and not by stockholders. If the directors are divided into classes, a person so elected by the directors then in office to fill a vacancy or newly created directorship shall hold office until the next election of the class for which such director shall have been chosen and until his or her successor shall have been duly elected and qualified.

If at any time, by reason of death or resignation or other cause, the corporation should have no directors in office, then any officer or any stockholder or an executor, administrator, trustee or guardian of a stockholder, or other fiduciary entrusted with like responsibility for the person or estate of a stockholder, may call a special meeting of stockholders in accordance with the provisions of the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, or may apply to the Court of Chancery for a decree summarily ordering an election as provided in Section 211 of the DGCL.

If, at the time of filling any vacancy or any newly created directorship, the directors then in office constitute less than a majority of the whole board of directors (as constituted immediately prior to any such increase), the Court of Chancery may, upon application of any stockholder or stockholders holding at least 10% of the voting stock at the time outstanding having the right to vote for such directors, summarily order an election to be held to fill any such vacancies or newly created directorships, or to replace the directors chosen by the directors then in office as aforesaid, which election shall be governed by the provisions of Section 211 of the DGCL as far as applicable.

3.5 PLACE OF MEETINGS; MEETINGS BY TELEPHONE

The board of directors may hold meetings, both regular and special, either within or outside the State of Delaware.

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, members of the board of directors, or any committee designated by the board of directors or any subcommittee, may participate in a meeting of the board of directors, or any such committee or subcommittee, by means of conference telephone or other communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and such participation in a meeting shall constitute presence in person at the meeting.

3.6 REGULAR MEETINGS

Regular meetings of the board of directors may be held without notice at such time and at such place as shall from time to time be determined by the board of directors.

3.7 SPECIAL MEETINGS; NOTICE

Special meetings of the board of directors for any purpose or purposes may be called at any time by the chairperson of the board of directors, the chief executive officer, the president, the secretary or a majority of the authorized number of directors.

Notice of the time and place of special meetings shall be:

- (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone;
- (ii) sent by United States first-class mail, postage prepaid;
- (iii) sent by facsimile;
- (iv) sent by electronic mail; or
- (v) otherwise given by electronic transmission (as defined in Section 7.2),

directed to each director at that director's address, telephone number, facsimile number, electronic mail address or other contact for notice by electronic transmission, as the case may be, as shown on the corporation's records.

If the notice is (i) delivered personally by hand, by courier or by telephone, (ii) sent by facsimile, (iii) sent by electronic mail or (iv) otherwise given by electronic transmission, it shall be delivered, sent or otherwise directed to each director, as applicable, at least 24 hours before the time of the holding of the meeting. If the notice is sent by United States mail, it shall be deposited in the United States mail at least four days before the time of the holding of the meeting. Any oral notice may be communicated to the director. The notice need not specify the place of the meeting (if the meeting is to be held at the corporation's principal executive office) nor the purpose of the meeting.

3.8 QUORUM; VOTING

At all meetings of the board of directors, a majority of the total authorized number of directors shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. If a quorum is not present at any meeting of the board of directors, then the directors present thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time, without notice other than announcement at the meeting, until a quorum is present. A meeting at which a quorum is initially present may continue to transact business notwithstanding the withdrawal of directors, if any action taken is approved by at least a majority of the required quorum for that meeting.

The vote of a majority of the directors present at any meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the board of directors, except as may be otherwise specifically provided by statute, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

If the certificate of incorporation provides that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter, every reference in these bylaws to a majority or other proportion of the directors shall refer to a majority or other proportion of the votes of the directors.

3.9 BOARD ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT WITHOUT A MEETING

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the board of directors, or of any committee or subcommittee thereof, may be taken without a meeting if all members of the board of directors or committee or subcommittee, as the case may be, consent thereto in writing or by electronic transmission and the writing or writings or electronic transmission or transmissions are filed with the minutes of proceedings of the board of directors or committee or subcommittee. Such filing shall be in paper form if the minutes are maintained in paper form and shall be in electronic form if the minutes are maintained in electronic form. Any person (whether or not then a director) may provide, whether through instruction to an agent or otherwise, that a consent to action will be effective at a future time (including a time determined upon the happening of an event), no later than 60 days after such instruction is given or such provision is made and such consent shall be deemed to have been given for purposes of this Section 3.9 at such effective time so long as such person is then a director and did not revoke the consent prior to such time. Any such consent shall be revocable prior to its becoming effective.

3.10 FEES AND COMPENSATION OF DIRECTORS

Unless otherwise restricted by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the board of directors shall have the authority to fix the compensation of directors.

3.11 REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

Consistent with Section 141(k) of the DGCL, so long as the board of directors remains classified as provided in Section 141(d) of the DGCL, any director may be removed from office by the stockholders of the corporation only for cause.

No reduction of the authorized number of directors shall have the effect of removing any director prior to the expiration of such director's term of office.

ARTICLE IV - COMMITTEES

4.1 COMMITTEES OF DIRECTORS

The board of directors may designate one or more committees, each committee to consist of one or more of the directors of the corporation. The board of directors may designate one or more directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members thereof present at any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the board of directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any such committee, to the extent provided in the resolution of the board of directors or in these bylaws, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the board of directors in the management of the business and affairs of the corporation, and may authorize the seal of the corporation to be affixed to all papers that may require it; but no such committee shall have the power or authority to (i) approve or adopt, or recommend to the stockholders, any action or matter (other than the election or removal of directors) expressly required by the DGCL to be submitted to stockholders for approval, or (ii) adopt, amend or repeal any bylaw of the corporation.

4.2 COMMITTEE MINUTES

Each committee and subcommittee shall keep regular minutes of its meetings and report the same to the board of directors, or the committee, when required.

4.3 MEETINGS AND ACTION OF COMMITTEES

A majority of the directors then serving on a committee or subcommittee shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business by the committee or subcommittee, unless the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws, a resolution of the board of directors or a resolution of a committee that created the subcommittee requires a greater or lesser number, *provided* that in no case shall a quorum be less than 1/3 of the directors then serving on the committee or subcommittee. The vote of the majority of the members of a committee or subcommittee present at a meeting at which a quorum is present shall be the act of the committee or subcommittee, unless the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws, a resolution of the board of directors or a resolution of a committee that created the subcommittee requires a greater number. Meetings and actions of committees and subcommittees shall otherwise be governed by, and held and taken in accordance with, the provisions of:

- (i) Section 3.5 (place of meetings and meetings by telephone);
- (ii) Section 3.6 (regular meetings);
- (iii) Section 3.7 (special meetings and notice);
- (iv) Section 3.8 (quorum; voting);
- (v) Section 7.5 (waiver of notice); and
- (vi) Section 3.9 (action without a meeting)

with such changes in the context of those bylaws as are necessary to substitute the committee or subcommittee and its members for the board of directors and its members. *However:*

(i) the time and place of regular meetings of committees and subcommittees may be determined either by resolution of the board of directors or by resolution of the committee or subcommittee;

(ii) special meetings of committees and subcommittees may also be called by resolution of the board of directors or the committee or subcommittee; and

(iii) notice of special meetings of committees and subcommittees shall also be given to all alternate members, as applicable, who shall have the right to attend all meetings of the committee or subcommittee. The board of directors, or, in the absence of any such action by the board of directors, the committee or subcommittee, may adopt rules for the government of any committee or subcommittee not inconsistent with the provisions of these bylaws.

Any provision in the certificate of incorporation providing that one or more directors shall have more or less than one vote per director on any matter shall apply to voting in any committee or subcommittee, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

4.4 SUBCOMMITTEES

Unless otherwise provided in the certificate of incorporation, these bylaws or the resolutions of the board of directors designating the committee, a committee may create one or more subcommittees, each subcommittee to consist of one or more members of the committee, and delegate to a subcommittee any or all of the powers and authority of the committee.

ARTICLE V - OFFICERS

5.1 OFFICERS

The officers of the corporation shall be a president and a secretary. The corporation may also have, at the discretion of the board of directors, a chairperson of the board of directors, a vice chairperson of the board of directors, a chief executive officer, a chief financial officer or treasurer, one or more vice presidents, one or more assistant vice presidents, one or more assistant treasurers, one or more assistant secretaries, and any such other officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of these bylaws. Any number of offices may be held by the same person.

5.2 APPOINTMENT OF OFFICERS

The board of directors shall appoint the officers of the corporation, except such officers as may be appointed in accordance with the provisions of Sections 5.3 of these bylaws, subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment.

5.3 SUBORDINATE OFFICERS

The board of directors may appoint, or empower the chief executive officer or, in the absence of a chief executive officer, the president, to appoint, such other officers and agents as the business of the corporation may require. Each of such officers and agents shall hold office for such period, have such authority, and perform such duties as are provided in these bylaws or as the board of directors may from time to time determine.

5.4 REMOVAL AND RESIGNATION OF OFFICERS

Subject to the rights, if any, of an officer under any contract of employment, any officer may be removed, either with or without cause, by an affirmative vote of the majority of the board of directors at any regular or special meeting of the board of directors or, except in the case of an officer chosen by the board of directors, by any officer upon whom such power of removal may be conferred by the board of directors.

Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the corporation. Any resignation shall take effect at the date of the receipt of that notice or at any later time specified in that notice. Unless otherwise specified in the notice of resignation, the acceptance of the resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. Any resignation is without prejudice to the rights, if any, of the corporation under any contract to which the officer is a party.

5.5 VACANCIES IN OFFICES

Any vacancy occurring in any office of the corporation shall be filled by the board of directors or as provided in Section 5.3.

5.6 REPRESENTATION OF SHARES OF OTHER CORPORATIONS

The chairperson of the board of directors, the president, any vice president, the treasurer, the secretary or assistant secretary of this corporation, or any other person authorized by the board of directors or the president or a vice president, is authorized to vote, represent, and exercise on behalf of this corporation all rights incident to any and all shares of any other corporation or corporations standing in the name of this corporation. The authority granted herein may be exercised either by such person directly or by any other person authorized to do so by proxy or power of attorney duly executed by such person having the authority.

5.7 AUTHORITY AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS

All officers of the corporation shall respectively have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the business of the corporation as may be designated from time to time by the board of directors and, to the extent not so provided, as generally pertain to their respective offices, subject to the control of the board of directors.

ARTICLE VI - STOCK

6.1 STOCK CERTIFICATES; PARTLY PAID SHARES

The shares of the corporation shall be represented by certificates, provided that the board of directors may provide by resolution or resolutions that some or all of any or all classes or series of its stock shall be uncertificated shares. Any such resolution shall not apply to shares represented by a certificate until such certificate is surrendered to the corporation. Unless otherwise provided by resolution of the board of directors, every holder of stock represented by certificates shall be entitled to have a certificate signed by, or in the name of, the corporation by any two authorized officers of the corporation representing the number of shares registered in certificate form. Any or all of the signatures on the certificate may be a facsimile. In case any officer, transfer agent or registrar who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate has ceased to be such officer, transfer agent or registrar before such certificate is issued, it may be issued by the corporation with the same effect as if such person were such officer, transfer agent or registrar at the date of issue. The corporation shall not have power to issue a certificate in bearer form.

The corporation may issue the whole or any part of its shares as partly paid and subject to call for the remainder of the consideration to be paid therefor. Upon the face or back of each stock certificate issued to represent any such partly paid shares, or upon the books and records of the corporation in the case of uncertificated partly paid shares, the total amount of the consideration to be paid therefor and the amount paid thereon shall be stated. Upon the declaration of any dividend on fully paid shares, the corporation shall declare a dividend upon partly paid shares of the same class, but only upon the basis of the percentage of the consideration actually paid thereon.

6.2 SPECIAL DESIGNATION ON CERTIFICATES

If the corporation is authorized to issue more than one class of stock or more than one series of any class, then the powers, the designations, the preferences, and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights shall be set forth in full or summarized on the face or back of the certificate that the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock; *provided, however*, that, except as otherwise provided in Section 202 of the DGCL, in lieu of the foregoing requirements, there may be set forth on the face or back of the certificate that the corporation shall issue to represent such class or series of stock, a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Within a reasonable time after the issuance or transfer of uncertificated stock, the registered owner thereof shall be given a notice, in writing or by electronic transmission, containing the information required to be set forth or stated on certificates pursuant to this Section 6.2 or Sections 156, 202(a), 218(a) or 364 of the DGCL or with respect to this Section 6.2 a statement that the corporation will furnish without charge to each stockholder who so requests the powers, designations, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other special rights of each class of stock or series thereof and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions of such preferences and/or rights. Except as otherwise expressly provided by law, the rights and obligations of the holders of uncertificated stock and the rights and obligations of the holders of certificates representing stock of the same class and series shall be identical.

6.3 LOST CERTIFICATES

Except as provided in this Section 6.3, no new certificates for shares shall be issued to replace a previously issued certificate unless the latter is surrendered to the corporation and cancelled at the same time. The corporation may issue a new certificate of stock or uncertificated shares in the place of any certificate theretofore issued by it, alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed, and the corporation may require the owner of the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, or such owner's legal representative, to give the corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify it against any claim that may be made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate or uncertificated shares.

6.4 DIVIDENDS

The board of directors, subject to any restrictions contained in the certificate of incorporation or applicable law, may declare and pay dividends upon the shares of the corporation's capital stock. Dividends may be paid in cash, in property, or in shares of the corporation's capital stock, subject to the provisions of the certificate of incorporation.

The board of directors may set apart out of any of the funds of the corporation available for dividends a reserve or reserves for any proper purpose and may abolish any such reserve. Such purposes shall include but not be limited to equalizing dividends, repairing or maintaining any property of the corporation, and meeting contingencies.

6.5 TRANSFER OF STOCK

Transfers of record of shares of stock of the corporation shall be made only upon its books by the holders thereof, in person or by an attorney duly authorized, and, if such stock is certificated, upon the surrender of a certificate or certificates for a like number of shares, properly endorsed or accompanied by proper evidence of succession, assignation or authority to transfer.

6.6 STOCK TRANSFER AGREEMENTS

The corporation shall have power to enter into and perform any agreement with any number of stockholders of any one or more classes of stock of the corporation to restrict the transfer of shares of stock of the corporation of any one or more classes owned by such stockholders in any manner not prohibited by the DGCL.

6.7 REGISTERED STOCKHOLDERS

The corporation:

(i) shall be entitled to treat the person registered on its books as the owner of any share or shares as the person exclusively entitled to receive dividends, vote, receive notifications and otherwise exercise all the rights and powers of an owner of such share or shares; and

(ii) shall not be bound to recognize any equitable or other claim to or interest in such share or shares on the part of another person, whether or not it shall have express or other notice thereof, except as otherwise provided by the laws of Delaware.

ARTICLE VII - MANNER OF GIVING NOTICE AND WAIVER

7.1 NOTICE OF STOCKHOLDERS' MEETINGS

Notice of any meeting of stockholders, if mailed, is given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the stockholder at such stockholder's address as it appears on the corporation's records. An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation or of the transfer agent or other agent of the corporation that the notice has been given shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

7.2 NOTICE BY ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

Without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders pursuant to the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, any notice to stockholders given by the corporation under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of

incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a form of electronic transmission consented to by the stockholder to whom the notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the corporation. Any such consent shall be deemed revoked if:

(i) the corporation is unable to deliver by electronic transmission two consecutive notices given by the corporation in accordance with such consent; and

(ii) such inability becomes known to the secretary or an assistant secretary of the corporation or to the transfer agent, or other person responsible for the giving of notice.

However, the inadvertent failure to treat such inability as a revocation shall not invalidate any meeting or other action.

Any notice given pursuant to the preceding paragraph shall be deemed given:

- (i) if by facsimile telecommunication, when directed to a number at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;
- (ii) if by electronic mail, when directed to an electronic mail address at which the stockholder has consented to receive notice;
- (iii) if by a posting on an electronic network together with separate notice to the stockholder of such specific posting, upon the later of (A) such posting and (B) the giving of such separate notice; and
- (iv) if by any other form of electronic transmission, when directed to the stockholder.

An affidavit of the secretary or an assistant secretary or of the transfer agent or other agent of the corporation that the notice has been given by a form of electronic transmission shall, in the absence of fraud, be *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

An “**electronic transmission**” means any form of communication, not directly involving the physical transmission of paper, including the use of, or participation in, one or more electronic networks or databases (including one or more distributed electronic networks or databases), that creates a record that may be retained, retrieved, and reviewed by a recipient thereof, and that may be directly reproduced in paper form by such a recipient through an automated process.

Notice by a form of electronic transmission shall not apply to Sections 164, 296, 311, 312 or 324 of the DGCL.

7.3 NOTICE TO STOCKHOLDERS SHARING AN ADDRESS

Except as otherwise prohibited under the DGCL, without limiting the manner by which notice otherwise may be given effectively to stockholders, any notice to stockholders given by the corporation under the provisions of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws shall be effective if given by a single written notice to stockholders who share an address if consented to by the stockholders at that address to whom such notice is given. Any such consent shall be revocable by the stockholder by written notice to the corporation. Any stockholder who fails to object in writing to the corporation, within 60 days of having been given written notice by the corporation of its intention to send the single notice, shall be deemed to have consented to receiving such single written notice.

7.4 NOTICE TO PERSON WITH WHOM COMMUNICATION IS UNLAWFUL

Whenever notice is required to be given, under the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, to any person with whom communication is unlawful, the giving of such notice to such person shall not be required and there shall be no duty to apply to any governmental authority or agency for a license or permit to give such notice to such person. Any action or meeting which shall be taken or held without notice to any such person with whom communication is unlawful shall have the same force and effect as if such notice had been duly given. In the event that the action taken by the corporation is such as to require the filing of a certificate under the DGCL, the certificate shall state, if such is the fact and if notice is required, that notice was given to all persons entitled to receive notice except such persons with whom communication is unlawful.

7.5 WAIVER OF NOTICE

Whenever notice is required to be given under any provision of the DGCL, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, a written waiver, signed by the person entitled to notice, or a waiver by electronic transmission by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the event for which notice is to be given, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Attendance of a person at a meeting shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when the person attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business because the meeting is not lawfully called or convened. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any regular or special meeting of the stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice or any waiver by electronic transmission unless so required by the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws.

ARTICLE VIII - INDEMNIFICATION

8.1 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN THIRD PARTY PROCEEDINGS

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (a "**Proceeding**") (other than an action by or in the right of the corporation) by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the corporation serving at the request of the

corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such Proceeding if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful. The termination of any Proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that such person's conduct was unlawful.

8.2 INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS IN ACTIONS BY OR IN THE RIGHT OF THE CORPORATION

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the corporation shall indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, as now or hereinafter in effect, any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, or is or was a director or officer of the corporation serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation; except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

8.3 SUCCESSFUL DEFENSE

To the extent that a present or former director or officer of the corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding described in Section 8.1 or Section 8.2, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, such person shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection therewith.

8.4 INDEMNIFICATION OF OTHERS

Subject to the other provisions of this Article VIII, the corporation shall have power to indemnify its employees and agents to the extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law. The board of directors shall have the power to delegate to such person or persons the determination of whether employees or agents shall be indemnified.

8.5 ADVANCED PAYMENT OF EXPENSES

Expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by an officer or director of the corporation in defending any Proceeding shall be paid by the corporation in advance of the final disposition of such Proceeding upon receipt of a written request therefor (together with documentation reasonably evidencing such expenses) and an undertaking by or on behalf of the person to repay such amounts if it shall ultimately be determined that the person is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article VIII or the DGCL. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by former directors and officers or other employees and agents of the corporation or by persons serving at the request of the corporation as directors, officers, employees or agents of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the corporation deems appropriate. The right to advancement of expenses shall not apply to any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) for which indemnity is excluded pursuant to these bylaws, but shall apply to any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) referenced in Section 8.6(ii) or 8.6(iii) prior to a determination that the person is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation.

8.6 LIMITATION ON INDEMNIFICATION

Subject to the requirements in Section 8.3 and the DGCL, the corporation shall not be obligated to indemnify any person pursuant to this Article VIII in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding):

- (i) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of such person under any statute, insurance policy, indemnity provision, vote or otherwise, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid;
- (ii) for an accounting or disgorgement of profits pursuant to Section 16(b) of the 1934 Act, or similar provisions of federal, state or local statutory law or common law, if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);
- (iii) for any reimbursement of the corporation by such person of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by such person from the sale of securities of the corporation, as required in each case under the 1934 Act (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the corporation pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**"), or the payment to the corporation of profits arising from the purchase and sale by such person of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), if such person is held liable therefor (including pursuant to any settlement arrangements);

(iv) initiated by such person, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by such person against the corporation or its directors, officers, employees, agents or other indemnitees, unless (a) the board of directors authorized the Proceeding (or the relevant part of the Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (b) the corporation provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the corporation under applicable law, (c) otherwise required to be made under Section 8.7 or (d) otherwise required by applicable law; or

(v) if prohibited by applicable law.

8.7 DETERMINATION; CLAIM

If a claim for indemnification or advancement of expenses under this Article VIII is not paid in full within 90 days after receipt by the corporation of the written request therefor, the claimant shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of competent jurisdiction of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of expenses. The corporation shall indemnify such person against any and all expenses that are actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with any action for indemnification or advancement of expenses from the corporation under this Article VIII, to the extent such person is successful in such action, and to the extent not prohibited by law. In any such suit, the corporation shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proving that the claimant is not entitled to the requested indemnification or advancement of expenses.

8.8 NON-EXCLUSIVITY OF RIGHTS

The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VIII shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the certificate of incorporation or any statute, bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in such person's official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office. The corporation is specifically authorized to enter into individual contracts with any or all of its directors, officers, employees or agents respecting indemnification and advancement of expenses, to the fullest extent not prohibited by the DGCL or other applicable law.

8.9 INSURANCE

The corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the corporation would have the power to indemnify such person against such liability under the provisions of the DGCL.

8.10 SURVIVAL

The rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses conferred by this Article VIII shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

8.11 EFFECT OF REPEAL OR MODIFICATION

A right to indemnification or to advancement of expenses arising under a provision of the certificate of incorporation or a bylaw shall not be eliminated or impaired by an amendment to the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws after the occurrence of the act or omission that is the subject of the civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding for which indemnification or advancement of expenses is sought, unless the provision in effect at the time of such act or omission explicitly authorizes such elimination or impairment after such action or omission has occurred.

8.12 CERTAIN DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Article VIII, references to the “**corporation**” shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents, so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article VIII with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as such person would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued. For purposes of this Article VIII, references to “**other enterprises**” shall include employee benefit plans; references to “**finances**” shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to “**servicing at the request of the corporation**” shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the corporation which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner “**not opposed to the best interests of the corporation**” as referred to in this Article VIII.

ARTICLE IX - GENERAL MATTERS

9.1 EXECUTION OF CORPORATE CONTRACTS AND INSTRUMENTS

Except as otherwise provided by law, the certificate of incorporation or these bylaws, the board of directors may authorize any officer or officers, or agent or agents, to enter into any contract or execute any document or instrument in the name of and on behalf of the corporation; such authority may be general or confined to specific instances. Unless so authorized or ratified by the board of directors or within the agency power of an officer, no officer, agent or employee shall have any power or authority to bind the corporation by any contract or engagement or to pledge its credit or to render it liable for any purpose or for any amount.

9.2 FISCAL YEAR

The fiscal year of the corporation shall be fixed by resolution of the board of directors and may be changed by the board of directors.

9.3 SEAL

The corporation may adopt a corporate seal, which shall be adopted and which may be altered by the board of directors. The corporation may use the corporate seal by causing it or a facsimile thereof to be impressed or affixed or in any other manner reproduced.

9.4 CONSTRUCTION; DEFINITIONS

Unless the context requires otherwise, the general provisions, rules of construction, and definitions in the DGCL shall govern the construction of these bylaws. Without limiting the generality of this provision, the singular number includes the plural, the plural number includes the singular, and the term “**person**” includes both a corporation and a natural person.

ARTICLE X - AMENDMENTS

These bylaws may be adopted, amended or repealed by the stockholders entitled to vote; provided, however, that the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% of the total voting power of outstanding voting securities, voting together as a single class, shall be required for the stockholders of the corporation to alter, amend or repeal, or adopt any bylaw inconsistent with, the following provisions of these bylaws: Article II, Sections 3.1, 3.2, 3.4 and 3.11 of Article III, Article VIII and this Article X (including, without limitation, any such Article or Section as renumbered as a result of any amendment, alteration, change, repeal, or adoption of any other Bylaw). The board of directors shall also have the power to adopt, amend or repeal bylaws; provided, however, that a bylaw amendment adopted by stockholders which specifies the votes that shall be necessary for the election of directors shall not be further amended or repealed by the board of directors.

ARTICLE XI - EXCLUSIVE FORUM

Unless the corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (or if the Court of Chancery does not have jurisdiction, the federal district court for the District of Delaware) shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the corporation, (ii) any

action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the corporation to the corporation or the corporation's stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or the corporation's certificate of incorporation or these bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time), or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except for, as to each of (i) through (iv) above, any claim (A) as to which such court determines that there is an indispensable party not subject to the jurisdiction of such court (and the indispensable party does not consent to the personal jurisdiction of such court within ten (10) days following such determination), (B) which is vested in the exclusive jurisdiction of a court or forum other than such court, or (C) for which such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction.

Unless the corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Unless the corporation consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the federal district courts of the United States of America shall be the exclusive forum for the resolution of any complaint stating any claim against the corporation, or any director, officer, employee, control person, underwriter, or agent of the corporation arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring or holding any interest in any security of the corporation shall be deemed to have notice of and consented to the provisions of this Article XI.

ALECTOR, INC.

CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF BYLAWS

The undersigned hereby certifies that he or she is the duly elected, qualified, and acting Secretary or Assistant Secretary of Alector, Inc., a Delaware corporation and that the foregoing bylaws were amended and restated on _____, _____ by the corporation's board of directors.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has hereunto set his or her hand this _____ day of _____, _____.

Secretary

ALECTOR, INC.

AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

April 26, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. Definitions	1
2. Registration Rights	4
2.1 Demand Registration	4
2.2 Company Registration	6
2.3 Underwriting Requirements	6
2.4 Obligations of the Company	8
2.5 Furnish Information	9
2.6 Expenses of Registration	9
2.7 Delay of Registration	9
2.8 Indemnification	10
2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act	12
2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights	13
2.11 "Market Stand-off" Agreement	13
2.12 Restrictions on Transfer	13
2.13 Termination of Registration Rights	15
3. Miscellaneous	15
3.1 Successors and Assigns	15
3.2 Governing Law	15
3.3 Counterparts; Facsimile	16
3.4 Titles and Subtitles	16
3.5 Notices	16
3.6 Amendments and Waivers	16
3.7 Severability	17
3.8 Aggregation of Shares	17
3.9 Entire Agreement	17
3.10 Delays or Omissions	17
3.11 Prior Agreement Superseded	17
3.12 Consent to Jurisdiction	17
Schedule A - Schedule of Investors	
Schedule B - Schedule of Key Holders	

AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT (“**Agreement**”) is made as of April 26, 2018, by and among Alector, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and each of the investors listed on Schedule A hereto, each of which is referred to in this Agreement as an “**Investor**”, and each of the stockholders listed on Schedule B hereto, each of whom is referred to herein as a “**Key Holder**”. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall, unless otherwise indicated, have the meaning specified in the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation, as may be amended or restated from time to time.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, the Company and certain of the Investors are parties to the Series E Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement of even date herewith (the “**Purchase Agreement**”);

WHEREAS, the Company, certain of the Investors and Key Holders have previously entered into that certain Registration Rights Agreement dated as of October 13, 2017 (the “**Prior Agreement**”);

WHEREAS, the parties hereto constitute the requisite parties to amend and restate the Prior Agreement; and

WHEREAS, to induce certain Investors to enter into the Purchase Agreement and purchase shares of Series E Preferred Stock thereunder, the Company and the undersigned Investors and Key Holders desire to amend and restate the Prior Agreement and to accept the rights and obligations created pursuant hereto in lieu of the rights and obligations created under the Prior Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions. For purposes of this Agreement:

1.1 “**Affiliate**” means, with respect to any specified Person, any other Person who or which, directly or indirectly, controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with such specified Person, including without limitation any general partner, officer, director, or manager of such Person and any venture capital fund now or hereafter existing that is controlled by one or more general partners or managing members of, or shares the same management company with, such Person.

1.2 “**Board of Directors**” means the Board of Directors of the Company.

1.3 “**Damages**” means any loss, damage, or liability (joint or several) to which a party hereto may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or other federal or state law, insofar as such loss, damage, or liability (or any action in respect thereof) arises out of or is based upon: (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any registration statement of the Company, including any preliminary prospectus or final prospectus contained therein or any amendments or supplements thereto; (ii) an omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein,

or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the indemnifying party (or any of its agents or Affiliates) of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, or any state securities law.

1.4 “**Exchange Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.5 “**Excluded Registration**” means: (i) a registration relating to the sale of securities to employees of, or other individuals providing services to, the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, or similar plan; (ii) a registration relating to an SEC Rule 145 transaction; (iii) a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or (iv) a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered is Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

1.6 “**Form S-1**” means such registration form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any successor registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC.

1.7 “**Form S-3**” means such registration form under the Securities Act as in effect on the date hereof or any registration form under the Securities Act subsequently adopted by the SEC that permits incorporation of substantial information by reference to other documents filed by the Company with the SEC.

1.8 “**Holder**” means any holder of Registrable Securities who is a party to this Agreement.

1.9 “**Immediate Family Member**” means a child, stepchild, grandchild, parent, stepparent, grandparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, or sister-in-law, including adoptive relationships, of a natural person referred to herein.

1.10 “**Initiating Holders**” means, collectively, Holders who properly initiate a registration request under this Agreement.

1.11 “**IPO**” means the Company’s first underwritten public offering of its Common Stock under the Securities Act.

1.12 “**Key Holder Registrable Securities**” means (i) the Common Stock now owned or subsequently acquired by the Key Holders, and (ii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of such stock.

1.13 “**Person**” means any individual, corporation, partnership, trust, limited liability company, association or other entity.

1.14 “**Preferred Registrable Securities**” means Registrable Securities exclusive of Key Holder Registrable Securities.

1.15 “**Preferred Stock**” means the Company’s Series A-1 Preferred Stock, Series A-2 Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, Series D Preferred Stock and Series E Preferred Stock.

1.16 “**Registrable Securities**” means: (i) any stock issued or issuable (directly or indirectly) upon conversion and/or exercise of any other securities of the Company, acquired by the Investors prior to or after the date hereof; (ii) the Key Holder Registrable Securities, provided, however, that such Holders shall not be deemed Holders for the purposes of Sections 2.10 and 3.6; and (iii) any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for or in replacement of, the stock referenced in clause (i) above; excluding in all cases, however, any Registrable Securities sold by a Person in a transaction in which the applicable rights under this Agreement are not assigned pursuant to Section 3.1, and excluding for purposes of Section 2 any stock for which registration rights have terminated pursuant to Section 2.13 of this Agreement.

1.17 “**Registrable Securities then outstanding**” means the number of shares of stock determined by adding the number of outstanding Common Stock that are Registrable Securities and the number of Common Stock issuable (directly or indirectly) pursuant to then exercisable and/or convertible securities that are Registrable Securities.

1.18 “**Requisite Holders**” means Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities then outstanding that comprise shares of Common Stock issued or issuable upon the conversion of shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock, Series A-2 Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, Series C Preferred Stock, Series D Preferred Stock and Series E Preferred Stock, together with any Common Stock issued as (or issuable upon the conversion or exercise of any warrant, right, or other security that is issued as) a dividend or other distribution with respect to, or in exchange for, or in replacement of, the foregoing shares.

1.19 “**Restricted Securities**” means the securities of the Company required to bear the legend set forth in Section 2.12(b) hereof.

1.20 “**SEC**” means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.21 “**SEC Rule 144**” means Rule 144 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.22 “**SEC Rule 145**” means Rule 145 promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act.

1.23 “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.24 “**Selling Expenses**” means all underwriting discounts, selling commissions, and stock transfer taxes applicable to the sale of Registrable Securities, and fees and disbursements of counsel for any Holder, except for the fees and disbursements of one counsel to the selling Holders borne and paid by the Company as provided in Section 2.6.

1.25 “**Securities Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

1.26 “**Series A-1 Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series A-1 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.27 “**Series A-2 Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series A-2 Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.28 “**Series B Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series B Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.29 “**Series C Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series C Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.30 “**Series D Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series D Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

1.31 “**Series E Preferred Stock**” means shares of the Company’s Series E Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share.

2. Registration Rights. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

2.1 Demand Registration.

(a) Form S-1 Demand. If at any time after the earlier of (i) three (3) years after the date of this Agreement or (ii) one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of the registration statement for the IPO, the Company receives a request from the Requisite Holders that the Company file a Form S-1 registration statement with respect to at least 25% of the Registrable Securities then outstanding (or a lesser percent for which the anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, would be at least \$15 million), then the Company shall: (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give notice thereof (the “**Demand Notice**”) to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-1 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Section 2.1(c) and Section 2.3.

(b) Form S-3 Demand. If at any time when it is eligible to use a Form S-3 registration statement, the Company receives a request from Holders of at least thirty percent (30%) of the Preferred Registrable Securities then outstanding that the Company file a Form S-3 registration statement with respect to outstanding Registrable Securities for which the

anticipated aggregate offering price, net of Selling Expenses, would be at least \$3 million, then the Company shall: (i) within ten (10) days after the date such request is given, give a Demand Notice to all Holders other than the Initiating Holders; and (ii) as soon as practicable, and in any event within sixty (60) days after the date such request is given by the Initiating Holders, file a Form S-3 registration statement under the Securities Act covering all Registrable Securities that the Initiating Holders requested to be registered and any additional Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration by any other Holders, as specified by notice given by each such Holder to the Company within twenty (20) days of the date the Demand Notice is given, and in each case, subject to the limitations of Section 2.1(c) and Section 2.3.

(c) Notwithstanding the foregoing obligations, if the Company furnishes to Holders requesting a registration pursuant to this Section 2.1 a certificate signed by the Company's chief executive officer stating that in the good faith judgment of the Board of Directors it would be materially detrimental to the Company and its stockholders for such registration statement to either become effective or remain effective for as long as such registration statement otherwise would be required to remain effective, because such action would (i) materially interfere with a significant acquisition, corporate reorganization, or other similar transaction involving the Company; (ii) require premature disclosure of material information that the Company has a bona fide business purpose for preserving as confidential; or (iii) render the Company unable to comply with requirements under the Securities Act or Exchange Act, then the Company shall have the right to defer taking action with respect to such filing for a period of not more than sixty (60) days after the request of the Initiating Holders is given; provided, however, that the Company may not invoke this right more than once in any twelve (12) month period; and provided further that the Company shall not register any securities for its own account or that of any other Holder during such sixty (60) day period other than pursuant to a registration relating to the sale of securities to employees of the Company or a subsidiary pursuant to a stock option, stock purchase, or similar plan; a registration on any form that does not include substantially the same information as would be required to be included in a registration statement covering the sale of the Registrable Securities; or a registration in which the only Common Stock being registered are Common Stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered.

(d) The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a): (i) during the period that is sixty (60) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided, that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; (ii) after the Company has effected two (2) registrations pursuant to Section 2.1(a); or (iii) if the Initiating Holders propose to dispose of Registrable Securities that may be immediately registered on Form S-3 pursuant to a request made pursuant to Section 2.1(b). The Company shall not be obligated to effect, or to take any action to effect, any registration pursuant to Section 2.1(b): (A) during the period that is thirty (30) days before the Company's good faith estimate of the date of filing of, and ending on a date that is ninety (90) days after the effective date of, a Company-initiated registration, provided, that the Company is actively employing in good faith commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective; or (B) if the Company has effected two registrations pursuant to Section 2.1(b) within the twelve (12) month period immediately

preceding the date of such request. A registration shall not be counted as “effected” for purposes of this Section 2.1(d) until such time as the applicable registration statement has been declared effective by the SEC, unless the Initiating Holders withdraw their request for such registration, elect not to pay the registration expenses therefor, and forfeit their right to one demand registration statement pursuant to Section 2.6, in which case such withdrawn registration statement shall be counted as “effected” for purposes of this Section 2.1(d).

2.2 Company Registration. If the Company proposes to register (including, for this purpose, a registration effected by the Company for stockholders other than the Holders) any of its securities under the Securities Act in connection with the public offering of such securities solely for cash (other than in an Excluded Registration), the Company shall, at such time, promptly give each Holder notice of such registration. Upon the request of each Holder given within twenty (20) days after such notice is given by the Company, the Company shall, subject to the provisions of Section 2.3, cause to be registered all of the Registrable Securities that each such Holder has requested to be included in such registration. The Company shall have the right to terminate or withdraw any registration initiated by it under this Section 2.2 before the effective date of such registration, whether or not any Holder has elected to include Registrable Securities in such registration. The expenses (other than Selling Expenses) of such withdrawn registration shall be borne by the Company in accordance with Section 2.6.

2.3 Underwriting Requirements.

(a) If, pursuant to Section 2.1, the Initiating Holders intend to distribute the Registrable Securities covered by their request by means of an underwriting, they shall so advise the Company as a part of their request made pursuant to Section 2.1, and the Company shall include such information in the Demand Notice. The underwriter(s) will be selected by the Company and shall be reasonably acceptable to a majority in interest of the Initiating Holders. In such event, the right of any Holder to include such Holder’s Registrable Securities in such registration shall be conditioned upon such Holder’s participation in such underwriting and the inclusion of such Holder’s Registrable Securities in the underwriting to the extent provided herein. All Holders proposing to distribute their securities through such underwriting shall (together with the Company as provided in Section 2.4(e)) enter into an underwriting agreement in customary form with the underwriter(s) selected for such underwriting. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 2.3, if the managing underwriter(s) advise(s) the Initiating Holders in writing that marketing factors require a limitation on the number of shares to be underwritten, then the Initiating Holders shall so advise all Holders of Registrable Securities that otherwise would be underwritten pursuant hereto, and the number of Registrable Securities that may be included in the underwriting shall be allocated among such Holders of Registrable Securities, including the Initiating Holders, in proportion (as nearly as practicable) to the number of Registrable Securities owned by each Holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders; provided, however, that the number of Registrable Securities held by the Holders to be included in such underwriting shall not be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares.

(b) In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of the securities of the Company pursuant to Section 2.2, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Holders' Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the Holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company. If the total number of securities, including Registrable Securities, requested by stockholders to be included in such offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the Company) that the underwriters in their reasonable discretion determine is compatible with the success of the offering, then the Company shall be required to include in the offering only that number of such securities, including Registrable Securities, which the underwriters and the Company in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all of the Registrable Securities requested to be registered can be included in such offering, then the Registrable Securities that are included in such offering shall be allocated among the selling Holders in proportion (as nearly as practicable to) the number of Registrable Securities owned by each selling Holder or in such other proportions as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. To facilitate the allocation of shares in accordance with the above provisions, the Company or the underwriters may round the number of shares allocated to any Holder to the nearest one hundred (100) shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall (i) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced unless all other securities (other than securities to be sold by the Company) are first entirely excluded from the offering, (ii) the number of Registrable Securities included in the offering be reduced below thirty percent (30%) of the total number of securities included in such offering, unless such offering is the IPO, in which case the selling Holders may be excluded further if the underwriters make the determination described above and no other stockholder's securities are included in such offering, or (iii) notwithstanding (ii) above, any Preferred Registrable Securities be excluded from underwriting unless all Key Holder Registrable Securities are first excluded from such offering. For purposes of the provisions in this Section 2.3(b) and Section 2.3(a) concerning apportionment, for any selling Holder that is a partnership, limited liability company, or corporation, the partners, members, retired partners, retired members, members, and Affiliates of such Holder, or the estates and Immediate Family Members of any such partners, retired partners, members, and retired members and any trusts for the benefit of any of the foregoing Persons, shall be deemed to be a single "selling Holder," and any pro rata reduction with respect to such "selling Holder" shall be based upon the aggregate number of Registrable Securities owned by all Persons included in such "selling Holder," as defined in this sentence.

(c) For purposes of Section 2.1, a registration shall not be counted as "effected" if, as a result of an exercise of the underwriter's cutback provisions in Section 2.3(a), fewer than fifty percent (50%) of the total number of Registrable Securities that Holders have requested to be included in such registration statement are actually included.

2.4 Obligations of the Company. Whenever required under this Section 2 to effect the registration of any Registrable Securities, the Company shall, as expeditiously as reasonably possible:

(a) prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement with respect to such Registrable Securities and use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause such registration statement to become effective and, upon the request of the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities registered thereunder, keep such registration statement effective for a period of up to one hundred twenty (120) days or, if earlier, until the distribution contemplated in the registration statement has been completed; provided, however, that (i) such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for a period of time equal to the period the Holder refrains, at the request of an underwriter of Common Stock (or other securities) of the Company, from selling any securities included in such registration, and (ii) in the case of any registration of Registrable Securities on Form S-3 that are intended to be offered on a continuous or delayed basis, subject to compliance with applicable SEC rules, such one hundred twenty (120) day period shall be extended for up to sixty (60) days, if necessary, to keep the registration statement effective until all such Registrable Securities are sold;

(b) prepare and file with the SEC such amendments and supplements to such registration statement, and the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement, as may be necessary to comply with the Securities Act in order to enable the disposition of all securities covered by such registration statement;

(c) furnish to the selling Holders such numbers of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus, as required by the Securities Act, and such other documents as the Holders may reasonably request in order to facilitate their disposition of their Registrable Securities;

(d) use its commercially reasonable efforts to register and qualify the securities covered by such registration statement under other securities or blue-sky laws of such jurisdictions as shall be reasonably requested by the selling Holders; provided that the Company shall not be required to qualify to do business in any such states or jurisdictions, except as may be required by the Securities Act;

(e) in the event of any underwritten public offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, with the underwriter(s) of such offering;

(f) use its commercially reasonable efforts to cause all such Registrable Securities covered by such registration statement to be listed on a national securities exchange or trading system and each securities exchange and trading system (if any) on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed;

(g) provide a transfer agent and registrar for all Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Agreement and provide a CUSIP number for all such Registrable Securities, in each case not later than the effective date of such registration;

(h) promptly make available for inspection by the selling Holders, any managing underwriter(s) participating in any disposition pursuant to such registration statement, and any attorney or accountant or other agent retained by any such underwriter or selected by the selling Holders, all financial and other records, pertinent limited liability company documents, and properties of the Company, and cause the Company's officers, directors, employees, and independent accountants to supply all information reasonably requested by any such seller, underwriter, attorney, accountant, or agent, in each case, as necessary or advisable to verify the accuracy of the information in such registration statement and to conduct appropriate due diligence in connection therewith;

(i) notify each selling Holder, promptly after the Company receives notice thereof, of the time when such registration statement has been declared effective or a supplement to any prospectus forming a part of such registration statement has been filed; and

(j) after such registration statement becomes effective, notify each selling Holder of any request by the SEC that the Company amend or supplement such registration statement or prospectus.

2.5 Furnish Information. It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Section 2 with respect to the Registrable Securities of any selling Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it, and the intended method of disposition of such securities as is reasonably required to effect the registration of such Holder's Registrable Securities.

2.6 Expenses of Registration. All expenses (other than Selling Expenses) incurred in connection with registrations, filings, or qualifications pursuant to Section 2, including all registration, filing, and qualification fees; printers' and accounting fees; fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company; and the reasonable fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$50,000, of one counsel for the selling Holders, shall be borne and paid by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to pay for any expenses of any registration proceeding begun pursuant to Section 2.1 if the registration request is subsequently withdrawn at the request of the Requisite Holders to be registered (in which case all selling Holders shall bear such expenses pro rata based upon the number of Registrable Securities that were to be included in the withdrawn registration), unless the Requisite Holders agree to forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a) or Section 2.1(b), as the case may be; provided further that if, at the time of such withdrawal, the Holders have learned of a material adverse change in the condition, business, or prospects of the Company from that known to the Holders at the time of their request and have withdrawn the request with reasonable promptness after learning of such information, then the Holders shall not be required to pay any of such expenses and shall not forfeit their right to one registration pursuant to Section 2.1(a) or Section 2.1(b). All Selling Expenses relating to Registrable Securities registered pursuant to this Section 2 shall be borne and paid by the Holders pro rata on the basis of the number of Registrable Securities registered on their behalf.

2.7 Delay of Registration. No Holder shall have any right to obtain or seek an injunction restraining or otherwise delaying any registration pursuant to this Agreement as the result of any controversy that might arise with respect to the interpretation or implementation of this Section 2.

2.8 Indemnification. If any Registrable Securities are included in a registration statement under this Section 2:

(a) To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless: each selling Holder, and the partners, members, officers, directors, and members of each such Holder; legal counsel and accountants for each such Holder; any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for each such Holder; and each Person, if any, who controls such Holder or underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, against any Damages, and the Company will pay to each such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(a) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, nor shall the Company be liable for any Damages to the extent that they arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of any such Holder, underwriter, controlling Person, or other aforementioned Person expressly for use in connection with such registration.

(b) To the extent permitted by law, each selling Holder, severally and not jointly, will indemnify and hold harmless the Company, and each of its directors, each of its officers who has signed the registration statement, each Person (if any), who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act, legal counsel and accountants for the Company, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act), any other Holder selling securities in such registration statement, and any controlling Person of any such underwriter or other Holder, against any Damages, in each case only to the extent that such Damages arise out of or are based upon actions or omissions made in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished by or on behalf of such selling Holder expressly for use in connection with such registration; and each such selling Holder will pay to the Company and each other aforementioned Person any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred thereby in connection with investigating or defending any claim or proceeding from which Damages may result, as such expenses are incurred; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 2.8(b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any such claim or proceeding if such settlement is effected without the consent of the Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided further that in no event shall the aggregate amounts payable by any Holder by way of indemnity or contribution under this Section 2.8(b) exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of fraud or willful misconduct by such Holder.

(c) Promptly after receipt by an indemnified party under this Section 2.8 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action) for which a party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder, such indemnified party will, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 2.8, give the indemnifying party notice of the commencement thereof. The indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in such action and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, participate jointly with any other indemnifying party to which notice has been given, and to

assume the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the parties; provided, however, that an indemnified party (together with all other indemnified parties that may be represented without conflict by one counsel) shall have the right to retain one separate counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if representation of such indemnified party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such indemnified party and any other party represented by such counsel in such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the indemnified party under this Section 2.8 to the extent that such failure materially prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend such action. The failure to give notice to the indemnifying party will not relieve it of any liability that it may have to any indemnified party otherwise than under this Section 2.8.

(d) Notwithstanding anything else herein to the contrary, the foregoing indemnity agreements of the Company and the selling Holders are subject to the condition that, insofar as they relate to any Damages arising from any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in, or omission or alleged omission of a material fact from, a preliminary prospectus (or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading) that has been corrected in the form of prospectus included in the registration statement at the time it becomes effective, or any amendment or supplement thereto filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act (the "**Final Prospectus**"), such indemnity agreement shall not inure to the benefit of any Person if a copy of the Final Prospectus was furnished to the indemnified party and such indemnified party failed to deliver, at or before the confirmation of the sale of the shares registered in such offering, a copy of the Final Prospectus to the Person asserting the loss, liability, claim, or damage in any case in which such delivery was required by the Securities Act.

(e) To provide for just and equitable contribution to joint liability under the Securities Act in any case in which either (i) any party otherwise entitled to indemnification hereunder makes a claim for indemnification pursuant to this Section 2.8 but it is judicially determined (by the entry of a final judgment or decree by a court of competent jurisdiction and the expiration of time to appeal or the denial of the last right of appeal) that such indemnification may not be enforced in such case, notwithstanding the fact that this Section 2.8 provides for indemnification in such case, or (ii) contribution under the Securities Act may be required on the part of any party hereto for which indemnification is provided under this Section 2.8, then, and in each such case, such parties will contribute to the aggregate losses, claims, damages, liabilities, or expenses to which they may be subject (after contribution from others) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of each of the indemnifying party and the indemnified party in connection with the statements, omissions, or other actions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage, liability, or expense, as well as to reflect any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of the indemnifying party and of the indemnified party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue or allegedly untrue statement of a material fact, or the omission or alleged omission of a material fact, relates to information supplied by the indemnifying party or by the indemnified party and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information, and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission; provided, however, that, in any such case, (x) no Holder will be required to contribute any amount in excess of the public offering price of all such

Registrable Securities offered and sold by such Holder pursuant to such registration statement, and (y) no Person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) will be entitled to contribution from any Person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation; and provided further that in no event shall a Holder's liability pursuant to this Section 2.8(e), when combined with the amounts paid or payable by such Holder pursuant to Section 2.8(b), exceed the proceeds from the offering received by such Holder (net of any Selling Expenses paid by such Holder), except in the case of willful misconduct or fraud by such Holder.

(f) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that the provisions on indemnification and contribution contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering are in conflict with the foregoing provisions, the provisions in the underwriting agreement shall control.

(g) Unless otherwise superseded by an underwriting agreement entered into in connection with the underwritten public offering, the obligations of the Company and Holders under this Section 2.8 shall survive the completion of any offering of Registrable Securities in a registration under this Section 2, and otherwise shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

2.9 Reports Under Exchange Act. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of SEC Rule 144 and any other rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit a Holder to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration or pursuant to a registration on Form S-3, the Company shall:

(a) make and keep available adequate current public information, as those terms are understood and defined in SEC Rule 144, at all times after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO;

(b) use commercially reasonable efforts to file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements); and

(c) furnish to any Holder, so long as the Holder owns any Registrable Securities, forthwith upon request: (i) to the extent accurate, a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of SEC Rule 144 (at any time after ninety (90) days after the effective date of the registration statement filed by the Company for the IPO), the Securities Act, and the Exchange Act (at any time after the Company has become subject to such reporting requirements), or that it qualifies as a registrant whose securities may be resold pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies); (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company; and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested in availing any Holder of any rule or regulation of the SEC that permits the selling of any such securities without registration (at any time after the Company has become subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act) or pursuant to Form S-3 (at any time after the Company so qualifies to use such form).

2.10 Limitations on Subsequent Registration Rights. From and after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Requisite Holders, enter into any agreement with any holder or prospective holder of any securities of the Company that would allow such holder or prospective holder (i) to include such securities in any registration unless, under the terms of such agreement, such holder or prospective holder may include such securities in any such registration only to the extent that the inclusion of such securities will not reduce the number of the Registrable Securities of the Holders that are included or (ii) to initiate a demand registration of any securities held by such holder or prospective holder.

2.11 "Market Stand-off" Agreement. Each Holder hereby agrees that it will not, without the prior written consent of the managing underwriter, during the period commencing on the date of the final prospectus relating to the IPO, and ending on the date specified by the Company and the managing underwriter (such period not to exceed one hundred eighty (180) days, or such other period as may be reasonably requested by the Company or an underwriter to accommodate regulatory restrictions on (1) the publication or other distribution of research reports and (2) analyst recommendations and opinions, including, but not limited to, the restrictions contained in FINRA Rule 2711(f)(4) or NYSE Rule 472(f)(4), or any successor provisions or amendments thereto), (i) lend, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right, or warrant to purchase, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable (directly or indirectly) for Common Stock held immediately before the effective date of the registration statement for such offering or (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of such securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (i) or (ii) above is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or other securities, in cash, or otherwise. The foregoing provisions of this Section 2.11 shall not apply to the sale of any shares to an underwriter pursuant to an underwriting agreement, and shall be applicable to the Holders of Preferred Registrable Securities only if all officers, directors and stockholders individually owning more than one percent (1%) of the outstanding Common Stock (after giving effect to conversion into Common Stock of all outstanding Preferred Stock) are subject to the same restrictions. The underwriters in connection with such registration are intended third party beneficiaries of this Section 2.11 and shall have the right, power, and authority to enforce the provisions hereof as though they were a party hereto. Each Holder further agrees to execute such agreements as may be reasonably requested by the underwriters in connection with such registration that are consistent with this Section 2.11 or that are necessary to give further effect thereto. Any discretionary waiver or termination of the restrictions of any or all of such agreements by the Company or the underwriters shall apply pro rata to all Holders of Preferred Registrable Securities subject to such agreements, based on the number of shares subject to such agreements.

2.12 Restrictions on Transfer.

(a) The Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities shall not be sold, pledged, or otherwise transferred, and the Company shall not recognize any such sale, pledge, or transfer, except upon the conditions specified in this Agreement, which conditions are intended to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Securities Act. A transferring Holder will cause any proposed purchaser, pledgee, or transferee of the Preferred Stock and the Registrable Securities held by such Holder to agree to take and hold such securities subject to the provisions and upon the conditions specified in this Agreement.

(b) Each certificate or instrument representing (i) the Preferred Stock, (ii) the Registrable Securities, and (iii) any other securities issued in respect of the securities referenced in clauses (i) and (ii), upon any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, or similar event, shall (unless otherwise permitted by the provisions of Section 2.12(c)) be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend substantially in the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE BEEN ACQUIRED FOR INVESTMENT AND HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933. SUCH STOCK MAY NOT BE SOLD, PLEDGED, OR TRANSFERRED IN THE ABSENCE OF SUCH REGISTRATION OR A VALID EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION AND PROSPECTUS DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS OF SAID ACT.

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY MAY BE TRANSFERRED ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF AN AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMPANY AND THE HOLDERS, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE SECRETARY OF THE COMPANY.

The Holders consent to the Company making a notation in its records and giving instructions to any transfer agent of the Restricted Securities in order to implement the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 2.12.

(c) The holder of each certificate representing Restricted Securities, by acceptance thereof, agrees to comply in all respects with the provisions of this Section 2. Before any proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of any Restricted Securities, unless there is in effect a registration statement under the Securities Act covering the proposed transaction, the Holder thereof shall give notice to the Company of such Holder's intention to effect such sale, pledge, or transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer in sufficient detail and, if reasonably requested by the Company, shall be accompanied at such Holder's expense by either: (i) a written opinion of legal counsel who shall, and whose legal opinion shall, be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, addressed to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transaction may be effected without registration under the Securities Act; (ii) a "no action" letter from the SEC to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of such Restricted Securities without registration will not result in a recommendation by the staff of the SEC that action be taken with respect thereto; or (iii) any other evidence reasonably satisfactory to counsel to the Company to the effect that the proposed sale, pledge, or transfer of the Restricted Securities may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, whereupon the Holder of such Restricted Securities shall be entitled to sell, pledge, or transfer such Restricted Securities in accordance with the terms of the notice given by the Holder to the Company. The Company will not require such a legal opinion or "no action" letter (x) in any transaction in compliance with SEC Rule 144 or (y) in any transaction in which such Holder distributes Restricted Securities to an Affiliate of such Holder for no consideration;

provided that each transferee agrees in writing to be subject to the terms of this Section 2.12. Each certificate or instrument evidencing the Restricted Securities transferred as above provided shall bear, except if such transfer is made pursuant to SEC Rule 144, the appropriate restrictive legend set forth in Section 2.12(b), except that such certificate shall not bear such restrictive legend if, in the opinion of counsel for such Holder and the Company, such legend is not required in order to establish compliance with any provisions of the Securities Act.

2.13 Termination of Registration Rights. The right of any Holder to request registration or inclusion of Registrable Securities in any registration pursuant to Section 2.1 or Section 2.2 shall terminate upon the earlier to occur of:

- (a) the closing of a Deemed Liquidation Event; and
- (b) on the fifth (5th) anniversary of the IPO.

3. Miscellaneous.

3.1 Successors and Assigns. The rights under this Agreement may be assigned (but only with all related obligations) by a Holder to a transferee of Registrable Securities that: (i) is an Affiliate, partner, member, limited partner, retired partner, retired member, or member of a Holder; (ii) is a Holder's Immediate Family Member or trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or one or more of such Holder's Immediate Family Members; or (iii) after such transfer, holds at least 500,000 shares of Registrable Securities (subject to appropriate adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, combinations, and other recapitalizations); provided, however, that (x) the Company is, within a reasonable time after such transfer, furnished with written notice of the name and address of such transferee and the Registrable Securities with respect to which such rights are being transferred; and (y) such transferee agrees in a written instrument delivered to the Company to be bound by and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, including the provisions of Section 2.11. For the purposes of determining the number of shares of Registrable Securities held by a transferee, the holdings of a transferee: (1) that is an Affiliate, limited partner, retired partner, member, retired member, or member of a Holder; (2) who is a Holder's Immediate Family Member; or (3) that is a trust for the benefit of an individual Holder or such Holder's Immediate Family Member shall be aggregated together and with those of the transferring Holder; provided further that all transferees who would not qualify individually for assignment of rights shall have a single attorney-in-fact for the purpose of exercising any rights, receiving notices, or taking any action under this Agreement. The terms and conditions of this Agreement inure to the benefit of and are binding upon the respective successors and permitted assignees of the parties. Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and permitted assignees any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided herein.

3.2 Governing Law. This Agreement and any controversy arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any principles of conflicts of law that would require the application of the laws of any other jurisdiction.

3.3 Counterparts; Facsimile. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature and in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

3.4 Titles and Subtitles. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

3.5 Notices. All notices and other communications given or made pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, and if not so confirmed, then on the next business day, (c) five (5) days after having been sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or (d) one (1) business day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next business day delivery, with written verification of receipt. All communications shall be sent to the respective parties at their address as set forth on Schedule A hereto, Schedule B hereto, or to the principal office of the Company and to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer, in the case of the Company, or to such email address, facsimile number, or address as subsequently modified by written notice given in accordance with this Section 3.5. If notice is given to the Company, a copy (which shall not constitute notice) shall also be sent to Kingsley L. Taft, Esq., Goodwin Procter LLP, 100 Northern Avenue, Boston, MA 02210, email: ktaft@goodwinlaw.com.

3.6 Amendments and Waivers. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance, and either retroactively or prospectively) only with the written consent of the Company and the Requisite Holders; provided that the Company may in its sole discretion waive compliance with Section 2.12(c) (and the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of Section 2.12(c) shall be deemed to be a waiver); and provided further that any provision hereof may be waived by any waiving party on such party's own behalf, without the consent of any other party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement may not be amended or terminated and the observance of any term hereof may not be waived with respect to any Investor without the written consent of such Investor, unless such amendment, termination, or waiver applies to all Investors in the same fashion. Further, this Agreement may not be amended, and no provision hereof may be waived, in each case, in any way which would adversely affect the rights of the Key Holders hereunder in a manner disproportionate to any adverse effect such amendment or waiver would have on the rights of the Investors hereunder, without also the written consent of the holders of at least a majority of the Key Holder Registrable Securities which shall not be unreasonable withheld, conditioned or delayed. The Company shall give prompt notice of any amendment or termination hereof or waiver hereunder to any party hereto that did not consent in writing to such amendment, termination, or waiver. Any amendment, termination, or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 3.6 shall be binding on all parties hereto, regardless of whether any such party has consented thereto. No waivers or exceptions to any term, condition, or provision of this Agreement, in any one or more instances, shall be deemed to be or construed as a further or continuing waiver of any such term, condition, or provision.

3.7 Severability. In case any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement is for any reason held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability shall not affect any other provision of this Agreement, and such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision shall be reformed and construed so that it will be valid, legal, and enforceable to the maximum extent permitted by law.

3.8 Aggregation of Shares. All Registrable Securities held or acquired by Affiliates shall be aggregated together for the purpose of determining the availability of any rights under this Agreement.

3.9 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including any Schedules and Exhibits hereto) constitutes the full and entire understanding and agreement among the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and any other written or oral agreement relating to the subject matter hereof existing between the parties is expressly canceled.

3.10 Delays or Omissions. Except as set forth in Section 3.6 with respect to the Company's failure to object promptly in writing after notification of a proposed assignment allegedly in violation of Section 2.12(c), no delay or omission to exercise any right, power, or remedy accruing to any party under this Agreement, upon any breach or default of any other party under this Agreement, shall impair any such right, power, or remedy of such nonbreaching or nondefaulting party, nor shall it be construed to be a waiver of or acquiescence to any such breach or default, or to any similar breach or default thereafter occurring, nor shall any waiver of any single breach or default be deemed a waiver of any other breach or default theretofore or thereafter occurring. All remedies, whether under this Agreement or by law or otherwise afforded to any party, shall be cumulative and not alternative.

3.11 Prior Agreement Superseded. Pursuant to Section 3.6 of the Prior Agreement, the undersigned parties who are parties to such Prior Agreement hereby amend and restate the Prior Agreement to read in its entirety as set forth in this Agreement, all with the intent and effect that the Prior Agreement shall hereby be terminated and entirely replaced and superseded by this Agreement.

3.12 Consent to Jurisdiction. For any action brought by a Key Holder or Investor against the Company, or by the Company against any Key Holder or Investor, each of the parties hereto hereby consents to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the State of California in connection with any matter or dispute arising under this Agreement regarding the affairs of the Company.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

ALECTOR, INC.

By: /s/ Arnon Rosenthal

Name: Arnon Rosenthal

Title: President and CEO

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

**PVP VI (AIV) FEEDER CORP. HOLDING
PARTNERSHIP, L.P.**

By: Polaris Venture Management Co. VI, L.L.C.
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Max Eisenberg

Name: Max Eisenberg

Title: Attorney-in-fact

POLARIS VENTURE PARTNERS VI (AIV), L.P.

By: Polaris Venture Management Co. VI, L.L.C.
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Max Eisenberg

Name: Max Eisenberg

Title: Attorney-in-fact

POLARIS VENTURE PARTNERS VI, L.P.

By: Polaris Venture Management Co. VI, L.L.C.
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Max Eisenberg

Name: Max Eisenberg

Title: Attorney-in-fact

**POLARIS VENTURE PARTNERS FOUNDERS' FUND
VI, L.P.**

By: Polaris Venture Management Co. VI, L.L.C.
Its General Partner

By: /s/ Max Eisenberg

Name: Max Eisenberg

Title: Attorney-in-fact

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

**ORBIMED PRIVATE INVESTMENTS IV—AL
(FEEDER), LP**

By: OrbiMed Capital GP IV LLC, its General Partner

By: OrbiMed Advisors LLC, its Managing Member

By: /s/ Carl Gordon

Name: Carl Gordon

Title: Member

ORBIMED PRIVATE INVESTMENTS IV—AL, LP

By: OrbiMed Capital GP IV LLC, its General Partner

By: OrbiMed Advisors LLC, its Managing Member

By: /s/ Carl Gordon

Name: Carl Gordon

Title: Member

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

DEMENTIA DISCOVERY, L.P.

By: Dementia Discovery GP, LP, its sole General Partner

By: Dementia Discovery General Partner, LLP,
its sole General Partner

By: /s/ Nick Coleman

Name: Nick Coleman

Title: Member

DDF PARALLEL LLP

By: Dementia Discovery General Partner LLP,
Its Managing Member

By: /s/ Nick Coleman

Name: Nick Coleman

Title: Member

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

GV 2014, L.P.

By: GV 2014 GP, L.L.C., its General Partner

By: /s/ Daphne M. Chang

Name: Daphne M. Chang

Title: Authorized Signatory

GV 2017, L.P.

By: GV 2017 GP, L.P., its General Partner

By: GV 2017 GP, L.L.C., its General Partner

By: /s/ Daphne M. Chang

Name: Daphne M. Chang

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

TOPSPIN BIOTECH FUND II, LP

By: L.G. MANAGEMENT, LLC,
its General Partner

By: /s/ Steven J. Winick

Name: Steven J. Winick

Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

BANNER LLC

By: /s/ Joseph Cosmai

Name: Joseph Cosmai

Title: Vice President

Name:

Title:

SYMMETRY GROUP LTD.

By: /s/ Joseph Cosmai

Name: Joseph Cosmai

Title: Vice President and Treasurer

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

MISSION BAY CAPITAL II, LP

By: /s/ Douglas Crawford

Name: Douglas Crawford

Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

AMGEN VENTURES LLC

By: /s/ David W. Meline

Name: David W. Meline

Title: Executive Vice President and
Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

ABBVIE INC.

By: /s/ [illegible]

Name: [illegible]

Title:

ABBVIE BIOTECHNOLOGY LTD

By: /s/ Stephen P. Muldoon

Name: Stephen P. Muldoon

Title: Director

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

MRL VENTURES FUND LLC

By: /s/ Christine Brennan, Ph.D.

Name: Christine Brennan, Ph.D.

Title: Partner

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

**THE EBERSMAN FAMILY TRUST UA DTD
05/29/2002**

By: /s/ David Ebersman

Name: David Ebersman

Title: Trustee

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

PRESTON FAMILY TRUST

By: /s/ Heather Preston

Name: Heather Preston

Title: Trustee

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

**THE DE SAUVAGE FAMILY TRUST, DTD
10/18/2000**

By: /s/ Frederic de Sauvage

Name: Frederic de Sauvage

Title: Trustee

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

SECTION 32 FUND 2, LP

By: Section 32 GP 2, LLC, its general partner

By: /s/ Jennifer L. Kercher

Name: Jennifer L. Kercher

Title: Chief Operating Officer

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

**FEDERATED KAUFMANN FUND, A PORTFOLIO OF
FEDERATED EQUITY FUNDS**

**FEDERATED KAUFMANN SMALL CAP FUND, A
PORTFOLIO OF FEDERATED EQUITY FUNDS**

**FEDERATED KAUFMANN FUND II, A PORTFOLIO
OF FEDERATED EQUITY FUNDS**

By: Federated Equity Management Company of
Pennsylvania, investment advisor

By: /s/ Hans P. Utsch

Name: Hans P. Utsch

Title:

Vice President, Federated Global Investment
Management, as attorney-in-fact for Federated
Kaufmann Fund, a portfolio of Federated Equity
Funds

Vice President, Federated Global Investment
Management, as attorney-in-fact for Federated
Kaufmann Small Cap Fund, a portfolio of Federated
Equity Funds

Vice President, Federated Global Investment
Management, as attorney-in-fact for Federated
Kaufmann Fund II, a portfolio of Federated Equity
Funds

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

SHREWSBURY CAPITAL PARTNERS LLC

By: /s/ Jonathan Gold

Name: Jonathan Gold

Title: Managing Member

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

/s/ Tillman Gerngross

Tillman Gerngross

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

LEERRINK HOLDINGS LLC

By: /s/ Joseph R. Gentile

Name: Joseph R. Gentile

Title: CAO

**LEERRINK PARTNERS CO-INVESTMENT FUND,
LLC**

By: /s/ Joseph R. Gentile

Name: Joseph R. Gentile

Title: Manager

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

HCM CURE II, LLC

By: Highline Capital Management, L.P.

By: Highline Capital GP, Inc., its General Partner

By: /s/ Howard M. Singer

Name: Howard M. Singer

Title: Chief Operating Officer

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

FORESITE CAPITAL FUND IV, L.P.

By: Foresite Capital Management IV, LLC,
its General Partner

By: /s/ Dennis D. Ryan

Name: Dennis D. Ryan

Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

PERCEPTIVE LIFE SCIENCES MASTER FUND LTD.

By: /s/ James H. Mannix

Name: James H. Mannix

Title: Chief Operating Officer

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

DEERFIELD SPECIAL SITUATIONS FUND, L.P.

By: Deerfield Mgmt, L.P.

General Partner

By: J.E. Flynn Capital, LLC

General Partner

By: /s/ David J. Clark

Name: David J. Clark

Title: Authorized Signatory

DEERFIELD PRIVATE DESIGN FUND III, L.P.

By: Deerfield Mgmt, L.P.

General Partner

By: J.E. Flynn Capital, LLC

General Partner

By: /s/ David J. Clark

Name: David J. Clark

Title: Authorized Signatory

DEERFIELD PRIVATE DESIGN FUND IV, L.P.

By: Deerfield Mgmt, L.P.

General Partner

By: J.E. Flynn Capital, LLC

General Partner

By: /s/ David J. Clark

Name: David J. Clark

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

NEW LEAF BIOPHARMA OPPORTUNITIES II, L.P.

By: New Leaf BPO Associates II, L.P.
Its: General Partner

By: New Leaf BPO Management II, L.L.C.
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Craig L. Slutzkin
Name: Craig L. Slutzkin
Title: Chief Financial Officer

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

CASDIN PARTNERS MASTER FUND, L.P.

By: Casdin Partners GP, LLC, its General Partner

By: /s/ Eli Casdin

Name: Eli Casdin

Title: Managing Member

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

LAV AGATE LIMITED

By: /s/ Yu Luo

Name: Yu Luo

Title: Authorized Signatory

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

LAVRITE, LLC

By: /s/ Lou Lavigne

Name: Lou Lavigne

Title: Managing Director

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

INVESTORS:

By: /s/ David Wehner

Name: David Wehner

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

KEY HOLDERS:

/s/ Arnon Rosenthal

Arnon Rosenthal

**THE ROSENTHAL FAMILY REVOCABLE TRUST
DATED NOVEMBER 4, 1994, AS RESTATED ON
JUNE 9, 1999**

/s/ Arnon Rosenthal

Name: Arnon Rosenthal

Title: Trustee

**ADI ROSENTHAL 2007 TRUST DATED
MARCH 27, 2007**

/s/ Arnon Rosenthal

Name: Arnon Rosenthal

Title: Trustee

**NOAM ROSENTHAL 2007 TRUST DATED
MARCH 27, 2007**

/s/ Arnon Rosenthal

Name: Arnon Rosenthal

Title: Trustee

**SHANI ROSENTHAL 2007 TRUST DATED
MARCH 27, 2007**

/s/ Arnon Rosenthal

Name: Arnon Rosenthal

Title: Trustee

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

KEY HOLDERS:

/s/ Asa Abeliovich

Asa Abeliovich

/s/ Tillman Gerngross

Tillman Gerngross

ULYSSES CONSOLIDATED LLC

By: /s/ Errik Anderson

Name: Errik Anderson

Title: President

/s/ Jonathan Sheller

Jonathan Sheller

/s/ Kelly Hackett

Kelly Hackett

/s/ Ryan McGovern

Ryan McGovern

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

KEY HOLDERS:

/s/ Sabah Oney

Sabah Oney

/s/ Robert Paul

Robert Paul

/s/ Calvin Yu

Calvin Yu

/s/ Robert King

Robert King

/s/ Stephanie Yonker

Stephanie Yonker

[Signature Page to Series E Registration Rights Agreement]

SCHEDULE A

INVESTORS

Name and Address

Polaris Venture Partners VI (AIV), L.P.

Polaris Venture Partners VI, L.P.

Polaris Venture Partners Founders' Fund VI, L.P.

PVP VI (AIV) Feeder Corp Holding Partnership, L.P.

OrbiMed Private Investments IV—AL, LP

OrbiMed Private Investments IV—AL (Feeder), LP

MRL Ventures Fund LLC

GV 2014, L.P.

GV 2017, L.P.

Topspin Biotech Fund II, LP

Banner LLC

Symmetry Group Ltd.

Mission Bay Capital II, LP

Dementia Discovery LP

DDF Parallel LLP

AbbVie Inc.

AbbVie Biotechnology Ltd

Amgen Ventures LLC

Tillman Gerngross

The Ebersman Family Trust UA DTD 05/29/2002

Preston Family Trust

The de Sauvage Family Trust, DTD 10/18/2000

Section 32 Fund 2, LP

Federated Kaufmann Fund

Federated Kaufmann Small Cap Fund

Federated Kaufmann Fund II

Shrewsbury Capital Partners LLC

Casdin Partners Master Fund VI, L.P.

New Leaf Biopharma Opportunities II, L.P.

HCM Cure II, LLC (Highline Capital)

Deerfield Special Situations Fund, L.P.

Deerfield Private Design Fund III, L.P.

Deerfield Private Design Fund IV, L.P.

LAV Agate Limited

Leerink Holdings LLC

Leerink Partners Co-Investment Fund, LLC

Perceptive Life Sciences Master Fund LTD

Foresite Capital Fund IV, L.P.

Lavrite, LLC

David Wehner

SCHEDULE B

KEY HOLDERS

Name and Address

Arnon Rosenthal

**The Rosenthal Family Revocable Trust Dated November 4, 1994,
as restated on June 9, 1999**

Adi Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007

Noam Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007

Shani Rosenthal 2007 Trust dated March 27, 2007

Asa Abeliovich

Tillman Gerngross

Ulysses Consolidated LLC (Errik Anderson)

Jon Sheller

Kelly Hackett

Ryan McGovern


Sabah Oney

Robert Paul

Calvin Yu

Robert King

Stephanie Yonker

 **ALECTOR**
ALECTOR, INC.
 INCORPORATED UNDER THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

SEE REVERSE FOR CERTAIN DEFINITIONS
 CUSIP 014442 10 7

THIS CERTIFIES THAT

is the registered holder of


FULLY PAID AND NON-ASSESSABLE SHARES OF THE COMMON STOCK, PAR VALUE \$0.0001 PER SHARE, OF
ALECTOR, INC.

transferable on the books of the Corporation by the holder hereof in person or by duly authorized attorney upon surrender of this Certificate properly endorsed.

This certificate is not valid unless countersigned and registered by the Transfer Agent and Registrar.
 WITNESS the facsimile seal of the Corporation and facsimile signatures of its duly authorized officers.

Dated: _____

SECRETARY



SEAL
2017
DELAWARE

PRESIDENT

COUNTY OF NEW JERSEY
 AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST COMPANY, LLC
 TRANSFER AGENT
 AND REGISTRAR
 AUTHORIZED SIGNATURE

The following abbreviations, when used in the inscription on the face of this certificate, shall be construed as though they were written out in full according to applicable laws or regulations:

TEN COM — as tenants in common
TEN ENT — as tenants by the entireties
JT TEN — as joint tenants with right of survivorship and not as tenants in common

UNIF GIFT MIN ACT — Custodian
(Cust) (Minor)
under Uniform Gifts to Minors
Act
(State)

Additional abbreviations may also be used though not in the above list.

For Value Received, _____ hereby sell, assign and transfer unto

PLEASE INSERT SOCIAL SECURITY OR OTHER
IDENTIFYING NUMBER OF ASSIGNEE

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS, INCLUDING ZIP CODE, OF ASSIGNEE)

Shares
of the common stock represented by the within Certificate, and do hereby irrevocably constitute and appoint

Attorney
to transfer the said shares on the books of the within named Corporation with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated _____

NOTICE: _____
THE SIGNATURE(S) TO THIS ASSIGNMENT MUST CORRESPOND WITH THE NAME(S) AS WRITTEN UPON THE
FACE OF THE CERTIFICATE IN EVERY PARTICULAR, WITHOUT ALTERATION OR ENLARGEMENT OR ANY
CHANGE WHATSOEVER.

Signature(s) Guaranteed

THE SIGNATURE(S) MUST BE GUARANTEED BY AN ELIGIBLE GUARANTOR INSTITUTION (BANKS,
STOCKBROKERS, SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS AND CREDIT UNIONS WITH MEMBERSHIP IN AN
APPROVED SIGNATURE GUARANTEE MEDALLION PROGRAM), PURSUANT TO S.E.C. RULE 17Ad-15.

ALECTOR, INC.

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT

This Indemnification Agreement (this "**Agreement**") is dated as of _____, _____ and is between Alector, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), and [insert name of indemnitee] ("**Indemnitee**").

RECITALS

A. Indemnitee's service to the Company substantially benefits the Company.

B. Individuals are reluctant to serve as directors or officers of corporations or in certain other capacities unless they are provided with adequate protection through insurance or indemnification against the risks of claims and actions against them arising out of such service to and activities on behalf of the Company.

C. Indemnitee does not regard the protection currently provided by applicable law, the Company's governing documents and any insurance as adequate under the present circumstances, and Indemnitee may not be willing to serve as a director or officer without additional protection.

D. In order to induce Indemnitee to continue to provide services to the Company, it is reasonable, prudent and necessary for the Company to contractually obligate itself to indemnify, and to advance expenses on behalf of, Indemnitee as permitted by applicable law.

E. This Agreement shall supersede any prior indemnification agreement between the Company and the Indemnitee, which is hereby terminated.

F. This Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the indemnification provided in the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws, and any resolutions adopted pursuant thereto, and this Agreement shall not be deemed a substitute therefor, nor shall this Agreement be deemed to limit, diminish or abrogate any rights of Indemnitee thereunder.

G. In light of the considerations referred to in the preceding recitals, it is the Company's intention and desire that the provisions of this Agreement be construed liberally, subject to their express terms, to maximize the protections to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder.

In consideration of Indemnitee's agreement to serve as a director or officer of the Company after the date hereof, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.**

(a) A "**Change in Control**" shall be deemed to occur upon the earliest to occur after the date of this Agreement of any of the following events:

(i) *Acquisition of Stock by Third Party.* Any Person (as defined below) is or becomes the Beneficial Owner (as defined below), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing fifteen percent (15%) or more of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities;

(ii) *Change in Board Composition.* During any period of two consecutive years (not including any period prior to the execution of this Agreement), individuals who at the beginning of such period constitute the Company's board of directors, and any new directors (other than a director designated by a person who has entered into an agreement with the Company to effect a transaction described in Sections 1(a)(i), 1(a)(iii) or 1(a)(iv)) whose election by the board of directors or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved, cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the members of the Company's board of directors;

(iii) *Corporate Transactions.* The effective date of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other entity, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its ultimate parent, as applicable) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the surviving entity or its ultimate parent, as applicable, outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation and with the power to elect at least a majority of the board of directors or other governing body of such surviving entity or its ultimate parent, as applicable;

(iv) *Liquidation.* The approval by the stockholders of the Company of a complete liquidation of the Company or an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets; and

(v) *Other Events.* Any other event of a nature that would be required to be reported in response to Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A (or in response to any similar item on any similar schedule or form) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirement.

For purposes of this Section 1(a), the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(1) "**Person**" shall have the meaning as set forth in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; *provided, however*, that "**Person**" shall exclude (i) the Company, (ii) any trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company, and (iii) any corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company.

(2) "**Beneficial Owner**" shall have the meaning given to such term in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; *provided, however*, that "**Beneficial Owner**" shall exclude any Person otherwise becoming a Beneficial Owner by reason of (i) the stockholders of the Company approving a merger of the Company with another entity or (ii) the Company's board of directors approving a sale of securities by the Company to such Person.

(b) “**Corporate Status**” describes the status of a person who is or was a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or any other Enterprise.

(c) “**DGCL**” means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware.

(d) “**Disinterested Director**” means a director of the Company who is not and was not a party to the Proceeding in respect of which indemnification is sought by Indemnitee.

(e) “**Enterprise**” means the Company, including without limitation any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company, and any other corporation, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise of which Indemnitee is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary.

(f) “**Expenses**” include all reasonable attorneys’ fees, retainers, court costs, transcript costs, fees and costs of experts, witness fees, travel expenses, duplicating costs, printing and binding costs, telephone charges, postage, delivery service fees, and all other disbursements or expenses of the types customarily incurred in connection with prosecuting, defending, preparing to prosecute or defend, investigating, being or preparing to be a witness in, or otherwise participating in, a Proceeding. Expenses also include (i) Expenses incurred in connection with any appeal resulting from any Proceeding, including without limitation the premium, security for, and other costs relating to any cost bond, supersedeas bond or other appeal bond or their equivalent, and (ii) for purposes of Section 13(d), Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with the interpretation, enforcement or defense of Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement or under any directors’ and officers’ liability insurance policies maintained by the Company. Expenses, however, shall not include amounts paid in settlement by Indemnitee or the amount of judgments or fines against Indemnitee.

(g) “**Independent Counsel**” means a law firm, or a partner or member of a law firm, that is experienced in matters of corporation law and neither presently is, nor in the past five years has been, retained to represent (i) the Company or Indemnitee in any matter material to either such party (other than as Independent Counsel with respect to matters concerning Indemnitee under this Agreement, or other indemnitees under similar indemnification agreements), or (ii) any other party to the Proceeding giving rise to a claim for indemnification hereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the term “**Independent Counsel**” shall not include any person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would have a conflict of interest in representing either the Company or Indemnitee in an action to determine Indemnitee’s rights under this Agreement.

(h) “**Proceeding**” means any threatened, pending or completed action, suit, arbitration, mediation, alternate dispute resolution mechanism, investigation, inquiry, administrative hearing or proceeding, whether brought in the right of the Company or otherwise and whether of a civil, criminal, administrative or investigative nature, including any appeal therefrom and including without limitation any such Proceeding pending as of the date of this Agreement, in which Indemnitee

was, is or will be involved as a party, a potential party, a non-party witness or otherwise by reason of (i) the fact that Indemnitee is or was a director or officer of the Company, (ii) any action taken by Indemnitee or any action or inaction on Indemnitee's part while acting as a director or officer of the Company, or (iii) the fact that he or she is or was serving at the request of the Company as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or any other Enterprise, in each case whether or not serving in such capacity at the time any liability or Expense is incurred for which indemnification or advancement of expenses can be provided under this Agreement.

(i) Reference to "**other enterprises**" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "**fin**s" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to any employee benefit plan; references to "**serv**ing at the request of the Company" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Company which imposes duties on, or involves services by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to an employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in the best interests of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "**not opposed to the best interests of the Company**" as referred to in this Agreement.

2. Indemnity in Third-Party Proceedings. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding, other than a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 2, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

3. Indemnity in Proceedings by or in the Right of the Company. The Company shall indemnify Indemnitee in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3 if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor. Pursuant to this Section 3, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with such Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, if Indemnitee acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company. No indemnification for Expenses shall be made under this Section 3 in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which Indemnitee shall have been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction to be liable to the Company, unless and only to the extent that the Delaware Court of Chancery or any court in which the Proceeding was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, Indemnitee is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnification for such expenses as the Delaware Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

4. Indemnification for Expenses of a Party Who is Wholly or Partly Successful. To the extent that Indemnitee is a party to or a participant in and is successful (on the merits or otherwise) in defense of any Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith. To the extent permitted by applicable law, if Indemnitee is not wholly successful in such Proceeding but is successful, on the merits or otherwise, in defense of one or more but less than all claims, issues or matters in such Proceeding, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection with (a) each successfully resolved claim, issue or matter, and (b) any claim, issue or matter related to any such successfully resolved claim, issue or matter. For purposes of this section, the termination of any claim, issue or matter in such a Proceeding by dismissal, with or without prejudice, shall be deemed to be a successful result as to such claim, issue or matter.

5. Partial Indemnification. If Indemnitee is entitled under any provision of this Agreement to indemnification by the Company for some or a portion of Expenses, but not, however, for the total amount thereof, the Company shall nevertheless indemnify Indemnitee for the portion thereof to which Indemnitee is entitled.

6. Indemnification for Expenses of a Witness. To the extent that Indemnitee is, by reason of his or her Corporate Status, a witness in any Proceeding to which Indemnitee is not a party, Indemnitee shall be indemnified to the extent permitted by applicable law against all Expenses actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on Indemnitee's behalf in connection therewith.

7. Additional Indemnification.

(a) Notwithstanding any limitation in Sections 2, 3 or 4, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law if Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be made, a party to or a participant in any Proceeding (including a Proceeding by or in the right of the Company to procure a judgment in its favor) against all Expenses, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by Indemnitee or on his or her behalf in connection with the Proceeding or any claim, issue or matter therein.

(b) For purposes of Section 7(a), the meaning of the phrase "**to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law**" shall include, but not be limited to:

(i) the fullest extent permitted by the provision of the DGCL that authorizes or contemplates additional indemnification by agreement, or the corresponding provision of any amendment to or replacement of the DGCL; and

(ii) the fullest extent authorized or permitted by any amendments to or replacements of the DGCL adopted after the date of this Agreement that increase the extent to which a corporation may indemnify its officers and directors.

8. Exclusions. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement, the Company shall not be obligated under this Agreement to make any indemnity in connection with any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding):

(a) for which payment has actually been made to or on behalf of Indemnitee under any statute, insurance policy, indemnity provision, vote or otherwise, except with respect to any excess beyond the amount paid;

(b) for an accounting or disgorgement of profits pursuant to Section 16(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or similar provisions of federal, state or local statutory law or common law, if Indemnitee is held liable therefor;

(c) for any reimbursement of the Company by Indemnitee of any bonus or other incentive-based or equity-based compensation or of any profits realized by Indemnitee from the sale of securities of the Company, as required in each case under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (including any such reimbursements that arise from an accounting restatement of the Company pursuant to Section 304 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "**Sarbanes-Oxley Act**"), or the payment to the Company of profits arising from the purchase and sale by Indemnitee of securities in violation of Section 306 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), if Indemnitee is held liable therefor;

(d) initiated by Indemnitee and not by way of defense, including any Proceeding (or any part of any Proceeding) initiated by Indemnitee against the Company or its directors, officers, employees, agents or other indemnitees, unless (i) the Company's board of directors authorized the Proceeding (or the relevant part of the Proceeding) prior to its initiation, (ii) the Company provides the indemnification, in its sole discretion, pursuant to the powers vested in the Company under applicable law, (iii) otherwise authorized in Section 13(d) or (iv) otherwise required by applicable law; or

(e) if prohibited by applicable law.

9. Advances of Expenses.

(a) The Company shall advance the Expenses incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any Proceeding prior to its final resolution, and such advancement shall be made as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any event no later than 60 days, after the receipt by the Company of a written statement or statements requesting such advances from time to time (which shall include invoices received by Indemnitee in connection with such Expenses but, in the case of invoices in connection with legal services, any references to legal work performed or to expenditure made that would cause Indemnitee to waive any privilege accorded by applicable law shall not be included with the invoice). Advances shall be unsecured and interest free and made without regard to Indemnitee's ability to repay such advances. Indemnitee hereby undertakes to repay any advance to the extent that it is ultimately determined that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company. This Section 9 shall not apply to the extent advancement is prohibited by law and shall not apply to any Proceeding for which indemnity is not permitted under this Agreement, but shall apply to any Proceeding referenced in Section 8(b) or 8(c) prior to a determination that Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified by the Company.

10. Procedures for Notification and Defense of Claim.

(a) Indemnitee shall notify the Company in writing of any matter with respect to which Indemnitee intends to seek indemnification or advancement of Expenses as soon as reasonably practicable following the receipt by Indemnitee of notice thereof. The written notification to the Company shall include, in reasonable detail, a description of the nature of the Proceeding and the facts underlying the Proceeding. The failure or delay by Indemnitee to notify the Company will not relieve the Company from any liability which it may have to Indemnitee hereunder or otherwise than under this Agreement, except to the extent that such failure or delay materially prejudices the Company.

(b) If, at the time of the receipt of a notice of a Proceeding pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company has directors' and officers' liability insurance in effect, the Company shall give prompt notice of the commencement of the Proceeding to the insurers in accordance with the procedures set forth in the applicable policies. The Company shall thereafter take all commercially-reasonable action to cause such insurers to pay, on behalf of Indemnitee, all amounts payable as a result of such Proceeding in accordance with the terms of such policies.

(c) In the event the Company may be obligated to make any indemnity in connection with a Proceeding, the Company shall be entitled to assume the defense of such Proceeding with counsel approved by Indemnitee, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. After the retention of such counsel by the Company, the Company will not be liable to Indemnitee for any fees or expenses of counsel subsequently incurred by Indemnitee with respect to the same Proceeding. Notwithstanding the Company's assumption of the defense of any such Proceeding, the Company shall be obligated to pay the fees and expenses of Indemnitee's separate counsel to the extent (i) the employment of separate counsel by Indemnitee is authorized by the Company, (ii) counsel for the Company or Indemnitee shall have reasonably concluded that there is a conflict of interest between the Company and Indemnitee in the conduct of any such defense such that Indemnitee needs to be separately represented, (iii) the fees and expenses are non-duplicative and reasonably incurred in connection with Indemnitee's role in the Proceeding despite the Company's assumption of the defense; (iv) the Company is not financially or legally able to perform its indemnification obligations, or (v) the Company shall not have retained, or shall not continue to retain, such counsel to defend such Proceeding. The Company shall have the right to conduct such defense as it sees fit in its sole discretion. Regardless of any provision in this Agreement, Indemnitee shall have the right to employ counsel in any Proceeding at Indemnitee's personal expense. The Company shall not be entitled, without the consent of Indemnitee, to assume the defense of any claim brought by or in the right of the Company.

(d) Indemnitee shall give the Company such information and cooperation in connection with the Proceeding as may be reasonably appropriate.

(e) The Company shall not be liable to indemnify Indemnitee for any settlement of any Proceeding (or any part thereof) without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(f) The Company shall not settle any Proceeding (or any part thereof) in a manner that imposes any penalty or liability on Indemnitee without Indemnitee's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld.

11. Procedures upon Application for Indemnification.

(a) To obtain indemnification, Indemnitee shall submit to the Company a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to Indemnitee and as is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification following the final disposition of the Proceeding. Any delay in providing the request will not relieve the Company from its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent such delay is prejudicial.

(b) Upon written request by Indemnitee for indemnification pursuant to Section 11(a), a determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement thereto shall be made in the specific case (i) if a Change in Control shall have occurred, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Company's board of directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee or (ii) if a Change in Control shall not have occurred, if required by applicable law (A) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Company's board of directors, (B) by a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum of the Company's board of directors, (C) if there are no such Disinterested Directors or, if such Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Company's board of directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to Indemnitee or (D) if so directed by the Company's board of directors, by the stockholders of the Company. If it is determined that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, payment to Indemnitee shall be made within ten days after such determination. Indemnitee shall cooperate with the person, persons or entity making the determination with respect to Indemnitee's entitlement to indemnification, including providing to such person, persons or entity upon reasonable advance request any documentation or information that is not privileged or otherwise protected from disclosure and that is reasonably available to Indemnitee and reasonably necessary to such determination. Any costs or expenses (including attorneys' fees and disbursements) reasonably incurred by Indemnitee in so cooperating with the person, persons or entity making such determination shall be borne by the Company, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

(c) In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel pursuant to Section 11(b), the Independent Counsel shall be selected as provided in this Section 11(c). If a Change in Control shall not have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Company's board of directors, and the Company shall give written notice to Indemnitee advising him or her of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. If a Change in Control shall have occurred, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by Indemnitee (unless Indemnitee shall request that such selection be made by the Company's board of directors, in which event the preceding sentence shall apply), and Indemnitee shall give written notice to the Company advising it of the identity of the Independent Counsel so selected. In either event, Indemnitee or the Company, as the case may be, may, within ten days after such written notice of selection shall have been given, deliver to the Company or to Indemnitee, as the case may be, a written objection to such selection; *provided, however*, that such objection may be asserted only on the ground

that the Independent Counsel so selected does not meet the requirements of "Independent Counsel" as defined in Section 1 of this Agreement, and the objection shall set forth with particularity the factual basis of such assertion. Absent a proper and timely objection, the person so selected shall act as Independent Counsel. If such written objection is so made and substantiated, the Independent Counsel so selected may not serve as Independent Counsel unless and until such objection is withdrawn or a court has determined that such objection is without merit. If, within 20 days after the later of (i) submission by Indemnitee of a written request for indemnification pursuant to Section 11(a) hereof and (ii) the final disposition of the Proceeding, the parties have not agreed upon an Independent Counsel, either the Company or Indemnitee may petition a court of competent jurisdiction for resolution of any objection which shall have been made by the Company or Indemnitee to the other's selection of Independent Counsel and for the appointment as Independent Counsel of a person selected by the court or by such other person as the court shall designate, and the person with respect to whom all objections are so resolved or the person so appointed shall act as Independent Counsel under Section 11(b) hereof. Upon the due commencement of any judicial proceeding or arbitration pursuant to Section 13(a) of this Agreement, the Independent Counsel shall be discharged and relieved of any further responsibility in such capacity (subject to the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing). The Company shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of any Independent Counsel.

12. Presumptions and Effect of Certain Proceedings.

(a) In making a determination with respect to entitlement to indemnification hereunder, the person, persons or entity making such determination shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, presume that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, and the Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proof to overcome that presumption.

(b) The termination of any Proceeding or of any claim, issue or matter therein, by judgment, order, settlement or conviction, or upon a plea of *nolo contendere* or its equivalent, shall not (except as otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement) of itself create a presumption that Indemnitee did not act in good faith and in a manner which he or she reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Company or, with respect to any criminal Proceeding, that Indemnitee had reasonable cause to believe that his or her conduct was unlawful.

(c) Neither the knowledge, actions nor failure to act of any other director, officer, agent or employee of the Enterprise shall be imputed to Indemnitee for purposes of determining the right to indemnification under this Agreement.

13. Remedies of Indemnitee.

(a) Subject to Section 13(e), in the event that (i) a determination is made pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification under this Agreement, (ii) advancement of Expenses is not timely made pursuant to Section 9 or 13(d) of this Agreement, (iii) no determination of entitlement to indemnification shall have been made pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement within 90 days after the later of the receipt by the Company of the request for indemnification or the final disposition of the Proceeding, (iv) payment of indemnification pursuant to this Agreement is not made (A) within ten days after a determination has been made that

Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification or (B) with respect to indemnification pursuant to Sections 4, 5 and 13(d) of this Agreement, within 30 days after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor, or (v) the Company or any other person or entity takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Agreement void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, Indemnitee the benefits provided or intended to be provided to Indemnitee hereunder, Indemnitee shall be entitled to an adjudication by a court of competent jurisdiction of his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses. Alternatively, Indemnitee, at his or her option, may seek an award in arbitration with respect to his or her entitlement to such indemnification or advancement of Expenses, to be conducted by a single arbitrator pursuant to the Commercial Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association. Indemnitee shall commence such proceeding seeking an adjudication or an award in arbitration within 180 days following the date on which Indemnitee first has the right to commence such proceeding pursuant to this Section 13(a); *provided, however*, that the foregoing clause shall not apply in respect of a proceeding brought by Indemnitee to enforce his or her rights under Section 4 of this Agreement. The Company shall not oppose Indemnitee's right to seek any such adjudication or award in arbitration in accordance with this Agreement.

(b) Neither (i) the failure of the Company, its board of directors, any committee or subgroup of the board of directors, Independent Counsel or stockholders to have made a determination that indemnification of Indemnitee is proper in the circumstances because Indemnitee has met the applicable standard of conduct, nor (ii) an actual determination by the Company, its board of directors, any committee or subgroup of the board of directors, Independent Counsel or stockholders that Indemnitee has not met the applicable standard of conduct, shall create a presumption that Indemnitee has or has not met the applicable standard of conduct. In the event that a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification, any judicial proceeding or arbitration *commenced pursuant* to this Section 13 shall be conducted in all respects as a *de novo* trial, or arbitration, on the merits, and Indemnitee shall not be prejudiced by reason of that adverse determination. In any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13, the Company shall, to the fullest extent not prohibited by law, have the burden of proving Indemnitee is not entitled to indemnification or advancement of Expenses, as the case may be.

(c) To the fullest extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13 that the procedures and presumptions of this Agreement are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in any such court or before any such arbitrator that the Company is bound by all the provisions of this Agreement. If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 11 of this Agreement that Indemnitee is entitled to indemnification, the Company shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding or arbitration commenced pursuant to this Section 13, absent (i) a misstatement by Indemnitee of a material fact, or an omission of a material fact necessary to make Indemnitee's statements not materially misleading, in connection with the request for indemnification, or (ii) a prohibition of such indemnification under applicable law.

(d) To the extent not prohibited by law, the Company shall indemnify Indemnitee against all Expenses that are incurred by Indemnitee in connection with any action for indemnification or advancement of Expenses from the Company under this Agreement or under any directors' and

officers' liability insurance policies maintained by the Company, unless the court (or arbitrator) finds that each material argument or defense advanced by Indemnitee in such action or arbitration was either frivolous or not made in good faith. Further, if requested by Indemnitee, the Company shall (as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any event no later than 60 days, after receipt by the Company of a written request therefor) advance such Expenses to Indemnitee, subject to the provisions of Section 8, subject to Indemnitee's agreement to repay the sums advanced if the court (or arbitrator) finds that each material argument or defense advanced by Indemnitee in such action or arbitration was either frivolous or not made in good faith.

(e) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, no determination as to entitlement to indemnification shall be required to be made prior to the final disposition of the Proceeding.

14. Contribution. To the fullest extent permissible under applicable law, if the indemnification provided for in this Agreement is unavailable to Indemnitee, the Company, in lieu of indemnifying Indemnitee, shall contribute to the amounts incurred by Indemnitee, whether for Expenses, judgments, fines or amounts paid or to be paid in settlement, in connection with any claim relating to an indemnifiable event under this Agreement, in such proportion as is deemed fair and reasonable in light of all of the circumstances of such Proceeding in order to reflect (i) the relative benefits received by the Company and Indemnitee as a result of the events and transactions giving rise to such Proceeding; and (ii) the relative fault of Indemnitee and the Company (and its other directors, officers, employees and agents) in connection with such events and transactions.

15. Non-exclusivity. The rights of indemnification and to receive advancement of Expenses as provided by this Agreement shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which Indemnitee may at any time be entitled under applicable law, the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or a resolution of directors, or otherwise. To the extent that a change in Delaware law, whether by statute or judicial decision, permits greater indemnification or advancement of Expenses than would be afforded currently under the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws and this Agreement, it is the intent of the parties hereto that Indemnitee shall enjoy by this Agreement the greater benefits so afforded by such change, subject to the restrictions expressly set forth herein or therein. Except as expressly set forth herein, no right or remedy herein conferred is intended to be exclusive of any other right or remedy, and every other right and remedy shall be cumulative and in addition to every other right and remedy given hereunder or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or otherwise. Except as expressly set forth herein, the *assertion* or employment of any right or remedy hereunder, or otherwise, shall not prevent the concurrent assertion or employment of any other right or remedy.

16. Primary Responsibility. The Company acknowledges that to the extent Indemnitee is serving as a director on the Company's board of directors at the request or direction of a venture capital fund or other entity and/or certain of its affiliates (collectively, the "**Secondary Indemnitors**"), Indemnitee may have certain rights to indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by such Secondary Indemnitors. The Company agrees that, as between the Company and the Secondary Indemnitors, the Company is primarily responsible for amounts required to be indemnified or advanced under the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or this Agreement and any obligation of the Secondary Indemnitors to provide indemnification or advancement for the same

amounts is secondary to those Company obligations. To the extent not in contravention of any insurance policy or policies providing liability or other insurance for the Company or any director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of the Company or any other Enterprise, the Company waives any right of contribution or subrogation against the Secondary Indemnitors with respect to the liabilities for which the Company is primarily responsible under this Section 16. In the event of any payment by the Secondary Indemnitors of amounts otherwise required to be indemnified or advanced by the Company under the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or this Agreement, the Secondary Indemnitors shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitor for indemnification or advancement of expenses under the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or this Agreement or, to the extent such subrogation is unavailable and contribution is found to be the applicable remedy, shall have a right of contribution with respect to the amounts paid. The Secondary Indemnitors are express third-party beneficiaries of the terms of this Section 16.

17. No Duplication of Payments. The Company shall not be liable under this Agreement to make any payment of amounts otherwise indemnifiable hereunder (or for which advancement is provided hereunder) if and to the extent that Indemnitor has otherwise actually received payment for such amounts under any insurance policy, contract, agreement or otherwise.

18. Insurance. To the extent that the Company maintains an insurance policy or policies providing liability insurance for directors, trustees, general partners, managing members, officers, employees, agents or fiduciaries of the Company or any other Enterprise, Indemnitor shall be covered by such policy or policies to the same extent as the most favorably-insured persons under such policy or policies in a comparable position.

19. Subrogation. In the event of any payment under this Agreement, the Company shall be subrogated to the extent of such payment to all of the rights of recovery of Indemnitor, who shall execute all papers required and take all action necessary to secure such rights, including execution of such documents as are necessary to enable the Company to bring suit to enforce such rights.

20. Services to the Company. Indemnitor agrees to serve as a director or officer of the Company or, at the request of the Company, as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of another Enterprise, for so long as Indemnitor is duly elected or appointed or until Indemnitor tenders his or her resignation or is removed from such position. Indemnitor may at any time and for any reason resign from such position (subject to any other contractual obligation or any obligation imposed by operation of law), in which event the Company shall have no obligation under this Agreement to continue Indemnitor in such position. This Agreement shall not be deemed an employment contract between the Company (or any Enterprise) and Indemnitor. Indemnitor specifically acknowledges that any employment with the Company (or any Enterprise) is at will, and Indemnitor may be discharged at any time for any reason, with or without cause, with or without notice, except as may be otherwise expressly provided in any executed, written employment contract between Indemnitor and the Company (or any Enterprise), any existing formal severance policies adopted by the Company's board of directors or, with respect to service as a director or officer of the Company, the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws or the DGCL. No such document shall be subject to any oral modification thereof.

21. **Duration.** This Agreement shall continue until and terminate upon the later of (a) ten years after the date that Indemnitee shall have ceased to serve as a director or officer of the Company or as a director, trustee, general partner, managing member, officer, employee, agent or fiduciary of any other Enterprise, as applicable; or (b) one year after the final termination of any Proceeding, including any appeal, then pending in respect of which Indemnitee is granted rights of indemnification or advancement of Expenses hereunder and of any proceeding commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 13 of this Agreement relating thereto.

22. **Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement shall be binding upon the Company and its successors and assigns, including any direct or indirect successor by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, and shall inure to the benefit of Indemnitee and Indemnitee's personal or legal representatives, heirs, executors, administrators, distributees, legatees and other successors. The Company shall require and cause any successor (whether direct or indirect by purchase, merger, consolidation or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company, by written agreement, expressly to assume and agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent that the Company would be required to perform if no such succession had taken place.

23. **Severability.** Nothing in this Agreement is intended to require or shall be construed as requiring the Company to do or fail to do any act in violation of applicable law. The Company's inability, pursuant to court order or other applicable law, to perform its obligations under this Agreement shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement. If any provision or provisions of this Agreement shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (i) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement (including without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby and shall remain enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law; (ii) such provision or provisions shall be deemed reformed to the extent necessary to conform to applicable law and to give the maximum effect to the intent of the parties hereto; and (iii) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Agreement (including, without limitation, each portion of any section of this Agreement containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested thereby.

24. **Enforcement.** The Company expressly confirms and agrees that it has entered into this Agreement and assumed the obligations imposed on it hereby in order to induce Indemnitee to serve as a director or officer of the Company, and the Company acknowledges that Indemnitee is relying upon this Agreement in serving as a director or officer of the Company.

25. **Entire Agreement.** This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings, oral, written and implied, between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof; *provided, however*, that this Agreement is a supplement to and in furtherance of the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws and applicable law.

26. Modification and Waiver. No supplement, modification or amendment to this Agreement shall be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No amendment, alteration or repeal of this Agreement shall adversely affect any right of Indemnitee under this Agreement in respect of any action taken or omitted by such Indemnitee in his or her Corporate Status prior to such amendment, alteration or repeal. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall constitute or be deemed a waiver of any other provision of this Agreement nor shall any waiver constitute a continuing waiver.

27. Notices. All notices and other communications required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or otherwise delivered by hand, messenger or courier service addressed:

(a) if to Indemnitee, to Indemnitee's address, as shown on the signature page of this Agreement or in the Company's records, as may be updated in accordance with the provisions hereof; or

(b) if to the Company, to the attention of the Chief Executive Officer or Principal Financial Officer of the Company at 151 Oyster Point Blvd., Suite 300, South San Francisco, California 94080, or at such other current address as the Company shall have furnished to Indemnitee, with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to Kenneth Clark and Tony Jeffries at Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, P.C., 650 Page Mill Road, Palo Alto, California 94304.

Each such notice or other communication shall for all purposes of this Agreement be treated as effective or having been given (i) if delivered by hand, messenger or courier service, when delivered (or if sent *via* a nationally-recognized overnight courier service, freight prepaid, specifying next-business-day delivery, one business day after deposit with the courier), or (ii) if sent *via* mail, at the earlier of its receipt or five days after the same has been deposited in a regularly-maintained receptacle for the deposit of the United States mail, addressed and mailed as aforesaid.

28. Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement and the legal relations among the parties shall be governed by, and construed and enforced in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to its conflict of laws rules. Except with respect to any arbitration commenced by Indemnitee pursuant to Section 13(a) of this Agreement, or except as mutually agreed by the parties in writing, the Company and Indemnitee hereby irrevocably and unconditionally (i) agree that any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement shall be brought only in the Delaware Court of Chancery, and not in any other state or federal court in the United States of America or any court in any other country, (ii) consent to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Delaware Court of Chancery for purposes of any action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, (iii) appoint, to the extent such party is not otherwise subject to service of process in the State of Delaware, The Corporation Trust Company, Wilmington, Delaware as its agent in the State of Delaware as such party's agent for acceptance of legal process in connection with any such action or proceeding against such party with the same legal force and validity as if served upon such party personally within the State of Delaware, (iv) waive any objection to the laying of venue of any such action or proceeding in the Delaware Court of Chancery, and (v) waive, and agree not to plead or to make, any claim that any such action or proceeding brought in the Delaware Court of Chancery has been brought in an improper or inconvenient forum.

29. **Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. This Agreement may also be executed and delivered by facsimile signature and in counterparts, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original but all of which together shall constitute one and the same Agreement. Only one such counterpart signed by the party against whom enforceability is sought needs to be produced to evidence the existence of this Agreement.

30. **Captions.** The headings of the paragraphs of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not be deemed to constitute part of this Agreement or to affect the construction thereof.

(signature page follows)

The parties are signing this Indemnification Agreement as of the date stated in the introductory sentence.

ALECTOR, INC.

(Signature)

(Print Name)

(Title)

INDEMNITEE

(Signature)

(Print Name)

(Street address)

(City, State and ZIP)

ALECTOR, INC.

2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

1. Purposes of the Plan. The purposes of this Plan are:

- to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility,
- to provide additional incentive to Employees, Directors and Consultants, and
- to promote the success of the Company's business.

The Plan permits the grant of Incentive Stock Options, Nonstatutory Stock Options, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Stock Appreciation Rights, Performance Units and Performance Shares.

2. Definitions. As used herein, the following definitions will apply:

(a) "Administrator" means the Board or any of its Committees as will be administering the Plan, in accordance with Section 4 of the Plan.

(b) "Applicable Laws" means the legal and regulatory requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards and the related issuance of Shares thereunder, including but not limited to U.S. federal and state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any non-U.S. country or jurisdiction where Awards are, or will be, granted under the Plan.

(c) "Award" means, individually or collectively, a grant under the Plan of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units or Performance Shares.

(d) "Award Agreement" means the written or electronic agreement setting forth the terms and provisions applicable to each Award granted under the Plan. The Award Agreement is subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan.

(e) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(f) "Change in Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, (A) the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company

will not be considered a Change in Control, and (B) if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event will not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership will include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12)-month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12)-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Section 409A.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(g) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code or regulation thereunder will include such section or regulation, any valid regulation promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(h) "Committee" means a committee of Directors or of other individuals satisfying Applicable Laws appointed by the Board, or a duly authorized committee of the Board, in accordance with Section 4 hereof.

(i) "Common Stock" means the Common Stock of the Company.

(j) "Company," means Alector, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor thereto.

(k) "Consultant" means any natural person, including an advisor, engaged by the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary to render bona fide services to such entity, provided the services (i) are not in connection with the offer or sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction, and (ii) do not directly promote or maintain a market for the Company's securities, in each case, within the meaning of Form S-8 promulgated under the Securities Act, and provided, further, that a Consultant will include only those persons to whom the issuance of Shares may be registered under Form S-8 promulgated under the Securities Act.

(l) "Director" means a member of the Board.

(m) "Disability," means total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, provided that in the case of Awards other than Incentive Stock Options, the Administrator in its discretion may determine whether a permanent and total disability exists in accordance with uniform and non-discriminatory standards adopted by the Administrator from time to time.

(n) "Employee" means any person, including Officers and Directors, employed by the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. Neither service as a Director nor payment of a director's fee by the Company will be sufficient to constitute "employment" by the Company.

(o) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(p) "Exchange Program" means a program under which (i) outstanding Awards are surrendered or cancelled in exchange for awards of the same type (which may have higher or lower exercise prices and different terms), awards of a different type, and/or cash, (ii) Participants would have the opportunity to transfer any outstanding Awards to a financial institution or other person or entity selected by the Administrator, and/or (iii) the exercise price of an outstanding Award is increased or reduced. The Administrator will determine the terms and conditions of any Exchange Program in its sole discretion.

(q) "Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) For purposes of any Awards granted on the Registration Date, the Fair Market Value will be the initial price to the public as set forth in the final prospectus included within the registration statement in Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the initial public offering of the Company's Common Stock.

(ii) For purposes of any Awards granted on any other date, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for Common Stock as quoted on any established stock exchange or national market system (including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market of The NASDAQ Stock Market) on which the Common Stock is listed on the date of determination (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable. If the determination date for the Fair Market Value occurs on a non-trading day (i.e., a weekend or holiday), the Fair Market Value will be such price on the immediately preceding trading day, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator. In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value thereof will be determined in good faith by the Administrator.

The determination of fair market value for purposes of tax withholding may be made in the Administrator's discretion subject to Applicable Laws and is not required to be consistent with the determination of Fair Market Value for other purposes.

(r) "Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Company.

(s) "Incentive Stock Option" means an Option intended to qualify as an incentive stock option within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(t) "Nonstatutory Stock Option" means an Option that by its terms does not qualify or is not intended to qualify as an Incentive Stock Option.

(u) "Officer" means a person who is an officer of the Company within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(v) "Option" means a stock option granted pursuant to the Plan.

(w) "Outside Director" means a Director who is not an Employee.

(x) "Parent" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

(y) "Participant" means the holder of an outstanding Award.

(z) "Performance Share" means an Award denominated in Shares which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of performance goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine pursuant to Section 10.

(aa) "Performance Unit" means an Award which may be earned in whole or in part upon attainment of performance goals or other vesting criteria as the Administrator may determine and which may be settled for cash, Shares or other securities or a combination of the foregoing pursuant to Section 10.

(bb) "Period of Restriction" means the period during which the transfer of Shares of Restricted Stock are subject to restrictions and therefore, the Shares are subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Such restrictions may be based on the passage of time, the achievement of target levels of performance, or the occurrence of other events as determined by the Administrator.

(cc) "Plan" means this 2019 Equity Incentive Plan.

(dd) "Registration Date" means the effective date of the first registration statement that is filed by the Company and declared effective pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, with respect to any class of the Company's securities.

(ee) "Restricted Stock" means Shares issued pursuant to a Restricted Stock award under Section 7 of the Plan, or issued pursuant to the early exercise of an Option.

(ff) "Restricted Stock Unit" means a bookkeeping entry representing an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of one Share, granted pursuant to Section 8. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents an unfunded and unsecured obligation of the Company.

(gg) "Rule 16b-3" means Rule 16b-3 of the Exchange Act or any successor to Rule 16b-3, as in effect when discretion is being exercised with respect to the Plan.

(hh) "Section 16(b)" means Section 16(b) of the Exchange Act.

(ii) "Section 409A" means Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

(jj) "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(kk) "Service Provider" means an Employee, Director or Consultant.

(ll) "Share" means a share of the Common Stock, as adjusted in accordance with Section 14 of the Plan.

(mm) "Stock Appreciation Right" means an Award, granted alone or in connection with an Option, that pursuant to Section 9 is designated as a Stock Appreciation Right.

(nn) "Subsidiary" means a "subsidiary corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

3. Stock Subject to the Plan.

(a) Stock Subject to the Plan. Subject to the provisions of Section 14 of the Plan and the automatic increase set forth in Section 3(b) of the Plan, the maximum aggregate number of Shares that may be issued under the Plan is _____ Shares, plus (i) any Shares that, as of the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, have been reserved but not issued pursuant to any awards granted under the Company's 2017 Stock Option and Grant Plan (the "Existing Plan") and are not subject to any awards granted thereunder, and (ii) any Shares subject to stock options or similar awards granted under the Existing Plan that, after the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, expire or otherwise terminate without having been exercised in full and Shares issued pursuant to awards granted under the Existing Plan that, after the date of stockholder approval of this Plan, are forfeited to or repurchased by the Company, with the maximum number of Shares to be added to the Plan pursuant to clauses (i) and (ii) equal to _____ Shares. The Shares may be authorized, but unissued, or reacquired Common Stock.

(b) Automatic Share Reserve Increase. Subject to the provisions of Section 14 of the Plan, the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan will be increased on the first day of each Fiscal Year beginning with the 2020 Fiscal Year, in an amount equal to the least of (i) _____ Shares, (ii) five percent (5%) of the outstanding Shares on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year or (iii) such number of Shares determined by the Board.

(c) Lapsed Awards. If an Award expires or becomes unexercisable without having been exercised in full, is surrendered pursuant to an Exchange Program, or, with respect to Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Units or Performance Shares, is forfeited to or repurchased by the Company due to failure to vest, the unpurchased Shares (or for Awards other than Options or Stock Appreciation Rights the forfeited or repurchased Shares), which were subject thereto will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). With respect to Stock Appreciation Rights, only Shares actually issued (i.e., the net Shares issued) pursuant to a Stock Appreciation Right will cease to be available under the Plan; all remaining Shares under Stock Appreciation Rights will remain available for future grant or sale under the Plan (unless the Plan has terminated). Shares that have actually been issued under the Plan under any Award will not be returned to the Plan and will not become available for future distribution under the Plan; provided, however, that if Shares issued pursuant to Awards of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares or Performance Units are repurchased by the Company or are forfeited to the Company, such Shares will become available for future grant under the Plan. Shares used to pay the exercise price of an Award or to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to an Award will become available for future grant or sale under the Plan. To the extent an Award under the Plan is paid out in cash rather than Shares, such cash payment will not result in reducing the number of Shares available for issuance under the Plan. Notwithstanding the foregoing and, subject to adjustment as provided in Section 14, the maximum number of Shares that may be issued upon the exercise of Incentive Stock Options will equal the aggregate Share number stated in Section 3(a), plus, to the extent allowable under Section 422 of the Code and the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder, any Shares that become available for issuance under the Plan pursuant to Sections 3(b) and 3(c).

(d) Share Reserve. The Company, during the term of this Plan, will at all times reserve and keep available such number of Shares as will be sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Plan.

4. Administration of the Plan.

(a) Procedure.

(i) Multiple Administrative Bodies. Different Committees with respect to different groups of Service Providers may administer the Plan.

(ii) Rule 16b-3. To the extent desirable to qualify transactions hereunder as exempt under Rule 16b-3, the transactions contemplated hereunder will be structured to satisfy the requirements for exemption under Rule 16b-3.

(iii) Other Administration. Other than as provided above, the Plan will be administered by (A) the Board or (B) a Committee, which committee will be constituted to satisfy Applicable Laws.

(b) Powers of the Administrator. Subject to the provisions of the Plan, and in the case of a Committee, subject to the specific duties delegated by the Board to such Committee, the Administrator will have the authority, in its discretion:

(i) to determine the Fair Market Value;

(ii) to select the Service Providers to whom Awards may be granted hereunder;

(iii) to determine the number of Shares to be covered by each Award granted hereunder;

(iv) to approve forms of Award Agreements for use under the Plan;

(v) to determine the terms and conditions, not inconsistent with the terms of the Plan, of any Award granted hereunder. Such terms and conditions include, but are not limited to, the exercise price, the time or times when Awards may be exercised (which may be based on performance criteria), any vesting acceleration or waiver of forfeiture restrictions, and any restriction or limitation regarding any Award or the Shares relating thereto, based in each case on such factors as the Administrator will determine;

(vi) to institute and determine the terms and conditions of an Exchange Program;

(vii) to construe and interpret the terms of the Plan and Awards granted pursuant to the Plan;

(viii) to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the Plan, including rules and regulations relating to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable non-U.S. laws or for qualifying for favorable tax treatment under applicable non-U.S. laws;

(ix) to modify or amend each Award (subject to Section 19 of the Plan), including but not limited to the discretionary authority to extend the post-termination exercisability period of Awards (subject to Section 6(b) of the Plan regarding Incentive Stock Options);

(x) to allow Participants to satisfy tax withholding obligations in such manner as prescribed in Section 15 of the Plan;

(xi) to authorize any person to execute on behalf of the Company any instrument required to effect the grant of an Award previously granted by the Administrator;

(xii) to allow a Participant to defer the receipt of the payment of cash or the delivery of Shares that would otherwise be due to such Participant under an Award; and

(xiii) to make all other determinations deemed necessary or advisable for administering the Plan.

(c) Effect of Administrator's Decision. The Administrator's decisions, determinations and interpretations will be final and binding on all Participants and any other holders of Awards.

5. Eligibility. Nonstatutory Stock Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares and Performance Units may be granted to Service Providers. Incentive Stock Options may be granted only to Employees.

6. Stock Options.

(a) Limitations. Each Option will be designated in the Award Agreement as either an Incentive Stock Option or a Nonstatutory Stock Option. However, notwithstanding such designation, to the extent that the aggregate fair market value of the shares with respect to which incentive stock options are exercisable for the first time by the Participant during any calendar year (under all plans of the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary) exceeds one hundred thousand dollars (\$100,000), such options will be treated as nonstatutory stock options. For purposes of this Section 6(a), incentive stock options will be taken into account in the order in which they were granted. The fair market value of the shares will be determined as of the time the option with respect to such shares is granted.

(b) Term of Option. The term of each Option will be stated in the Award Agreement. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the term will be ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement. Moreover, in the case of an Incentive Stock Option granted to a Participant who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the term of the Incentive Stock Option will be five (5) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement.

(c) Option Exercise Price and Consideration.

(i) Exercise Price. The per share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of an Option will be determined by the Administrator, subject to the following:

(1) In the case of an Incentive Stock Option

(A) granted to an Employee who, at the time the Incentive Stock Option is granted, owns stock representing more than ten percent (10%) of the voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(B) granted to any Employee other than an Employee described in paragraph (A) immediately above, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(2) In the case of a Nonstatutory Stock Option, the per Share exercise price will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant.

(3) Notwithstanding the foregoing, Options may be granted with a per Share exercise price of less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant pursuant to a transaction described in, and in a manner consistent with, Section 424(a) of the Code.

(ii) Waiting Period and Exercise Dates. At the time an Option is granted, the Administrator will fix the period within which the Option may be exercised and will determine any conditions that must be satisfied before the Option may be exercised.

(iii) Form of Consideration. The Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration for exercising an Option, including the method of payment. In the case of an Incentive Stock Option, the Administrator will determine the acceptable form of consideration at the time of grant. Such consideration may consist entirely of: (1) cash; (2) check; (3) promissory note, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws, (4) other Shares, provided that such Shares have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate exercise price of the Shares as to which such Option will be exercised and provided that accepting such Shares will not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company, as the Administrator determines in its sole discretion; (5) consideration received by the Company under a broker-assisted (or other) cashless exercise program (whether through a broker or otherwise) implemented by the Company in connection with the Plan; (6) by net exercise; (7) such other consideration and method of payment for the issuance of Shares to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws; or (8) any combination of the foregoing methods of payment.

(d) Exercise of Option.

(i) Procedure for Exercise; Rights as a Stockholder. Any Option granted hereunder will be exercisable according to the terms of the Plan and at such times and under such conditions as determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. An Option may not be exercised for a fraction of a Share.

An Option will be deemed exercised when the Company receives: (i) a notice of exercise (in such form as the Administrator may specify from time to time) from the person entitled to exercise the Option, and (ii) full payment for the Shares with respect to which the Option is exercised (together with applicable withholding taxes). Full payment may consist of any consideration and method of payment authorized by the Administrator and permitted by the Award Agreement and the Plan. Shares issued upon exercise of an Option will be issued in the name of the Participant or, if requested by the Participant, in the name of the Participant and his or her spouse. Until the Shares are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to an Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Company will issue (or cause to be issued) such Shares promptly after the Option is exercised. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 14 of the Plan.

Exercising an Option in any manner will decrease the number of Shares thereafter available, both for purposes of the Plan and for sale under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

(ii) Termination of Relationship as a Service Provider. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, other than upon the Participant's termination as the result of the Participant's death or Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for three (3) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified by the Administrator, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(iii) Disability of Participant. If a Participant ceases to be a Service Provider as a result of the Participant's Disability, the Participant may exercise his or her Option within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent the Option is vested on the date of termination (but in no event later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement). In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for twelve (12) months following the Participant's termination. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if on the date of termination the Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will revert to the Plan. If after termination the Participant does not exercise his or her Option within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(iv) Death of Participant. If a Participant dies while a Service Provider, the Option may be exercised following the Participant's death within such period of time as is specified in the Award Agreement to the extent that the Option is vested on the date of death (but in no event may the option be exercised later than the expiration of the term of such Option as set forth in the Award Agreement), by the Participant's designated beneficiary, provided such beneficiary has been designated prior to Participant's death in a form acceptable to the Administrator. If no such beneficiary has been designated by the Participant, then such Option may be exercised by the personal representative of the Participant's estate or by the person(s) to whom the Option is transferred pursuant to the Participant's will or in accordance with the laws of descent and distribution. In the absence of a specified time in the Award Agreement, the Option will remain exercisable for twelve (12) months following Participant's death. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, if at the time of death Participant is not vested as to his or her entire Option, the Shares covered by the unvested portion of the Option will immediately revert to the Plan. If the Option is not so exercised within the time specified herein, the Option will terminate, and the Shares covered by such Option will revert to the Plan.

(v) Tolling Expiration. A Participant's Award Agreement may also provide that:

(1) if the exercise of the Option following the termination of Participant's status as a Service Provider (other than upon the Participant's death or Disability) would result in liability under Section 16(b), then the Option will terminate on the earlier of (A) the expiration of the term of the Option set forth in the Award Agreement, or (B) the tenth (10th) day after the last date on which such exercise would result in liability under Section 16(b); or

(2) if the exercise of the Option following the termination of the Participant's status as a Service Provider (other than upon the Participant's death or Disability) would be prohibited at any time solely because the issuance of Shares would violate the registration requirements under the Securities Act, then the Option will terminate on the earlier of (A) the expiration of the term of the Option or (B) the expiration of a period of thirty (30)-day period after the termination of the Participant's status as a Service Provider during which the exercise of the Option would not be in violation of such registration requirements.

7. Restricted Stock.

(a) Grant of Restricted Stock. Subject to the terms and provisions of the Plan, the Administrator, at any time and from time to time, may grant Shares of Restricted Stock to Service Providers in such amounts as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(b) Restricted Stock Agreement. Each Award of Restricted Stock will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Period of Restriction, the number of Shares granted, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine. Unless the Administrator determines otherwise, the Company as escrow agent will hold Shares of Restricted Stock until the restrictions on such Shares have lapsed.

(c) Transferability. Except as provided in this Section 7 or the Award Agreement, Shares of Restricted Stock may not be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated until the end of the applicable Period of Restriction.

(d) Other Restrictions. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may impose such other restrictions on Shares of Restricted Stock as it may deem advisable or appropriate.

(e) Removal of Restrictions. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 7, Shares of Restricted Stock covered by each Restricted Stock grant made under the Plan will be released from escrow as soon as practicable after the last day of the Period of Restriction or at such other time as the Administrator may determine. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the time at which any restrictions will lapse or be removed.

(f) Voting Rights. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock granted hereunder may exercise full voting rights with respect to those Shares, unless the Administrator determines otherwise.

(g) Dividends and Other Distributions. During the Period of Restriction, Service Providers holding Shares of Restricted Stock will be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares, unless the Administrator provides otherwise. If any such dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

(h) Return of Restricted Stock to Company. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock for which restrictions have not lapsed will revert to the Company and again will become available for grant under the Plan.

8. Restricted Stock Units.

(a) Grant. Restricted Stock Units may be granted at any time and from time to time as determined by the Administrator. After the Administrator determines that it will grant Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, it will advise the Participant in an Award Agreement of the terms, conditions, and restrictions related to the grant, including the number of Restricted Stock Units.

(b) Vesting Criteria and Other Terms. The Administrator will set vesting criteria in its discretion, which, depending on the extent to which the criteria are met, will determine the number of Restricted Stock Units that will be paid out to the Participant. The Administrator may set vesting criteria based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit, or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its discretion.

(c) Earning Restricted Stock Units. Upon meeting the applicable vesting criteria, the Participant will be entitled to receive a payout as determined by the Administrator. Notwithstanding the foregoing, at any time after the grant of Restricted Stock Units, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any vesting criteria that must be met to receive a payout.

(d) Form and Timing of Payment. Payment of earned Restricted Stock Units will be made as soon as practicable after the date(s) determined by the Administrator and set forth in the Award Agreement. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may only settle earned Restricted Stock Units in cash, Shares, or a combination of both.

(e) Cancellation. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned Restricted Stock Units will be forfeited to the Company.

9. Stock Appreciation Rights.

(a) Grant of Stock Appreciation Rights. Subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan, a Stock Appreciation Right may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion.

(b) Number of Shares. The Administrator will have complete discretion to determine the number of Stock Appreciation Rights granted to any Service Provider.

(c) Exercise Price and Other Terms. The per share exercise price for the Shares to be issued pursuant to exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right will be determined by the Administrator and will be no less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Fair Market Value per Share on the date of grant. Otherwise, the Administrator, subject to the provisions of the Plan, will have complete discretion to determine the terms and conditions of Stock Appreciation Rights granted under the Plan.

(d) Stock Appreciation Right Agreement. Each Stock Appreciation Right grant will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the exercise price, the term of the Stock Appreciation Right, the conditions of exercise, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine.

(e) Expiration of Stock Appreciation Rights. A Stock Appreciation Right granted under the Plan will expire ten (10) years from the date of grant or such shorter term as may be provided in the Award Agreement, as determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the rules of Section 6(d) relating to exercise also will apply to Stock Appreciation Rights.

(f) Payment of Stock Appreciation Right Amount. Upon exercise of a Stock Appreciation Right, a Participant will be entitled to receive payment from the Company in an amount determined by multiplying:

- (i) The difference between the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of exercise over the exercise price; times
- (ii) The number of Shares with respect to which the Stock Appreciation Right is exercised.

At the discretion of the Administrator, the payment upon Stock Appreciation Right exercise may be in cash, in Shares of equivalent value, or in some combination thereof.

10. Performance Units and Performance Shares.

(a) Grant of Performance Units/Shares. Performance Units and Performance Shares may be granted to Service Providers at any time and from time to time, as will be determined by the Administrator, in its sole discretion. The Administrator will have complete discretion in determining the number of Performance Units and Performance Shares granted to each Participant.

(b) Value of Performance Units/Shares. Each Performance Unit will have an initial value that is established by the Administrator on or before the date of grant. Each Performance Share will have an initial value equal to the Fair Market Value of a Share on the date of grant.

(c) Performance Objectives and Other Terms. The Administrator will set performance objectives or other vesting provisions (including, without limitation, continued status as a Service Provider) in its discretion which, depending on the extent to which they are met, will determine the number or value of Performance Units/Shares that will be paid out to the Service Providers. The time period during which the performance objectives or other vesting provisions must be met will be called the "Performance Period." Each Award of Performance Units/Shares will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will specify the Performance Period, and such other terms and conditions as the Administrator, in its sole discretion, will determine. The Administrator may set performance objectives based upon the achievement of Company-wide, divisional, business unit or individual goals (including, but not limited to, continued employment or service), applicable federal or state securities laws, or any other basis determined by the Administrator in its discretion.

(d) Earning of Performance Units/Shares. After the applicable Performance Period has ended, the holder of Performance Units/Shares will be entitled to receive a payout of the number of Performance Units/Shares earned by the Participant over the Performance Period, to be determined as a function of the extent to which the corresponding performance objectives or other vesting provisions have been achieved. After the grant of a Performance Unit/Share, the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may reduce or waive any performance objectives or other vesting provisions for such Performance Unit/Share.

(e) Form and Timing of Payment of Performance Units/Shares. Payment of earned Performance Units/Shares will be made as soon as practicable after the expiration of the applicable Performance Period. The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may pay earned Performance Units/Shares in the form of cash, in Shares (which have an aggregate Fair Market Value equal to the value of the earned Performance Units/Shares at the close of the applicable Performance Period) or in a combination thereof.

(f) Cancellation of Performance Units/Shares. On the date set forth in the Award Agreement, all unearned or unvested Performance Units/Shares will be forfeited to the Company, and again will be available for grant under the Plan.

11. Outside Director Limitations. No Outside Director may be paid, issued or granted, in any Fiscal Year, cash compensation and equity awards (including any Awards issued under this Plan) with an aggregate value greater than \$750,000, increased to \$1,000,000 in the Fiscal Year of his or her initial service as an Outside Director (with the value of each equity award based on its grant date fair value (determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles)). Any cash compensation paid or Awards granted to an individual for his or her services as an Employee, or for his or her services as a Consultant (other than as an Outside Director), will not count for purposes of the limitation under this Section 11.

12. Leaves of Absence/Transfer Between Locations. Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, vesting of Awards granted hereunder will be suspended during any unpaid leave of absence. A Participant will not cease to be an Employee in the case of (i) any leave of absence approved by the Company or (ii) transfers between locations of the Company or between the Company, its Parent, or any Subsidiary. For purposes of Incentive Stock Options, no such leave may exceed three (3) months, unless reemployment upon expiration of such leave is guaranteed by statute or contract. If reemployment upon expiration of a leave of absence approved by the Company is not so guaranteed, then six (6) months following the first (1st) day of such leave any Incentive Stock Option held by the Participant will cease to be treated as an Incentive Stock Option and will be treated for tax purposes as a Nonstatutory Stock Option.

13. Transferability of Awards. Unless determined otherwise by the Administrator, an Award may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of the Participant, only by the Participant. If the Administrator makes an Award transferable, such Award will contain such additional terms and conditions as the Administrator deems appropriate.

14. Adjustments; Dissolution or Liquidation; Merger or Change in Control.

(a) Adjustments. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, will adjust the number and class of Shares that may be delivered under the Plan and/or the number, class, and price of Shares covered by each outstanding Award, and the numerical Share limits in Section 3 of the Plan.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, the Administrator will notify each Participant as soon as practicable prior to the effective date of such proposed transaction. To the extent it has not been previously exercised, an Award will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed action.

(c) Change in Control. In the event of a merger of the Company with or into another corporation or other entity or a Change in Control, each outstanding Award will be treated as the Administrator determines subject to the restriction in the following paragraph, including, without limitation, that each Award be assumed or an equivalent option or right substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. The Administrator will not be required to treat all Awards or Participants similarly in the transaction.

In the event that the successor corporation does not assume or substitute for the Award, the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise all of his or her outstanding Options and Stock Appreciation Rights, including Shares as to which such Awards would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, unless specifically provided otherwise under the applicable Award Agreement, a Company policy applicable to the Participant, or other written agreement between the Participant and the Company, all performance goals or other vesting criteria

will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels and all other terms and conditions met. In addition, if an Option or Stock Appreciation Right is not assumed or substituted in the event of a Change in Control, the Administrator will notify the Participant in writing or electronically that the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will be exercisable for a period of time determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion, and the Option or Stock Appreciation Right will terminate upon the expiration of such period.

For the purposes of this subsection (c), an Award will be considered assumed if, following the Change in Control, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Change in Control, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Change in Control by holders of Common Stock for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Change in Control is not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent, the Administrator may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or upon the payout of a Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Unit or Performance Share, for each Share subject to such Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent equal in fair market value to the per share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Change in Control.

Notwithstanding anything in this Section 14(c) to the contrary, an Award that vests, is earned or paid-out upon the satisfaction of one or more performance goals will not be considered assumed if the Company or its successor modifies any of such performance goals without the Participant's consent; provided, however, a modification to such performance goals only to reflect the successor corporation's post-Change in Control corporate structure will not be deemed to invalidate an otherwise valid Award assumption.

(d) Outside Director Awards. With respect to Awards granted to an Outside Director, in the event of a Change in Control, the Participant will fully vest in and have the right to exercise Options and/or Stock Appreciation Rights as to all of the Shares underlying such Award, including those Shares which would not otherwise be vested or exercisable, all restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units will lapse, and, with respect to Awards with performance-based vesting, unless specifically provided otherwise under the applicable Award Agreement, a Company policy applicable to the Participant, or other written agreement between the Participant and the Company, all performance goals or other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at one hundred percent (100%) of target levels and all other terms and conditions met.

15. Tax.

(a) Withholding Requirements. Prior to the delivery of any Shares or cash pursuant to an Award (or exercise thereof) or such earlier time as any tax withholding obligations are due, the Company will have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require a Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy U.S. federal, state, or local taxes, non-U.S. taxes, or other taxes (including the Participant's FICA obligation) required to be withheld with respect to such Award (or exercise thereof).

(b) Withholding Arrangements. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit a Participant to satisfy such tax withholding obligation, in whole or in part by (without limitation) (i) paying cash, (ii) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable cash or Shares having a fair market value not in excess of the maximum statutory amount required to be withheld, or (iii) delivering to the Company already-owned Shares having a fair market value not in excess of the maximum statutory amount required to be withheld. The fair market value of the Shares to be withheld or delivered will be determined as of the date that the taxes are required to be withheld.

(c) Compliance With Section 409A. Awards will be designed and operated in such a manner that they are either exempt from the application of, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A such that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Section 409A, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. The Plan and each Award Agreement under the Plan is intended to meet the requirements of Section 409A and will be construed and interpreted in accordance with such intent, except as otherwise determined in the sole discretion of the Administrator. To the extent that an Award or payment, or the settlement or deferral thereof, is subject to Section 409A the Award will be granted, paid, settled or deferred in a manner that will meet the requirements of Section 409A, such that the grant, payment, settlement or deferral will not be subject to the additional tax or interest applicable under Section 409A. In no event will the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, as applicable) reimburse a Participant for any taxes imposed or other costs incurred as a result of Section 409A.

16. No Effect on Employment or Service. Neither the Plan nor any Award will confer upon a Participant any right with respect to continuing the Participant's relationship as a Service Provider, nor will they interfere in any way with the Participant's right or the right of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) to terminate such relationship at any time, with or without cause, to the extent permitted by Applicable Laws.

17. Date of Grant. The date of grant of an Award will be, for all purposes, the date on which the Administrator makes the determination granting such Award, or such other later date as is determined by the Administrator. Notice of the determination will be provided to each Participant within a reasonable time after the date of such grant.

18. Term of Plan. Subject to Section 23 of the Plan, the Plan will become effective upon the later to occur of (i) its adoption by the Board or (ii) the business day immediately prior to the Registration Date. It will continue in effect for a term of ten (10) years from the date adopted by the Board, unless terminated earlier under Section 19 of the Plan.

19. Amendment and Termination of the Plan.

(a) Amendment and Termination. The Administrator may at any time amend, alter, suspend or terminate the Plan.

(b) Stockholder Approval. The Company will obtain stockholder approval of any Plan amendment to the extent necessary and desirable to comply with Applicable Laws.

(c) Effect of Amendment or Termination. No amendment, alteration, suspension or termination of the Plan will materially impair the rights of any Participant, unless mutually agreed otherwise between the Participant and the Administrator, which agreement must be in writing and signed by the Participant and the Company. Termination of the Plan will not affect the Administrator's ability to exercise the powers granted to it hereunder with respect to Awards granted under the Plan prior to the date of such termination.

20. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares.

(a) Legal Compliance. Shares will not be issued pursuant to an Award unless the exercise of such Award and the issuance and delivery of such Shares will comply with Applicable Laws and will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.

(b) Investment Representations. As a condition to the exercise of an Award, the Company may require the person exercising such Award to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the Shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such Shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required.

21. Inability to Obtain Authority. The inability of the Company to obtain authority from any regulatory body having jurisdiction or to complete or comply with the requirements of any registration or other qualification of the Shares under any U.S. federal or state law, any non-U.S. law, or the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, the stock exchange on which Shares of the same class are then listed, or any other governmental or regulatory body, which authority, registration, qualification or rule compliance is deemed by the Company's counsel to be necessary or advisable for the issuance and sale of any Shares hereunder, will relieve the Company of any liability in respect of the failure to issue or sell such Shares as to which such requisite authority, registration, qualification or rule compliance will not have been obtained.

22. Clawback. The Administrator may specify in an Award Agreement that the Participant's rights, payments, and/or benefits with respect to an Award will be subject to reduction, cancellation, forfeiture, and/or recoupment upon the occurrence of certain specified events, in addition to any applicable vesting, performance or other conditions and restrictions of an Award. Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary under this Plan, an Award granted under the Plan shall be subject to the Company's clawback policy (if any) as may be established and/or amended from time to time. The Board may require a Participant to forfeit or return to and/or reimburse the Company

all or a portion of the Award and/or Shares issued under the Award, any amounts paid under the Award, and any payments or proceeds paid or provided upon disposition of the Shares issued under the Award, pursuant to the terms of such Company policy or as necessary or appropriate to comply with Applicable Laws.

23. Stockholder Approval. The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws.

ALECTOR, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Alector, Inc. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Stock Option Agreement, which includes the Notice of Stock Option Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant attached hereto as Exhibit A, the Exercise Notice attached hereto as Exhibit B, and all other exhibits and appendices attached hereto (all together, the "Option Agreement").

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

Participant:

Address:

The undersigned Participant has been granted an Option to purchase Common Stock of Alector, Inc. (the "Company"), subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number:	_____
Date of Grant:	_____
Vesting Commencement Date:	_____
Number of Shares Granted:	_____
Exercise Price per Share (in U.S. Dollars):	\$ _____
Total Exercise Price(in U.S. Dollars):	\$ _____
Type of Option:	____ Incentive Stock Option ____ Nonstatutory Stock Option
Term/Expiration Date:	_____
<u>Vesting Schedule:</u>	

Subject to accelerated vesting as set forth below or in the Plan, this Option will be exercisable, in whole or in part, in accordance with the following schedule:

[Twenty-five percent (25%) of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and one forty-eighth (1/48th) of the Shares subject to the Option shall vest each month thereafter on the same day of the month as the Vesting Commencement Date (and if there is no corresponding day, on the last day of the month), subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each such date.]

Termination Period:

This Option will be exercisable for [three (3) months] after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider, unless such termination is due to Participant's death or Disability, in which case this Option will be exercisable for [twelve (12) months] after Participant ceases to be a Service Provider. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, in no event may this Option be exercised after the Term/Expiration Date as provided above and this Option may be subject to earlier termination as provided in Section 14 of the Plan.

By Participant's signature and the signature of the representative of the Company below, Participant and the Company agree that this Option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Option Agreement, including the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, attached hereto as Exhibit A, all of which are made a part of this document. Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Option Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Option Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and this Option Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive, and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions relating to the Plan and the Option Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

PARTICIPANT

Signature

Print Name

Address:

ALECTOR, INC.

Signature

Print Name

Title

EXHIBIT A

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

1. Grant of Option.

(a) The Company hereby grants to the individual ("Participant") named in the Notice of Stock Option Grant of this Option Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") an option (the "Option") to purchase the number of Shares set forth in the Notice of Grant, at the exercise price per Share set forth in the Notice of Grant (the "Exercise Price"), subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Option Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by this reference. Subject to Section 19(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and the terms and conditions of this Option Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan will prevail.

(b) For U.S. taxpayers, the Option will be designated as either an Incentive Stock Option ("ISO") or a Nonstatutory Stock Option ("NSO"). If designated in the Notice of Grant as an ISO, this Option is intended to qualify as an ISO under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). However, if this Option is intended to be an ISO, to the extent that it exceeds the \$100,000 rule of Code Section 422(d) it will be treated as an NSO. Further, if for any reason this Option (or portion thereof) will not qualify as an ISO, then, to the extent of such nonqualification, such Option (or portion thereof) shall be regarded as a NSO granted under the Plan. In no event will the Administrator, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or any of their respective employees or directors have any liability to Participant (or any other person) due to the failure of the Option to qualify for any reason as an ISO.

(c) For non-U.S. taxpayers, the Option will be designated as an NSO.

2. Vesting Schedule. Except as provided in Section 3, the Option awarded by this Option Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting provisions set forth in the Notice of Grant. Shares subject to this Option that are scheduled to vest on a certain date or upon the occurrence of a certain condition will not vest in accordance with any of the provisions of this Option Agreement, unless Participant will have been continuously a Service Provider from the Date of Grant until the date such vesting occurs.

3. Administrator Discretion. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Option at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Option will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator.

4. Exercise of Option.

(a) Right to Exercise. This Option may be exercised only within the term set out in the Notice of Grant, and may be exercised during such term only in accordance with the Plan and the terms of this Option Agreement.

(b) Method of Exercise. This Option is exercisable by delivery of an exercise notice (the "Exercise Notice") in the form attached as Exhibit B to the Notice of Grant or in a manner and pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may determine, which will state the election to exercise the Option, the number of Shares in respect of which the Option is being exercised (the "Exercised Shares"), and such other representations and agreements as may be required by the Company pursuant to the provisions of the Plan. The Exercise Notice will be completed by Participant and delivered to the Company. The Exercise Notice will be accompanied by payment of the aggregate Exercise Price as to all Exercised Shares and of any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a)). This Option will be deemed to be exercised upon receipt by the Company of such fully executed Exercise Notice accompanied by the aggregate Exercise Price.

5. Method of Payment. Payment of the aggregate Exercise Price will be by any of the following, or a combination thereof, at the election of Participant:

(a) cash in U.S. dollars;

(b) check designated in U.S. dollars;

(c) consideration received by the Company under a formal cashless exercise program adopted by the Company in connection with the Plan;
or

(d) if Participant is a U.S. employee, surrender of other Shares which have a Fair Market Value on the date of surrender equal to the aggregate Exercise Price of the Exercised Shares and that are owned free and clear of any liens, claims, encumbrances, or security interests, provided that accepting such Shares, in the sole discretion of the Administrator, will not result in any adverse accounting consequences to the Company.

6. Tax Obligations.

(a) Responsibility for Taxes. Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer") or Parent or Subsidiary to which Participant is providing services (together, the Company, Employer and/or Parent or Subsidiary to which the Participant is providing services, the "Service Recipient"), the ultimate liability for any tax and/or social insurance liability obligations and requirements in connection with the Option, including, without limitation, (i) all federal, state, and local taxes (including the Participant's Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) obligation) that are required to be withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient or other payment of tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant, (ii) the Participant's and, to the extent required by the Company (or Service Recipient), the Company's (or Service Recipient's) fringe benefit tax liability, if any, associated with the grant, vesting, or exercise of the Option or sale of Shares, and (iii) any other Company (or Service Recipient) taxes the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Option (or exercise thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (A) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the

Option, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or exercise of the Option, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such exercise and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (B) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Option to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.

(b) Tax Withholding. When the Option is exercised, Participant generally will recognize immediate U.S. taxable income if Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If Participant is a non-U.S. taxpayer, Participant will be subject to applicable taxes in his or her jurisdiction. Pursuant to such procedures as the Administrator may specify from time to time, the Company and/or Service Recipient shall withhold the amount required to be withheld for the payment of Tax Obligations. The Administrator, in its sole discretion and pursuant to such procedures as it may specify from time to time, may permit Participant to satisfy such Tax Obligations, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by applicable local law, by (i) paying cash, (ii) electing to have the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a fair market value equal to the minimum amount that is necessary to meet the withholding requirement for such Tax Obligations (or such greater amount as Participant may elect if permitted by the Administrator, if such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences), (iii) withholding the amount of such Tax Obligations from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company and/or the Service Recipient, (iv) delivering to the Company already vested and owned Shares having a fair market value equal to such Tax Obligations, or (v) selling a sufficient number of such Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant through such means as the Company may determine in its sole discretion (whether through a broker or otherwise) equal to the minimum amount that is necessary to meet the withholding requirement for such Tax Obligations (or such greater amount as Participant may elect if permitted by the Administrator, if such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences). To the extent determined appropriate by the Company in its discretion, it will have the right (but not the obligation) to satisfy any Tax Obligations by reducing the number of Shares otherwise deliverable to Participant. Further, if Participant is subject to tax in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and a date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (and/or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for tax in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the Option exercise, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to honor the exercise and refuse to deliver the Shares if such amounts are not delivered at the time of exercise.

(c) Notice of Disqualifying Disposition of ISO Shares. If the Option granted to Participant herein is an ISO, and if Participant sells or otherwise disposes of any of the Shares acquired pursuant to the ISO on or before the later of (i) the date two (2) years after the Date of Grant, or (ii) the date one (1) year after the date of exercise, Participant will immediately notify the Company in writing of such disposition. Participant agrees that Participant may be subject to income tax withholding by the Company on the compensation income recognized by Participant.

(d) Code Section 409A. Under Code Section 409A, a stock right (such as the Option) that vests after December 31, 2004 (or that vested on or prior to such date but which was materially modified after October 3, 2004) that was granted with a per share exercise price that is determined by the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") to be less than the fair market value of an underlying share on the date of grant (a "discount option") may be considered "deferred compensation." A stock right that is a "discount option" may result in (i) income recognition by the recipient of the stock right prior to the exercise of the stock right, (ii) an additional twenty percent (20%) federal income tax, and (iii) potential penalty and interest charges. The "discount option" may also result in additional state income, penalty and interest tax to the recipient of the stock right. Participant acknowledges that the Company cannot and has not guaranteed that the IRS will agree that the per Share exercise price of this Option equals or exceeds the fair market value of a Share on the date of grant in a later examination. Participant agrees that if the IRS determines that the Option was granted with a per Share exercise price that was less than the fair market value of a Share on the date of grant, Participant shall be solely responsible for Participant's costs related to such a determination.

7. Rights as Stockholder. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation, and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.

8. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF SHARES PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, WHICH UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW IS AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS OPTION OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS OPTION AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND WILL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAW, WHICH TERMINATION, UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, MAY BE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

9. Nature of Grant. In accepting the Option, Participant acknowledges, understands and agrees that:

(a) the grant of the Option is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of options, or benefits in lieu of options, even if options have been granted in the past;

(b) all decisions with respect to future option or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(d) the Option and any Shares acquired under the Plan are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(e) the Option and Shares acquired under the Plan and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;

(f) the future value of the Shares underlying the Option is unknown, indeterminable, and cannot be predicted with certainty;

(g) if the underlying Shares do not increase in value, the Option will have no value;

(h) if Participant exercises the Option and acquires Shares, the value of such Shares may increase or decrease in value, even below the Exercise Price;

(i) for purposes of the Option, Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Option Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, (i) Participant's right to vest in the Option under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (*e.g.*, Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); and (ii) the period (if any) during which Participant may exercise the Option after such termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider will commence on the date Participant ceases to actively provide services and will not be extended by any notice period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is employed or terms of Participant's engagement agreement, if any; the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of his or her Option grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence and consistent with local law);

(j) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Option and the benefits evidenced by this Option Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Option or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor to be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and

(k) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:

(i) the Option and the Shares subject to the Option are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;

(ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that no Service Recipient shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Option or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the exercise of the Option or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon exercise; and

(iii) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Option resulting from the termination of Participant's engagement as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever, whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Option to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against any Service Recipient, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases each Service Recipient from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

10. **No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

11. **Data Privacy.** *Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Option Agreement and any other Option grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer or other Service Recipient, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.*

Participant understands that the Company and the Employer may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local People representative. Participant authorizes the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purposes of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local People representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her engagement as a Service Provider and career with the Employer will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Options or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local People representative.

12. Address for Notices. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Option Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Alector, Inc., 151 Oyster Point Blvd., Suite 300, South San Francisco, CA 94080, or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.

13. Non-Transferability of Option. This Option may not be transferred in any manner otherwise than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised during the lifetime of Participant only by Participant.

14. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Option Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Option Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Option Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Option Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.

15. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any securities exchange or under any state, federal or non-U.S. law, the tax code and related regulations or under the rulings or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the purchase by, or issuance of Shares, to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such purchase or issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Option Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of exercise of the Option as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

16. Language. If Participant has received this Option Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

17. Interpretation. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Option Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Shares subject to the Option have vested). All actions taken and all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination, or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Option Agreement.

18. Electronic Delivery and Acceptance. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to the Option awarded under the Plan or future options that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

19. Captions. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Option Agreement.

20. Agreement Severable. In the event that any provision in this Option Agreement will be held invalid or unenforceable, such provision will be severable from, and such invalidity or unenforceability will not be construed to have any effect on, the remaining provisions of this Option Agreement.

21. Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan. By accepting this Option, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Option under the Plan, and has received, read, and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.

22. Governing Law and Venue. This Option Agreement will be governed by the laws of California, without giving effect to the conflict of law principles thereof. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under this Option or this Option Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Mateo County, California, or the United States federal courts for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Option is made and/or to be performed.

23. Country Addendum. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Option Agreement, this Option shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in an appendix (if any) to this Option Agreement for any country whose laws are applicable to Participant and this Option (as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion) (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the Country Addendum (if any), the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum (if any) constitutes a part of this Option Agreement.

24. Modifications to the Agreement. This Option Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Option Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Option Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Option Agreement, the Company reserves the right to revise this Option Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Code Section 409A or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A of the Code in connection with the Option.

25. No Waiver. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Option Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Option Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.

26. Tax Consequences. Participant has reviewed with his or her own tax advisors the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Option Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Option Agreement.

ALECTOR, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT
COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Option granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Option, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, and/or the Stock Option Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. The information is based on the exchange control, securities and other laws in effect in the countries listed in this Country Addendum, as of . Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant exercises the Option or sells Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after the Option is granted, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

EXHIBIT B

ALECTOR, INC.

2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

EXERCISE NOTICE

Alector, Inc.
151 Oyster Point Blvd., Suite 300
South San Francisco, CA 94080
Attention: Stock Administration

1. **Exercise of Option.** Effective as of today, _____, _____, the undersigned (“Purchaser”) hereby elects to purchase shares (the “Shares”) of the Common Stock of Alector, Inc. (the “Company”) under and pursuant to the 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Plan”) and the Stock Option Agreement, dated _____ and including the Notice of Grant, the Terms and Conditions of Stock Option Grant, and exhibits attached thereto (the “Option Agreement”). The purchase price for the Shares will be \$ _____, as required by the Option Agreement.

2. **Delivery of Payment.** Purchaser herewith delivers to the Company the full purchase price of the Shares and any Tax Obligations (as defined in Section 6(a) of the Option Agreement) to be paid in connection with the exercise of the Option.

3. **Representations of Purchaser.** Purchaser acknowledges that Purchaser has received, read and understood the Plan and the Option Agreement and agrees to abide by and be bound by their terms and conditions.

4. **Rights as Stockholder.** Until the issuance (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company) of the Shares, no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to the Shares subject to the Option, notwithstanding the exercise of the Option. The Shares so acquired will be issued to Purchaser as soon as practicable after exercise of the Option. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date of issuance, except as provided in Section 14 of the Plan.

5. **Tax Consultation.** Purchaser understands that Purchaser may suffer adverse tax consequences as a result of Purchaser’s purchase or disposition of the Shares. Purchaser represents that Purchaser has consulted with any tax consultants Purchaser deems advisable in connection with the purchase or disposition of the Shares and that Purchaser is not relying on the Company for any tax advice.

6. Entire Agreement; Governing Law. The Plan and Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. This Exercise Notice, the Plan and the Option Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Purchaser with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Purchaser's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Purchaser. This Option Agreement is governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California.

Submitted by:

PURCHASER

Signature

Print Name

Address:

Accepted by:

ALECTOR, INC.

Signature

Print Name

Title

Date Received

ALECTOR, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT

NOTICE OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the Alector, Inc. 2019 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") will have the same defined meanings in this Restricted Stock Unit Agreement, which includes the Notice of Restricted Stock Unit Grant (the "Notice of Grant"), the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant attached hereto as Exhibit A, and all other exhibits and appendices attached hereto (all together, the "Award Agreement").

Participant:

Address:

The undersigned Participant has been granted the right to receive an Award of Restricted Stock Units, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, as follows:

Grant Number: _____

Date of Grant: _____

Vesting Commencement Date: _____

Number of Restricted Stock Units: _____

Vesting Schedule:

Subject to any acceleration provisions contained in the Plan or set forth below, the Restricted Stock Units will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

[Twenty-five percent (25%) of the Restricted Stock Units will vest on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Commencement Date, and one sixteenth (1/16th) of the Restricted Stock Units will vest quarterly thereafter on the same day as the Vesting Commencement Date, subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each such date.]

In the event Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason before Participant vests in the Restricted Stock Units, the Restricted Stock Units and Participant's right to acquire any Shares hereunder will immediately terminate.

By Participant's signature and the signature of the representative of Alector, Inc. (the "Company") below, Participant and the Company agree that this Award of Restricted Stock Units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, including the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant, attached hereto as Exhibit A, all of which are made a part of this document. Participant acknowledges receipt of a copy of the Plan. Participant has reviewed the Plan and this Award Agreement in their entirety, has had an opportunity

to obtain the advice of counsel prior to executing this Award Agreement, and fully understands all provisions of the Plan and this Award Agreement. Participant hereby agrees to accept as binding, conclusive, and final all decisions or interpretations of the Administrator upon any questions relating to the Plan and the Award Agreement. Participant further agrees to notify the Company upon any change in the residence address indicated below.

By accepting this Award Agreement, Participant expressly consents to the sale of Shares to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations (as defined in the Terms and Conditions of Restricted Stock Unit Grant) arising from the Restricted Stock Units and any associated broker or other fees and agrees and acknowledges that Participant may not satisfy them by any means other than such sale of Shares, unless required to do so by the Administrator or pursuant to the Administrator's express written consent.

PARTICIPANT:

ALECTOR, INC.

Signature

Signature

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Address:

EXHIBIT A

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT GRANT

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Units. The Company hereby grants to the individual (the "Participant") named in the Notice of Grant of Restricted Stock Units of this Award Agreement (the "Notice of Grant") under the Plan an Award of Restricted Stock Units, subject to all of the terms and conditions in this Award Agreement and the Plan, which is incorporated herein by reference. Subject to Section 19(c) of the Plan, in the event of a conflict between the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Award Agreement, the terms and conditions of the Plan shall prevail.

2. Company's Obligation to Pay. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive a Share on the date it vests. Unless and until the Restricted Stock Units will have vested in the manner set forth in Section 3 or 4, Participant will have no right to payment of any such Restricted Stock Units. Prior to actual payment of any vested Restricted Stock Units, such Restricted Stock Unit will represent an unsecured obligation of the Company, payable (if at all) only from the general assets of the Company.

3. Vesting Schedule. Except as provided in Section 4, and subject to Section 5, the Restricted Stock Units awarded by this Award Agreement will vest in accordance with the vesting schedule set forth in the Notice of Grant, subject to Participant continuing to be a Service Provider through each applicable vesting date.

4. Payment after Vesting.

(a) General Rule. Subject to Section 8, any Restricted Stock Units that vest will be paid to Participant (or in the event of Participant's death, to his or her properly designated beneficiary or estate) in whole Shares. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(b), such vested Restricted Stock Units shall be paid in whole Shares as soon as practicable after vesting, but in each such case within sixty (60) days following the vesting date. In no event will Participant be permitted, directly or indirectly, to specify the taxable year of payment of any Restricted Stock Units payable under this Award Agreement.

(b) Acceleration.

(i) Discretionary Acceleration. The Administrator, in its discretion, may accelerate the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the unvested Restricted Stock Units at any time, subject to the terms of the Plan. If so accelerated, such Restricted Stock Units will be considered as having vested as of the date specified by the Administrator. If Participant is a U.S. taxpayer, the payment of Shares vesting pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall in all cases be paid at a time or in a manner that is exempt from, or complies with, Section 409A. The prior sentence may be superseded in a future agreement or amendment to this Award Agreement only by direct and specific reference to such sentence.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or this Award Agreement or any other agreement (whether entered into before, on or after the Date of Grant), if the vesting of the balance, or some lesser portion of the balance, of the Restricted Stock Units is accelerated in connection with Participant's termination as a Service Provider (provided that such termination is a "separation from service" within the meaning of Section 409A, as determined by the Company), other than due to Participant's death, and if (x) Participant is a U.S. taxpayer and a "specified employee" within the meaning of Section 409A at the time of such termination as a Service Provider and (y) the payment of such accelerated Restricted Stock Units will result in the imposition of additional tax under Section 409A if paid to Participant on or within the six (6) month period following Participant's termination as a Service Provider, then the payment of such accelerated Restricted Stock Units will not be made until the date six (6) months and one (1) day following the date of Participant's termination as a Service Provider, unless Participant dies following his or her termination as a Service Provider, in which case, the Restricted Stock Units will be paid in Shares to Participant's estate as soon as practicable following his or her death.

(c) Section 409A. It is the intent of this Award Agreement that it and all payments and benefits to U.S. taxpayers hereunder be exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the Restricted Stock Units provided under this Award Agreement or Shares issuable thereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to be so exempt or so comply. Each payment payable under this Award Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2). However, in no event will the Company reimburse Participant, or be otherwise responsible for, any taxes or costs that may be imposed on Participant as a result of Section 409A. For purposes of this Award Agreement, "Section 409A" means Section 409A of the Code, and any final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance thereunder, as each may be amended from time to time.

5. Forfeiture Upon Termination as a Service Provider. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Award Agreement, if Participant ceases to be a Service Provider for any or no reason, the then-unvested Restricted Stock Units awarded by this Award Agreement will thereupon be forfeited at no cost to the Company and Participant will have no further rights thereunder.

6. Tax Consequences. Participant has reviewed with his or her own tax advisors the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of this investment and the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement. With respect to such matters, Participant relies solely on such advisors and not on any statements or representations of the Company or any of its agents, written or oral. Participant understands that Participant (and not the Company) shall be responsible for Participant's own tax liability that may arise as a result of this investment or the transactions contemplated by this Award Agreement.

7. Death of Participant. Any distribution or delivery to be made to Participant under this Award Agreement will, if Participant is then deceased, be made to Participant's designated beneficiary, or if no beneficiary survives Participant, the administrator or executor of Participant's estate. Any such transferee must furnish the Company with (a) written notice of his or her status as transferee, and (b) evidence satisfactory to the Company to establish the validity of the transfer and compliance with any laws or regulations pertaining to said transfer.

8. Tax Obligations

(a) Responsibility for Taxes. Participant acknowledges that, regardless of any action taken by the Company or, if different, Participant's employer (the "Employer") or Parent or Subsidiary to which Participant is providing services (together, the Company, Employer and/or Parent or Subsidiary to which the Participant is providing services, the "Service Recipient"), the ultimate liability for any tax and/or social insurance liability obligations and requirements in connection with the Restricted Stock Units, including, without limitation, (i) all federal, state, and local taxes (including the Participant's Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA) obligation) that are required to be withheld by the Company or the Employer or other payment of tax-related items related to Participant's participation in the Plan and legally applicable to Participant, (ii) the Participant's and, to the extent required by the Company (or Service Recipient), the Company's (or Service Recipient's) fringe benefit tax liability, if any, associated with the grant, vesting, or settlement of the Restricted Stock Units or sale of Shares, and (iii) any other Company (or Service Recipient) taxes the responsibility for which the Participant has, or has agreed to bear, with respect to the Restricted Stock Units (or settlement thereof or issuance of Shares thereunder) (collectively, the "Tax Obligations"), is and remains Participant's responsibility and may exceed the amount actually withheld by the Company or the Service Recipient. Participant further acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (A) make no representations or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax Obligations in connection with any aspect of the Restricted Stock Units, including, but not limited to, the grant, vesting or settlement of the Restricted Stock Units, the subsequent sale of Shares acquired pursuant to such settlement and the receipt of any dividends or other distributions, and (B) do not commit to and are under no obligation to structure the terms of the grant or any aspect of the Restricted Stock Units to reduce or eliminate Participant's liability for Tax Obligations or achieve any particular tax result. Further, if Participant is subject to Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction between the Date of Grant and the date of any relevant taxable or tax withholding event, as applicable, Participant acknowledges that the Company and/or the Service Recipient (or former employer, as applicable) may be required to withhold or account for Tax Obligations in more than one jurisdiction. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of any required Tax Obligations hereunder at the time of the applicable taxable event, Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares.

(b) Tax Withholding and Default Sell-to-Cover Method of Tax Withholding. When Shares are issued as payment for vested Restricted Stock Units, Participant generally will recognize immediate U.S. taxable income if Participant is a U.S. taxpayer. If Participant is a non-U.S. taxpayer, Participant will be subject to applicable taxes in his or her jurisdiction. Subject to Section 8(c), the minimum amount of Tax Obligations which the Company determines must be withheld with respect to this Award ("Tax Withholding Obligation") will be satisfied by Shares being sold on Participant's behalf at the prevailing market price pursuant to such procedures as the Company may specify from time to time, including through a broker-assisted arrangement (it being understood that the Shares to be sold must have vested pursuant to the terms of this Award Agreement and the Plan) (the "Sell-to-Cover Method"). The proceeds from the Sell-to-Cover Method will be used to satisfy Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation arising with respect to this Award. In addition to Shares sold to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligation, additional Shares will be sold to satisfy any associated broker or other fees. Only whole Shares will be sold through the Sell-to-Cover Method to satisfy any Tax Withholding Obligation and any associated broker or other fees. Any proceeds from the sale of Shares in excess of the Tax Withholding Obligation and any associated broker or other fees generated

through the Sell-to-Cover Method will be paid to Participant in accordance with procedures the Company may specify from time to time. **By accepting this Award, Participant expressly consents to the sale of Shares to cover the Tax Withholding Obligation (and any associated broker or other fees) through the Sell-to-Cover Method and agrees and acknowledges that Participant may not satisfy them by any means other than such sale of Shares, unless required to do so by the Administrator or pursuant to the Administrator's express written consent.**

(c) Administrator Discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing Sections 8(a) and 8(b), if the Administrator determines it is in the best interests of the Company for Participant to satisfy Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation by a method other than through the default Sell-to-Cover Method described in Section 8(b), it may permit or require Participant to satisfy Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation, in whole or in part (without limitation), if permissible by Applicable Laws, by (i) paying cash, (ii) withholding the amount of such Tax Withholding Obligation from Participant's wages or other cash compensation paid to Participant by the Company and/or the Service Recipient, (iii) delivering to the Company Shares that Participant owns and that have vested with a fair market value equal to the amount required to be withheld (or such greater amount up to the maximum statutory rate applicable to the Participant if permitted by the Administrator and provided such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences to the Company as determined by the Administrator), (iv) by having the Company withhold otherwise deliverable Shares having a fair market value equal to the amount required to be withheld (or such greater amount up to the maximum statutory rate applicable to the Participant if permitted by the Administrator and provided such greater amount would not result in adverse financial accounting consequences to the Company as determined by the Administrator) or (v) such other means as the Administrator deems appropriate.

(d) Company's Obligation to Deliver Shares. For clarification purposes, in no event will the Company issue Participant any Shares unless and until arrangements satisfactory to the Administrator have been made for the payment of Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation. If Participant fails to make satisfactory arrangements for the payment of such Tax Withholding Obligations hereunder at the time any applicable Restricted Stock Units otherwise are scheduled to vest pursuant to Sections 3 or 4 or Participant's Tax Withholding Obligations otherwise become due, Participant will permanently forfeit such Restricted Stock Units to which Participant's Tax Withholding Obligation relates and any right to receive Shares thereunder and such Restricted Stock Units will be returned to the Company at no cost to the Company. Participant acknowledges and agrees that the Company may refuse to issue or deliver the Shares if such Tax Obligations are not delivered at the time they are due.

9. Rights as Stockholder. Neither Participant nor any person claiming under or through Participant will have any of the rights or privileges of a stockholder of the Company in respect of any Shares deliverable hereunder unless and until certificates representing such Shares (which may be in book entry form) will have been issued, recorded on the records of the Company or its transfer agents or registrars, and delivered to Participant (including through electronic delivery to a brokerage account). After such issuance, recordation, and delivery, Participant will have all the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to voting such Shares and receipt of dividends and distributions on such Shares.

10. No Guarantee of Continued Service. PARTICIPANT ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THE VESTING OF THE RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS PURSUANT TO THE VESTING SCHEDULE HEREOF IS EARNED ONLY BY CONTINUING AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, WHICH UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW IS AT THE WILL OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) AND NOT THROUGH THE ACT OF BEING HIRED, BEING GRANTED THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD OR ACQUIRING SHARES HEREUNDER. PARTICIPANT FURTHER ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS AWARD AGREEMENT, THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREUNDER AND THE VESTING SCHEDULE SET FORTH HEREIN DO NOT CONSTITUTE AN EXPRESS OR IMPLIED PROMISE OF CONTINUED ENGAGEMENT AS A SERVICE PROVIDER FOR THE VESTING PERIOD, FOR ANY PERIOD, OR AT ALL, AND SHALL NOT INTERFERE IN ANY WAY WITH PARTICIPANT'S RIGHT OR THE RIGHT OF THE COMPANY (OR THE SERVICE RECIPIENT) TO TERMINATE PARTICIPANT'S RELATIONSHIP AS A SERVICE PROVIDER, SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE LAW, WHICH TERMINATION, UNLESS PROVIDED OTHERWISE UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, MAY BE AT ANY TIME, WITH OR WITHOUT CAUSE.

11. Grant is Not Transferable. Except to the limited extent provided in Section 7, this grant and the rights and privileges conferred hereby will not be transferred, assigned, pledged or hypothecated in any way (whether by operation of law or otherwise) and will not be subject to sale under execution, attachment or similar process. Upon any attempt to transfer, assign, pledge, hypothecate or otherwise dispose of this grant, or any right or privilege conferred hereby, or upon any attempted sale under any execution, attachment or similar process, this grant and the rights and privileges conferred hereby immediately will become null and void.

12. Nature of Grant. In accepting the grant, Participant acknowledges, understands, and agrees that:

(a) the grant of the Restricted Stock Units is voluntary and occasional and does not create any contractual or other right to receive future grants of Restricted Stock Units, or benefits in lieu of Restricted Stock Units, even if Restricted Stock Units have been granted in the past;

(b) all decisions with respect to future Restricted Stock Units or other grants, if any, will be at the sole discretion of the Company;

(c) Participant is voluntarily participating in the Plan;

(d) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units are not intended to replace any pension rights or compensation;

(e) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units, and the income and value of same, are not part of normal or expected compensation for purposes of calculating any severance, resignation, termination, redundancy, dismissal, end-of-service payments, bonuses, long-service awards, pension or retirement or welfare benefits or similar payments;

(f) the future value of the underlying Shares is unknown, indeterminable and cannot be predicted;

(g) for purposes of the Restricted Stock Units, Participant's status as a Service Provider will be considered terminated as of the date Participant is no longer actively providing services to the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary (regardless of the reason for such termination and whether or not later to be found invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and unless otherwise expressly provided in this Award Agreement (including by reference in the Notice of Grant to other arrangements or contracts) or determined by the Administrator, Participant's right to vest in the Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, if any, will terminate as of such date and will not be extended by any notice period (e.g., Participant's period of service would not include any contractual notice period or any period of "garden leave" or similar period mandated under employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any, unless Participant is providing bona fide services during such time); the Administrator shall have the exclusive discretion to determine when Participant is no longer actively providing services for purposes of the Restricted Stock Units grant (including whether Participant may still be considered to be providing services while on a leave of absence and consistent with local law);

(h) unless otherwise provided in the Plan or by the Company in its discretion, the Restricted Stock Units and the benefits evidenced by this Award Agreement do not create any entitlement to have the Restricted Stock Units or any such benefits transferred to, or assumed by, another company nor be exchanged, cashed out or substituted for, in connection with any corporate transaction affecting the Shares; and

(i) the following provisions apply only if Participant is providing services outside the United States:

(i) the Restricted Stock Units and the Shares subject to the Restricted Stock Units are not part of normal or expected compensation or salary for any purpose;

(ii) Participant acknowledges and agrees that none of the Company, the Employer or any Parent or Subsidiary shall be liable for any foreign exchange rate fluctuation between Participant's local currency and the United States Dollar that may affect the value of the Restricted Stock Units or of any amounts due to Participant pursuant to the settlement of the Restricted Stock Units or the subsequent sale of any Shares acquired upon settlement; and

(iii) no claim or entitlement to compensation or damages shall arise from forfeiture of the Restricted Stock Units resulting from the termination of Participant's status as a Service Provider (for any reason whatsoever whether or not later found to be invalid or in breach of employment laws in the jurisdiction where Participant is a Service Provider or the terms of Participant's employment or service agreement, if any), and in consideration of the grant of the Restricted Stock Units to which Participant is otherwise not entitled, Participant irrevocably agrees never to institute any claim against the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary or the Service Recipient, waives his or her ability, if any, to bring any such claim, and releases the Company, any Parent or Subsidiary and the Service Recipient from any such claim; if, notwithstanding the foregoing, any such claim is allowed by a court of competent jurisdiction, then, by participating in the Plan, Participant shall be deemed irrevocably to have agreed not to pursue such claim and agrees to execute any and all documents necessary to request dismissal or withdrawal of such claim.

13. **No Advice Regarding Grant.** The Company is not providing any tax, legal or financial advice, nor is the Company making any recommendations regarding Participant's participation in the Plan, or Participant's acquisition or sale of the underlying Shares. Participant is hereby advised to consult with his or her own personal tax, legal and financial advisors regarding his or her participation in the Plan before taking any action related to the Plan.

14. **Data Privacy.** *Participant hereby explicitly and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of Participant's personal data as described in this Award Agreement and any other Restricted Stock Unit grant materials by and among, as applicable, the Employer or other Service Recipient, the Company and any Parent or Subsidiary for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Participant's participation in the Plan.*

Participant understands that the Company and the Service Recipient may hold certain personal information about Participant, including, but not limited to, Participant's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social insurance number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, any Shares or directorships held in the Company, details of all Restricted Stock Units or any other entitlement to Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Participant's favor ("Data"), for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan.

Participant understands that Data will be transferred to a stock plan service provider as may be selected by the Company in the future, which is assisting the Company with the implementation, administration, and management of the Plan. Participant understands that the recipients of the Data may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipients' country of operation (e.g., the United States) may have different data privacy laws and protections than Participant's country. Participant understands that if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting his or her local People representative. Participant authorizes the Company, any stock plan service provider selected by the Company and any other possible recipients which may assist the Company (presently or in the future) with implementing, administering and managing the Plan to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the sole purpose of implementing, administering and managing his or her participation in the Plan. Participant understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Participant's participation in the Plan. Participant understands if he or she resides outside the United States, he or she may, at any time, view Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of Data, require any necessary amendments to Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing his or her local People representative. Further, Participant understands that he or she is providing the consents herein on a purely voluntary basis. If Participant does not consent, or if Participant later seeks to revoke his or her consent, his or her status as a Service Provider and career with the Service Recipient will not be adversely affected; the only adverse consequence of refusing or withdrawing Participant's consent is that the Company would not be able to grant Participant Restricted Stock Units or other equity awards or administer or maintain such awards. Therefore, Participant understands that refusing or withdrawing his or her consent may affect Participant's ability to participate in the Plan. For more information on the consequences of Participant's refusal to consent or withdrawal of consent, Participant understands that he or she may contact his or her local People representative.

15. Address for Notices. Any notice to be given to the Company under the terms of this Award Agreement will be addressed to the Company at Alector, Inc., 151 Oyster Point Blvd., Suite 300, South San Francisco, CA 94080 or at such other address as the Company may hereafter designate in writing.

16. Electronic Delivery and Acceptance. The Company may, in its sole discretion, decide to deliver any documents related to the Restricted Stock Units awarded under the Plan or future Restricted Stock Units that may be awarded under the Plan by electronic means or request Participant's consent to participate in the Plan by electronic means. Participant hereby consents to receive such documents by electronic delivery and agrees to participate in the Plan through any on-line or electronic system established and maintained by the Company or a third party designated by the Company.

17. No Waiver. Either party's failure to enforce any provision or provisions of this Award Agreement shall not in any way be construed as a waiver of any such provision or provisions, nor prevent that party from thereafter enforcing each and every other provision of this Award Agreement. The rights granted both parties herein are cumulative and shall not constitute a waiver of either party's right to assert all other legal remedies available to it under the circumstances.

18. Successors and Assigns. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Award Agreement to single or multiple assignees, and this Award Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer herein set forth, this Award Agreement shall be binding upon Participant and his or her heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. The rights and obligations of Participant under this Award Agreement may only be assigned with the prior written consent of the Company.

19. Additional Conditions to Issuance of Stock. If at any time the Company will determine, in its discretion, that the listing, registration, qualification or rule compliance of the Shares upon any securities exchange or under any state, federal or non-U.S. law, the tax code and related regulations or under the rulings or regulations of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory body or the clearance, consent or approval of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or any other governmental regulatory authority is necessary or desirable as a condition to the issuance of Shares to Participant (or his or her estate) hereunder, such issuance will not occur unless and until such listing, registration, qualification, rule compliance, clearance, consent or approval will have been completed, effected or obtained free of any conditions not acceptable to the Company. Subject to the terms of the Award Agreement and the Plan, the Company shall not be required to issue any certificate or certificates for Shares hereunder prior to the lapse of such reasonable period of time following the date of vesting of the Restricted Stock Units as the Administrator may establish from time to time for reasons of administrative convenience.

20. Language. If Participant has received this Award Agreement or any other document related to the Plan translated into a language other than English and if the meaning of the translated version is different than the English version, the English version will control.

21. Interpretation. The Administrator will have the power to interpret the Plan and this Award Agreement and to adopt such rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith and to interpret or revoke any such rules (including, but not limited to, the determination of whether or not any Restricted Stock Units have vested). All actions taken and

all interpretations and determinations made by the Administrator in good faith will be final and binding upon Participant, the Company and all other interested persons. Neither the Administrator nor any person acting on behalf of the Administrator will be personally liable for any action, determination, or interpretation made in good faith with respect to the Plan or this Award Agreement.

22. Captions. Captions provided herein are for convenience only and are not to serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of this Award Agreement.

23. Amendment, Suspension or Termination of the Plan. By accepting this Award, Participant expressly warrants that he or she has received an Award of Restricted Stock Units under the Plan, and has received, read, and understood a description of the Plan. Participant understands that the Plan is discretionary in nature and may be amended, suspended or terminated by the Company at any time.

24. Modifications to the Award Agreement. This Award Agreement constitutes the entire understanding of the parties on the subjects covered. Participant expressly warrants that he or she is not accepting this Award Agreement in reliance on any promises, representations, or inducements other than those contained herein. Modifications to this Award Agreement or the Plan can be made only in an express written contract executed by a duly authorized officer of the Company. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Plan or this Award Agreement, the Company reserves the right to revise this Award Agreement as it deems necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of Participant, to comply with Section 409A or to otherwise avoid imposition of any additional tax or income recognition under Section 409A in connection with this Award of Restricted Stock Units.

25. Governing Law; Venue; Severability. This Award Agreement and the Restricted Stock Units are governed by the internal substantive laws, but not the choice of law rules, of California. For purposes of litigating any dispute that arises under these Restricted Stock Units or this Award Agreement, the parties hereby submit to and consent to the jurisdiction of the State of California, and agree that such litigation will be conducted in the courts of San Mateo County, California, or the United States federal courts for the Northern District of California, and no other courts, where this Award Agreement is made and/or to be performed. In the event that any provision hereof becomes or is declared by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, unenforceable or void, this Award Agreement shall continue in full force and effect.

26. Entire Agreement. The Plan is incorporated herein by reference. The Plan and this Award Agreement (including the appendices and exhibits referenced herein) constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede in their entirety all prior undertakings and agreements of the Company and Participant with respect to the subject matter hereof, and may not be modified adversely to the Participant's interest except by means of a writing signed by the Company and Participant.

27. Country Addendum. Notwithstanding any provisions in this Award Agreement, the Restricted Stock Unit grant shall be subject to any special terms and conditions set forth in an appendix (if any) to this Award Agreement for any country whose laws are applicable to Participant and this Award of Restricted Stock Units (as determined by the Administrator in its sole discretion) (the "Country Addendum"). Moreover, if Participant relocates to one of the countries included in the

Country Addendum (if any), the special terms and conditions for such country will apply to Participant, to the extent the Company determines that the application of such terms and conditions is necessary or advisable for legal or administrative reasons. The Country Addendum constitutes part of this Award Agreement.

ALECTOR, INC.
2019 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT
COUNTRY ADDENDUM

TERMS AND CONDITIONS

This Country Addendum includes additional terms and conditions that govern the Award of Restricted Stock Units granted to Participant under the Plan if Participant works in one of the countries listed below. If Participant is a citizen or resident of a country (or is considered as such for local law purposes) other than the one in which he or she is currently working or if Participant relocates to another country after receiving the Award of Restricted Stock Units, the Company will, in its discretion, determine the extent to which the terms and conditions contained herein will be applicable to Participant.

Certain capitalized terms used but not defined in this Country Addendum shall have the meanings set forth in the Plan, and/or the Restricted Stock Unit Agreement to which this Country Addendum is attached.

NOTIFICATIONS

This Country Addendum also includes notifications relating to exchange control and other issues of which Participant should be aware with respect to his or her participation in the Plan. The information is based on the exchange control, securities and other laws in effect in the countries listed in this Country Addendum, as of [DATE]. Such laws are often complex and change frequently. As a result, the Company strongly recommends that Participant not rely on the notifications herein as the only source of information relating to the consequences of his or her participation in the Plan because the information may be outdated when Participant vests in the Restricted Stock Units and acquires Shares, or when Participant subsequently sell Shares acquired under the Plan.

In addition, the notifications are general in nature and may not apply to Participant's particular situation, and the Company is not in a position to assure Participant of any particular result. Accordingly, Participant is advised to seek appropriate professional advice as to how the relevant laws in Participant's country may apply to Participant's situation.

Finally, if Participant is a citizen or resident of a country other than the one in which Participant is currently working (or is considered as such for local law purposes) or if Participant moves to another country after receiving the Award of Restricted Stock Units, the information contained herein may not be applicable to Participant.

ALECTOR, INC.

2019 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

1. Purpose. The purpose of the Plan is to provide employees of the Company and its Designated Companies with an opportunity to purchase Common Stock through accumulated Contributions. The Company intends for the Plan to have two components: a component that is intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code (the "423 Component") and a component that is not intended to qualify as an "employee stock purchase plan" under Section 423 of the Code (the "Non-423 Component"). The provisions of the 423 Component, accordingly, will be construed so as to extend and limit Plan participation in a uniform and nondiscriminatory basis consistent with the requirements of Section 423 of the Code. An option to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Non-423 Component will be granted pursuant to rules, procedures, or sub-plans adopted by the Administrator designed to achieve tax, securities laws, or other objectives for Eligible Employees and the Company. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Non-423 Component will operate and be administered in the same manner as the 423 Component.

2. Definitions.

(a) "Administrator" means the Board or any Committee designated by the Board to administer the Plan pursuant to Section 14.

(b) "Affiliate" means any entity, other than a Subsidiary, in which the Company has an equity or other ownership interest.

(c) "Applicable Laws" means the requirements relating to the administration of equity-based awards under U.S. state corporate laws, U.S. federal and state securities laws, the Code, any stock exchange or quotation system on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted and the applicable laws of any foreign country or jurisdiction where options are, or will be, granted under the Plan.

(d) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(e) "Change in Control" means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group ("Person"), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control. Further, if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company's voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, direct or indirect beneficial ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event shall not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership shall include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any twelve (12)-month period by Directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the twelve (12)-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such Person) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than fifty percent (50%) of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least fifty percent (50%) of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection, gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase, or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final U.S. Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the jurisdiction of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(f) "Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code will include such section, any valid regulation or other official applicable guidance promulgated under such section, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(g) "Committee" means a committee of the Board appointed in accordance with Section 14 hereof.

(h) "Common Stock" means the Common Stock of the Company.

(i) "Company," means Alector, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor thereto.

(j) "Compensation" includes an Eligible Employee's base straight time gross earnings, but excludes payments for incentive compensation, bonuses, payments for overtime and shift premium, equity compensation income and other similar compensation. The Administrator, in its discretion, may, on a uniform and nondiscriminatory basis, establish a different definition of Compensation for a subsequent Offering Period.

(k) "Contributions" means the payroll deductions and other additional payments that the Company may permit to be made by a Participant to fund the exercise of options granted pursuant to the Plan.

(l) “Designated Company” means any Subsidiary or Affiliate that has been designated by the Administrator from time to time in its sole discretion as eligible to participate in the Plan. For purposes of the 423 Component, only the Company and its Subsidiaries may be Designated Companies, provided, however that at any given time, a Subsidiary that is a Designated Company under the 423 Component will not be a Designated Company under the Non-423 Component.

(m) “Director” means a member of the Board.

(n) “Eligible Employee” means any individual who is a common law employee providing services to the Company or a Designated Company and is customarily employed for at least twenty (20) hours per week and more than five (5) months in any calendar year by the Employer, or any lesser number of hours per week and/or number of months in any calendar year established by the Administrator (if required under Applicable Laws) for purposes of any separate Offering or the Non-423 Component. For purposes of the Plan, the employment relationship will be treated as continuing intact while the individual is on sick leave or other leave of absence that the Employer approves or is legally protected under Applicable Laws. Where the period of leave exceeds three (3) months and the individual’s right to reemployment is not guaranteed either by statute or by contract, the employment relationship will be deemed to have terminated three (3) months and one (1) day following the commencement of such leave. The Administrator, in its discretion, from time to time may, prior to an Enrollment Date for all options to be granted on such Enrollment Date in an Offering, determine (for each Offering under the 423 Component on a uniform and nondiscriminatory basis or as otherwise permitted by Treasury Regulation Section 1.423 2) that the definition of Eligible Employee will or will not include an individual if he or she: (i) has not completed at least two (2) years of service since his or her last hire date (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Administrator in its discretion), (ii) customarily works not more than twenty (20) hours per week (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Administrator in its discretion), (iii) customarily works not more than five (5) months per calendar year (or such lesser period of time as may be determined by the Administrator in its discretion), (iv) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code, or (v) is a highly compensated employee within the meaning of Section 414(q) of the Code with compensation above a certain level or is an officer or subject to the disclosure requirements of Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act, provided the exclusion is applied with respect to each Offering under the 423 Component in an identical manner to all highly compensated individuals of the Employer whose Eligible Employees are participating in that Offering. Each exclusion will be applied with respect to an Offering under the 423 Component in a manner complying with U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423 2(e)(2)(ii). Such exclusions may be applied with respect to an Offering under the Non-423 Component without regard to the limitations of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423 2.

(o) “Employer” means the employer of the applicable Eligible Employee(s).

(p) “Enrollment Date” means the first Trading Day of an Offering Period.

(q) “Exchange Act” means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, including the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(r) “Exercise Date” means the last Trading Day of the Purchase Period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that an Offering Period is terminated prior to its expiration pursuant to Section 20(a), the Administrator, in its sole discretion, may determine that any Purchase Period also terminating under such Offering Period will terminate without options being exercised on the Exercise Date that otherwise would have occurred on the last Trading Day of such Purchase Period.

(s) “Fair Market Value” means, as of any date, the value of a share of Common Stock determined as follows:

(i) For purposes of the Enrollment Date of the first Offering Period under the Plan, the Fair Market Value will be the initial price to the public as set forth in the final prospectus included within the Registration Statement.

(ii) For all other purposes, the Fair Market Value will be the closing sales price for Common Stock as quoted on any established stock exchange or national market system (including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange, NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the NASDAQ Capital Market of The NASDAQ Stock Market) on which the Common Stock is listed on the date of determination (or the closing bid, if no sales were reported), as reported in *The Wall Street Journal* or such other source as the Administrator deems reliable. If the determination date for the Fair Market Value occurs on a non-trading day (i.e., a weekend or holiday), the Fair Market Value will be such price on the immediately preceding trading day, unless otherwise determined by the Administrator. In the absence of an established market for the Common Stock, the Fair Market Value thereof will be determined in good faith by the Administrator.

The determination of fair market value for purposes of tax withholding may be made in the Administrator's discretion subject to Applicable Laws and is not required to be consistent with the determination of Fair Market Value for other purposes.

(t) "Fiscal Year" means a fiscal year of the Company.

(u) "New Exercise Date" means a new Exercise Date if the Administrator shortens any Offering Period then in progress.

(v) "Offering" means an offer under the Plan of an option that may be exercised during an Offering Period as further described in Section 4. For purposes of the Plan, the Administrator may designate separate Offerings under the Plan (the terms of which need not be identical) in which Eligible Employees of one or more Employers will participate, even if the dates of the applicable Offering Periods of each such Offering are identical and the provisions of the Plan will separately apply to each Offering. To the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(a)(1), the terms of each Offering need not be identical provided that the terms of the Plan and an Offering together satisfy U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(a)(2) and (a)(3).

(w) "Offering Periods" means the periods of approximately six (6) months during which an option granted pursuant to the Plan may be exercised, commencing on the first Trading Day on or after June 1 and December 1 of each year and terminating on the last Trading Day on or before December 1 and June 1, approximately six (6) months later; provided, however, that the first Offering Period under the Plan will commence with the first Trading Day on or after the date on which the Securities and Exchange Commission declares the Company's Registration Statement effective and will end on the last Trading Day on or before June 1, 2019, and provided, further, that the second Offering Period under the Plan will commence on the first Trading Day on or after June 1, 2019. The duration and timing of Offering Periods may be changed pursuant to Sections 4, 20 and 30.

(x) "Parent" means a "parent corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(e) of the Code.

(y) "Participant" means an Eligible Employee that participates in the Plan.

(z) "Plan" means this Alector, Inc. 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

(aa) "Purchase Period" means the approximately six (6) month period commencing after one Exercise Date and ending with the next Exercise Date, except that the first Purchase Period of any Offering Period will commence on the Enrollment Date and end with the next Exercise Date. Unless the Administrator provides otherwise, the Purchase Period will have the same duration and coincide with the length of the Offering Period.

(bb) "Purchase Price" means an amount equal to eighty-five percent (85%) of the Fair Market Value on the Enrollment Date or on the Exercise Date, whichever is lower; provided however, that the Purchase Price may be determined for subsequent Offering Periods by the Administrator subject to compliance with Section 423 of the Code (or any successor rule or provision or any other Applicable Law, regulation or stock exchange rule) or pursuant to Section 20.

(cc) "Registration Date" means the effective date of the Registration Statement.

(dd) "Registration Statement" means the registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the initial public offering of the Common Stock.

(ee) "Subsidiary" means a "subsidiary corporation," whether now or hereafter existing, as defined in Section 424(f) of the Code.

(ff) "Trading Day" means a day on which the national stock exchange upon which the Common Stock is listed is open for trading.

(gg) "U.S. Treasury Regulations" means the Treasury regulations of the Code. Reference to a specific Treasury Regulation will include such Treasury Regulation, the section of the Code under which such regulation was promulgated, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing, or superseding such Section or regulation.

3. Eligibility.

(a) First Offering Period. Any individual who is an Eligible Employee immediately prior to the first Offering Period will be automatically enrolled in the first Offering Period.

(b) Subsequent Offering Periods. Any Eligible Employee on a given Enrollment Date subsequent to the first Offering Period will be eligible to participate in the Plan, subject to the requirements of Section 5.

(c) Non-U.S. Employees. Eligible Employees who are citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction (without regard to whether they also are citizens or residents of the United States or resident aliens (within the meaning of Section 7701(b)(1)(A) of the Code)) may be excluded from participation in the Plan or an Offering if the participation of such Eligible Employees is prohibited under the laws of the applicable jurisdiction or if complying with the laws of the applicable jurisdiction would cause the Plan or an Offering to violate Section 423 of the Code. In the case of the Non-423 Component, Eligible Employees may be excluded from participation in the Plan or an Offering if the Administrator determines that participation of such Eligible Employees is not advisable or practicable.

(d) Limitations. Any provisions of the Plan to the contrary notwithstanding, no Eligible Employee will be granted an option under the Plan (i) to the extent that, immediately after the grant, such Eligible Employee (or any other person whose stock would be attributed to such Eligible Employee pursuant to Section 424(d) of the Code) would own capital stock of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company and/or hold outstanding options to purchase such stock possessing five percent (5%) or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of the capital stock of the Company or of any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or (ii) to the extent that his or her rights to purchase stock under all employee stock purchase plans (as defined in Section 423 of the Code) of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company accrues at a rate, which exceeds twenty-five thousand dollars (\$25,000) worth of stock (determined at the Fair Market Value of the stock at the time such option is granted) for each calendar year in which such option is outstanding at any time, as determined in accordance with Section 423 of the Code and the regulations thereunder.

4. Offering Periods. The Plan will be implemented by consecutive Offering Periods with a new Offering Period commencing on the first Trading Day on or after June 1 and December 1 each year, or on such other dates as the Administrator will determine; provided, however, that the first Offering Period under the Plan will commence with the first Trading Day on or after the Registration Date and end on the last Trading Day on or before June 1, 2019, and provided, further, that the second Offering Period under the Plan will commence on the first Trading Day on or after June 1, 2019. The Administrator will have the power to change the duration of Offering Periods (including the commencement dates thereof) with respect to future Offerings without stockholder approval if such change is announced prior to the scheduled beginning of the first Offering Period to be affected thereafter; provided, however, that no Offering Period may last more than twenty-seven (27) months.

5. Participation.

(a) First Offering Period. An Eligible Employee will be entitled to continue to participate in the first Offering Period pursuant to Section 3(a) only if such individual submits a subscription agreement authorizing Contributions in a form determined by the Administrator (which may be similar to the form attached hereto as Exhibit A) to the Company's designated plan administrator (i) no earlier than the effective date of the Form S-8 registration statement with respect to the issuance of Common Stock under this Plan and (ii) no later than ten (10) business days following the effective date of such Form S-8 registration statement or such other date as the Administrator may determine (the "Enrollment Window"). An Eligible Employee's failure to submit the subscription agreement during the Enrollment Window will result in the automatic termination of such individual's participation in the first Offering Period.

(b) Subsequent Offering Periods. An Eligible Employee may participate in the Plan pursuant to Section 3(b) by (i) submitting to the Company's stock administration office (or its designee) a properly completed subscription agreement authorizing Contributions in the form provided by the Administrator for such purpose or (ii) following an electronic or other enrollment procedure determined by the Administrator, in either case on or before a date determined by the Administrator prior to an applicable Enrollment Date.

6. Contributions.

(a) At the time a Participant enrolls in the Plan pursuant to Section 5, he or she will elect to have Contributions (in the form of payroll deductions or otherwise, to the extent permitted by the Administrator) made on each pay day during the Offering Period in an amount not exceeding fifteen percent (15%) of the Compensation that he or she receives on the pay day (for illustrative purposes, should a pay day occur on an Exercise Date, a Participant will have any Contributions made on such day applied to his or her account under the then-current Purchase Period or Offering Period). The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may permit all Participants in a specified Offering to contribute amounts to the Plan through payment by cash, check or other means set forth in the subscription agreement prior to each Exercise Date of each Purchase Period. A Participant's subscription agreement will remain in effect for successive Offering Periods unless terminated as provided in Section 10 hereof.

(b) In the event Contributions are made in the form of payroll deductions, such payroll deductions for a Participant will commence on the first pay day following the Enrollment Date and will end on the last pay day on or prior to the last Exercise Date of such Offering Period to which such authorization is applicable, unless sooner terminated by the Participant as provided in Section 10 hereof; provided, however, that for the first Offering Period, payroll deductions will commence on the first pay day on or following the end of the Enrollment Window.

(c) All Contributions made for a Participant will be credited to his or her account under the Plan and Contributions will be made in whole percentages of his or her Compensation only. A Participant may not make any additional payments into such account.

(d) A Participant may discontinue his or her participation in the Plan as provided under Section 10. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, during a Purchase Period, a Participant may not increase the rate of his or her Contributions and may only decrease the rate of his or her Contributions one (1) time and such decrease must be to a Contribution rate of zero percent (0%). Any such decrease during a Purchase Period requires the Participant (i) properly completing and submitting to the Company's stock administration office (or its designee) a new subscription agreement

authorizing the change in Contribution rate in the form provided by the Administrator for such purpose or (ii) following an electronic or other procedure prescribed by the Administrator, in either case on or before a date determined by the Administrator prior to an applicable Exercise Date. If a Participant has not followed such procedures to change the rate of Contributions, the rate of his or her Contributions will continue at the originally elected rate throughout the Purchase Period and future Offering Periods and Purchase Periods (unless the Participant's participation is terminated as provided in Sections 10 or 11). The Administrator may, in its sole discretion, amend the nature and/or number of Contribution rate changes that may be made by Participants during any Offering Period or Purchase Period and may establish other conditions or limitations as it deems appropriate for Plan administration. Any change in the rate of Contributions made pursuant to this Section 6(d) will be effective as of the first (1st) full payroll period following five (5) business days after the date on which the change is made by the Participant (unless the Administrator, in its sole discretion, elects to process a given change in payroll deduction rate earlier).

(e) Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent necessary to comply with Section 423(b)(8) of the Code and Section 3(d), a Participant's Contributions may be decreased to zero percent (0%) at any time during a Purchase Period. Subject to Section 423(b)(8) of the Code and Section 3(d) hereof, Contributions will recommence at the rate originally elected by the Participant effective as of the beginning of the first Purchase Period scheduled to end in the following calendar year, unless terminated by the Participant as provided in Section 10.

(f) Notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary in the Plan, the Administrator may allow Participants to participate in the Plan via cash contributions instead of payroll deductions if (i) payroll deductions are not permitted under Applicable Law, (ii) the Administrator determines that cash contributions are permissible under Section 423 of the Code; or (iii) the Participants are participating in the Non-423 Component.

(g) At the time the option is exercised, in whole or in part, or at the time some or all of the Common Stock issued under the Plan is disposed of (or any other time that a taxable event related to the Plan occurs), the Participant must make adequate provision for the Company's or Employer's federal, state, local or any other tax liability payable to any authority including taxes imposed by jurisdictions outside of the U.S., national insurance, social security or other tax withholding obligations, if any, which arise upon the exercise of the option or the disposition of the Common Stock (or any other time that a taxable event related to the Plan occurs). At any time, the Company or the Employer may, but will not be obligated to, withhold from the Participant's compensation the amount necessary for the Company or the Employer to meet applicable withholding obligations, including any withholding required to make available to the Company or the Employer any tax deductions or benefits attributable to sale or early disposition of Common Stock by the Eligible Employee. In addition, the Company or the Employer may, but will not be obligated to, withhold from the proceeds of the sale of Common Stock or any other method of withholding the Company or the Employer deems appropriate to the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f).

7. **Grant of Option.** On the Enrollment Date of each Offering Period, each Eligible Employee participating in such Offering Period will be granted an option to purchase on each Exercise Date during such Offering Period (at the applicable Purchase Price) up to a number of shares of Common Stock determined by dividing such Eligible Employee's Contributions accumulated prior to such Exercise Date and retained in the Eligible Employee's account as of the Exercise Date by the applicable Purchase Price; provided that in no event will an Eligible Employee be permitted to purchase during each Purchase Period more than [PURCHASE LIMIT] shares of Common Stock (subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 19) and provided further that such purchase will be subject to the limitations set forth in Sections 3(d) and 13 and in the subscription agreement. The Eligible Employee may accept the grant of such option (i) with respect to the first Offering Period by submitting a properly completed subscription agreement in accordance with the requirements of Section 5 on or before the last day of the Enrollment Window, and (ii) with respect to any subsequent Offering Period under the Plan, by electing to participate in the Plan in accordance with the requirements of Section 5. The Administrator may, for future Offering Periods, increase or decrease, in its absolute discretion, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that an Eligible Employee may purchase during each Purchase Period. Exercise of the option will occur as provided in Section 8, unless the Participant has withdrawn pursuant to Section 10. The option will expire on the last day of the Offering Period.

8. Exercise of Option.

(a) Unless a Participant withdraws from the Plan as provided in Section 10, his or her option for the purchase of shares of Common Stock will be exercised automatically on each Exercise Date, and the maximum number of full shares subject to the option will be purchased for such Participant at the applicable Purchase Price with the accumulated Contributions from his or her account. No fractional shares of Common Stock will be purchased; any Contributions accumulated in a Participant's account, which are not sufficient to purchase a full share will be retained in the Participant's account for the subsequent Purchase Period or Offering Period, as applicable, subject to earlier withdrawal by the Participant as provided in Section 10. Any other funds left over in a Participant's account after the Exercise Date will be returned to the Participant. During a Participant's lifetime, a Participant's option to purchase shares hereunder is exercisable only by him or her.

(b) If the Administrator determines that, on a given Exercise Date, the number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which options are to be exercised may exceed (i) the number of shares of Common Stock that were available for sale under the Plan on the Enrollment Date of the applicable Offering Period, or (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock available for sale under the Plan on such Exercise Date, the Administrator may in its sole discretion (x) provide that the Company will make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for purchase on such Enrollment Date or Exercise Date, as applicable, in as uniform a manner as will be practicable and as it will determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all Participants exercising options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and continue all Offering Periods then in effect or (y) provide that the Company will make a pro rata allocation of the shares of Common Stock available for purchase on such Enrollment Date or Exercise Date, as applicable, in as uniform a manner as will be practicable and as it will determine in its sole discretion to be equitable among all participants exercising options to purchase Common Stock on such Exercise Date, and terminate any or all Offering Periods then in effect pursuant to Section 20. The Company may make a pro rata allocation of the shares available on the Enrollment Date of any applicable Offering Period pursuant to the preceding sentence, notwithstanding any authorization of additional shares for issuance under the Plan by the Company's stockholders subsequent to such Enrollment Date.

9. Delivery. As soon as reasonably practicable after each Exercise Date on which a purchase of shares of Common Stock occurs, the Company will arrange the delivery to each Participant of the shares purchased upon exercise of his or her option in a form determined by the Administrator (in its sole discretion) and pursuant to rules established by the Administrator. The Company may permit or require that shares be deposited directly with a broker designated by the Company or to a designated agent of the Company, and the Company may utilize electronic or automated methods of share transfer. The Company may require that shares be retained with such broker or agent for a designated period of time and/or may establish other procedures to permit tracking of disqualifying dispositions of such shares. No Participant will have any voting, dividend, or other stockholder rights with respect to shares of Common Stock subject to any option granted under the Plan until such shares have been purchased and delivered to the Participant as provided in this Section 9.

10. Withdrawal.

(a) A Participant may withdraw all but not less than all the Contributions credited to his or her account and not yet used to exercise his or her option under the Plan at any time by (i) submitting to the Company's stock administration office (or its designee) a written notice of withdrawal in the form determined by the Administrator for such purpose (which may be similar to the form attached hereto as Exhibit B), or (ii) following an electronic or other withdrawal procedure determined by the Administrator. The Administrator may set forth a deadline of when a withdrawal must occur to be effective prior to a given Exercise Date in accordance with policies it may approve from time to time. All of the Participant's Contributions credited to his or her account will be paid to such Participant promptly after receipt of notice

of withdrawal and such Participant's option for the Offering Period will be automatically terminated, and no further Contributions for the purchase of shares will be made for such Offering Period. If a Participant withdraws from an Offering Period, Contributions will not resume at the beginning of the succeeding Offering Period, unless the Participant re-enrolls in the Plan in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.

(b) A Participant's withdrawal from an Offering Period will not have any effect on his or her eligibility to participate in any similar plan that may hereafter be adopted by the Company or in succeeding Offering Periods that commence after the termination of the Offering Period from which the Participant withdraws.

11. Termination of Employment. Upon a Participant's ceasing to be an Eligible Employee, for any reason, he or she will be deemed to have elected to withdraw from the Plan and the Contributions credited to such Participant's account during the Offering Period but not yet used to purchase shares of Common Stock under the Plan will be returned to such Participant or, in the case of his or her death, to the person or persons entitled thereto under Section 15, and such Participant's option will be automatically terminated. Unless otherwise provided by the Administrator, a Participant whose employment transfers between entities through a termination with an immediate rehire (with no break in service) by the Company or a Designated Company will not be treated as terminated under the Plan; however, if a Participant transfers from an Offering under the 423 Component to the Non-423 Component, the exercise of the option will be qualified under the 423 Component only to the extent it complies with Section 423 of the Code, unless otherwise provided by the Administrator.

12. Interest. No interest will accrue on the Contributions of a participant in the Plan, except as may be required by Applicable Law, as determined by the Company, and if so required by the laws of a particular jurisdiction, will apply to all Participants in the relevant Offering under the 423 Component, except to the extent otherwise permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f).

13. Stock.

(a) Subject to adjustment upon changes in capitalization of the Company as provided in Section 19 hereof, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that will be made available for sale under the Plan will be _____ shares of Common Stock. The number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance under the Plan will be increased on the first day of each Fiscal Year beginning with the 2020 Fiscal Year equal to the least of (i) shares of Common Stock, (ii) one percent (1%) of the outstanding shares of Common Stock on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year, or (iii) an amount determined by the Administrator no later than the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year.

(b) Until the shares of Common Stock are issued (as evidenced by the appropriate entry on the books of the Company or of a duly authorized transfer agent of the Company), a Participant will have only the rights of an unsecured creditor with respect to such shares, and no right to vote or receive dividends or any other rights as a stockholder will exist with respect to such shares.

(c) Shares of Common Stock to be delivered to a Participant under the Plan will be registered in the name of the Participant or in the name of the Participant and his or her spouse.

14. Administration. The Plan will be administered by the Board or a Committee appointed by the Board, which Committee will be constituted to comply with Applicable Laws. The Administrator will have full and exclusive discretionary authority to construe, interpret and apply the terms of the Plan, to delegate ministerial duties to any of the Company's employees, to designate separate Offerings under the Plan, to designate Subsidiaries and Affiliates as participating in the 423 Component or Non-423 Component, to determine eligibility, to adjudicate all disputed claims filed under the Plan and to establish such procedures that it deems necessary for the administration of the Plan (including, without limitation, to adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit the participation in the Plan by employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside the U.S., the terms of which sub-plans may take

precedence over other provisions of this Plan, with the exception of Section 13(a) hereof, but unless otherwise superseded by the terms of such sub-plan, the provisions of this Plan will govern the operation of such sub-plan). Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, the Eligible Employees eligible to participate in each sub-plan will participate in a separate Offering or in the Non-423 Component. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Administrator is specifically authorized to adopt rules and procedures regarding eligibility to participate, the definition of Compensation, handling of Contributions, making of Contributions to the Plan (including, without limitation, in forms other than payroll deductions), establishment of bank or trust accounts to hold Contributions, payment of interest, conversion of local currency, obligations to pay payroll tax, determination of beneficiary designation requirements, withholding procedures and handling of stock certificates that vary with applicable local requirements. The Administrator also is authorized to determine that, to the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f), the terms of an option granted under the Plan or an Offering to citizens or residents of a non-U.S. jurisdiction will be less favorable than the terms of options granted under the Plan or the same Offering to employees resident solely in the U.S. Every finding, decision, and determination made by the Administrator will, to the full extent permitted by law, be final and binding upon all parties.

15. Designation of Beneficiary.

(a) If permitted by the Administrator, a Participant may file a designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any shares of Common Stock and cash, if any, from the Participant's account under the Plan in the event of such Participant's death subsequent to an Exercise Date on which the option is exercised but prior to delivery to such Participant of such shares and cash. In addition, if permitted by the Administrator, a Participant may file a designation of a beneficiary who is to receive any cash from the Participant's account under the Plan in the event of such Participant's death prior to exercise of the option. If a Participant is married and the designated beneficiary is not the spouse, spousal consent will be required for such designation to be effective.

(b) Such designation of beneficiary may be changed by the Participant at any time by notice in a form determined by the Administrator. In the event of the death of a Participant and in the absence of a beneficiary validly designated under the Plan who is living at the time of such Participant's death, the Company will deliver such shares and/or cash to the executor or administrator of the estate of the Participant, or if no such executor or administrator has been appointed (to the knowledge of the Company), the Company, in its discretion, may deliver such shares and/or cash to the spouse or to any one or more dependents or relatives of the Participant, or if no spouse, dependent or relative is known to the Company, then to such other person as the Company may designate.

(c) All beneficiary designations will be in such form and manner as the Administrator may designate from time to time. Notwithstanding Sections 15(a) and (b) above, the Company and/or the Administrator may decide not to permit such designations by Participants in non-U.S. jurisdictions to the extent permitted by U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.423-2(f).

16. Transferability. Neither Contributions credited to a Participant's account nor any rights with regard to the exercise of an option or to receive shares of Common Stock under the Plan may be assigned, transferred, pledged or otherwise disposed of in any way (other than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or as provided in Section 15 hereof) by the Participant. Any such attempt at assignment, transfer, pledge or other disposition will be without effect, except that the Company may treat such act as an election to withdraw funds from an Offering Period in accordance with Section 10 hereof.

17. Use of Funds. The Company may use all Contributions received or held by it under the Plan for any corporate purpose, and the Company will not be obligated to segregate such Contributions except under Offerings or for Participants in the Non-423 Component for which Applicable Laws require that Contributions to the Plan by Participants be segregated from the Company's general corporate funds and/or deposited with an independent third party. Until shares of Common Stock are issued, Participants will have only the rights of an unsecured creditor with respect to such shares.

18. Reports. Individual accounts will be maintained for each Participant in the Plan. Statements of account will be given to participating Eligible Employees at least annually, which statements will set forth the amounts of Contributions, the Purchase Price, the number of shares of Common Stock purchased and the remaining cash balance, if any.

19. Adjustments, Dissolution, Liquidation, Merger, or Change in Control.

(a) Adjustments. In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Common Stock, other securities, or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Common Stock or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Common Stock occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent dilution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan, will, in such manner as it may deem equitable, adjust the number and class of Common Stock that may be delivered under the Plan, the Purchase Price per share, the class, and the number of shares of Common Stock covered by each option under the Plan that has not yet been exercised, and the numerical limits of Sections 7 and 13.

(b) Dissolution or Liquidation. In the event of the proposed dissolution or liquidation of the Company, any Offering Period then in progress will be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date, and will terminate immediately prior to the consummation of such proposed dissolution or liquidation, unless provided otherwise by the Administrator. The New Exercise Date will be before the date of the Company's proposed dissolution or liquidation. The Administrator will notify each Participant in writing or electronically, prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's option will be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 10 hereof.

(c) Merger or Change in Control. In the event of a merger or Change in Control, each outstanding option will be assumed or an equivalent option substituted by the successor corporation or a Parent or Subsidiary of the successor corporation. In the event that the successor corporation refuses to assume or substitute for the option, the Offering Period with respect to which such option relates will be shortened by setting a New Exercise Date on which such Offering Period will end. The New Exercise Date will occur before the date of the Company's proposed merger or Change in Control. The Administrator will notify each Participant in writing or electronically prior to the New Exercise Date, that the Exercise Date for the Participant's option has been changed to the New Exercise Date and that the Participant's option will be exercised automatically on the New Exercise Date, unless prior to such date the Participant has withdrawn from the Offering Period as provided in Section 10 hereof.

20. Amendment or Termination.

(a) The Administrator, in its sole discretion, may amend, suspend, or terminate the Plan, or any part thereof, at any time and for any reason. If the Plan is terminated, the Administrator, in its discretion, may elect to terminate all outstanding Offering Periods either immediately or upon completion of the purchase of shares of Common Stock on the next Exercise Date (which may be sooner than originally scheduled, if determined by the Administrator in its discretion), or may elect to permit Offering Periods to expire in accordance with their terms (and subject to any adjustment pursuant to Section 19). If the Offering Periods are terminated prior to expiration, all amounts then credited to Participants' accounts that have not been used to purchase shares of Common Stock will be returned to the Participants (without interest thereon, except as otherwise required under Applicable Laws, as further set forth in Section 12 hereof) as soon as administratively practicable.

(b) Without stockholder consent and without limiting Section 20(a), the Administrator will be entitled to change the Offering Periods or Purchase Periods, designate separate Offerings, limit the frequency and/or number of changes in the amount withheld during an Offering Period, establish the exchange ratio applicable to amounts withheld in a currency other than U.S. dollars, permit Contributions in excess of the amount designated by a Participant in order to adjust for delays or mistakes in the Company's processing of properly completed Contribution elections, establish reasonable waiting and adjustment periods and/or accounting and crediting procedures to ensure that amounts applied toward the purchase of Common Stock for each Participant properly correspond with Contribution amounts, and establish such other limitations or procedures as the Administrator determines in its sole discretion advisable that are consistent with the Plan.

(c) In the event the Administrator determines that the ongoing operation of the Plan may result in unfavorable financial accounting consequences, the Administrator may, in its discretion and, to the extent necessary or desirable, modify, amend or terminate the Plan to reduce or eliminate such accounting consequence including, but not limited to:

(i) amending the Plan to conform with the safe harbor definition under the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Topic 718 (or any successor thereto), including with respect to an Offering Period underway at the time;

(ii) altering the Purchase Price for any Offering Period or Purchase Period including an Offering Period or Purchase Period underway at the time of the change in Purchase Price;

(iii) shortening any Offering Period or Purchase Period by setting a New Exercise Date, including an Offering Period or Purchase Period underway at the time of the Administrator action;

(iv) reducing the maximum percentage of Compensation a Participant may elect to set aside as Contributions; and

(v) reducing the maximum number of shares of Common Stock a Participant may purchase during any Offering Period or Purchase Period.

Such modifications or amendments will not require stockholder approval or the consent of any Participants.

21. Notices. All notices or other communications by a Participant to the Company under or in connection with the Plan will be deemed to have been duly given when received in the form and manner specified by the Company at the location, or by the person, designated by the Company for the receipt thereof.

22. Conditions Upon Issuance of Shares. Shares of Common Stock will not be issued with respect to an option unless the exercise of such option and the issuance and delivery of such shares pursuant thereto will comply with all applicable provisions of law, domestic or foreign, including, without limitation, the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Exchange Act, the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and the requirements of any stock exchange upon which the shares may then be listed, and will be further subject to the approval of counsel for the Company with respect to such compliance.

As a condition to the exercise of an option, the Company may require the person exercising such option to represent and warrant at the time of any such exercise that the shares are being purchased only for investment and without any present intention to sell or distribute such shares if, in the opinion of counsel for the Company, such a representation is required by any of the aforementioned applicable provisions of law.

23. Code Section 409A. The 423 Component of the Plan is exempt from the application of Code Section 409A and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to so be exempt from Code Section 409A. In furtherance of the foregoing and notwithstanding any provision in the Plan to the contrary, if the Administrator determines that an option granted under the Plan may be subject to Code Section 409A or that any provision in the Plan would cause an option under the Plan to be subject to Code Section 409A, the Administrator may amend the terms of the Plan and/or of an outstanding option granted under the Plan, or take such other action the Administrator determines is necessary or appropriate, in each case, without the Participant's consent, to exempt any outstanding option or future

option that may be granted under the Plan from or to allow any such options to comply with Code Section 409A, but only to the extent any such amendments or action by the Administrator would not violate Code Section 409A. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company, and any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate will have no liability to a Participant or any other party if the option to purchase Common Stock under the Plan that is intended to be exempt from or compliant with Code Section 409A is not so exempt or compliant or for any action taken by the Administrator with respect thereto. The Company makes no representation that the option to purchase Common Stock under the Plan is compliant with Code Section 409A.

24. Term of Plan. The Plan will become effective upon the later to occur of (i) its adoption by the Board or (ii) the business day immediately prior to the Registration Date. It will continue in effect for a term of twenty (20) years, unless sooner terminated under Section 20.

25. Stockholder Approval. The Plan will be subject to approval by the stockholders of the Company within twelve (12) months after the date the Plan is adopted by the Board. Such stockholder approval will be obtained in the manner and to the degree required under Applicable Laws.

26. Governing Law. The Plan will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of California (except its choice-of-law provisions).

27. No Right to Employment. Participation in the Plan by a Participant will not be construed as giving a Participant the right to be retained as an employee of the Company or a Subsidiary or Affiliate, as applicable. Further, the Company or a Subsidiary or Affiliate may dismiss a Participant from employment at any time, free from any liability or any claim under the Plan.

28. Severability. If any provision of the Plan is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable for any reason in any jurisdiction or as to any Participant, such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as to such jurisdiction or Participant as if the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision had not been included.

29. Compliance with Applicable Laws. The terms of this Plan are intended to comply with all Applicable Laws and will be construed accordingly.

EXHIBIT A

ALECTOR, INC.

2019 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT

_____ Original Application

Offering Date: _____

_____ Change in Payroll Deduction Rate

1. ("Employee") hereby elects to participate in the Alector, Inc. 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Plan") and subscribes to purchase shares of the Company's Common Stock in accordance with this Subscription Agreement and the Plan. Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Subscription Agreement.

2. Employee hereby authorizes payroll deductions from each paycheck in the amount of ____% (from 0 to fifteen percent (15%)) of his or her Compensation on each payday during the Offering Period in accordance with the Plan. (Please note that no fractional percentages are permitted.)

3. Employee understands that said payroll deductions will be accumulated for the purchase of shares of Common Stock at the applicable Purchase Price determined in accordance with the Plan. Employee understands that if he or she does not withdraw from an Offering Period, any accumulated payroll deductions will be used to automatically exercise his or her option and purchase Common Stock under the Plan.

4. Employee has received a copy of the complete Plan and its accompanying prospectus. Employee understands that his or her participation in the Plan is in all respects subject to the terms of the Plan.

5. Shares of Common Stock purchased by Employee under the Plan should be issued in the name(s) of _____ (Employee or Employee and Spouse only).

6. Employee understands that if he or she disposes of any shares that he or she purchased under the Plan within two (2) years after the Enrollment Date (the first day of the Offering Period during which he or she purchased such shares) or one (1) year after the applicable Exercise Date, he or she will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having received ordinary income at the time of such disposition in an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of the shares at the time such shares were purchased over the price paid for the shares. Employee hereby agrees to notify the Company in writing within thirty (30) days after the date of any disposition of such shares and to make adequate provision for federal, state or other tax withholding obligations, if any, that arise upon the disposition of such shares. The Company may, but will not be obligated to, withhold from Employee's compensation the amount necessary to meet any applicable withholding obligation including any withholding necessary to make available to the Company any tax deductions or benefits attributable to Employee's sale or early disposition of such shares. Employee understands that if he or she disposes of such shares at any time after the expiration of the two (2)-year and one-(1) year holding periods, he or she will be treated for federal income tax purposes as having received income only at the time of such disposition, and that such income will be taxed as ordinary income only to the extent of an amount equal to the lesser of (i) the excess of the fair market value of the shares at the time of such disposition over the purchase price paid for the shares, or (ii) fifteen percent (15%) of the fair market value of the shares on the first day of the Offering Period. The remainder of the gain, if any, recognized on such disposition will be taxed as capital gain.

7. Employee hereby agrees to be bound by the terms of the Plan. The effectiveness of this Subscription Agreement is dependent upon Employee's eligibility to participate in the Plan.

Employee's [Social Security Number]:

Employee's Address:

EMPLOYEE UNDERSTANDS THAT THIS SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENT WILL REMAIN IN EFFECT THROUGHOUT SUCCESSIVE OFFERING PERIODS UNLESS TERMINATED BY EMPLOYEE.

Dated: _____

Signature of Employee

EXHIBIT B

ALECTOR, INC.

2019 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

NOTICE OF WITHDRAWAL

Unless otherwise defined herein, the terms defined in the 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Plan") shall have the same defined meanings in this Notice of Withdrawal.

The undersigned Participant in the Offering Period of the Alector, Inc. 2019 Employee Stock Purchase Plan that began on _____, _____ (the "Offering Date") hereby notifies the Company that he or she hereby withdraws from the Offering Period. He or she hereby directs the Company to pay to the undersigned as promptly as practicable all the payroll deductions credited to his or her account with respect to such Offering Period. The undersigned understands and agrees that his or her option for such Offering Period will be terminated automatically. The undersigned understands further that no further payroll deductions will be made for the purchase of shares in the current Offering Period and the undersigned will be eligible to participate in succeeding Offering Periods only by delivering to the Company a new Subscription Agreement.

Name and Address of Participant:

Signature:

Date:

ALECTOR, INC.

EXECUTIVE INCENTIVE COMPENSATION PLAN

1. Purposes of the Plan. The Plan is intended to increase stockholder value and the success of the Company by motivating Employees to (i) perform to the best of their abilities and (ii) achieve the Company's objectives.

2. Definitions.

(a) "Actual Award" means as to any Performance Period, the actual award (if any) payable to a Participant for the Performance Period, subject to the Committee's authority under Section 3(d) to modify the award.

(b) "Affiliate" means any corporation or other entity (including, but not limited to, partnerships and joint ventures) controlled by the Company.

(c) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) "Bonus Pool" means the pool of funds available for distribution to Participants. Subject to the terms of the Plan, the Committee establishes the Bonus Pool for each Performance Period.

(e) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Reference to a specific section of the Code or regulation thereunder will include such section or regulation, any valid regulation promulgated thereunder, and any comparable provision of any future legislation or regulation amending, supplementing or superseding such section or regulation.

(f) "Committee" means the committee appointed by the Board (pursuant to Section 5) to administer the Plan. Unless and until the Board otherwise determines, the Board's Compensation Committee will administer the Plan.

(g) "Company" means Alector, Inc., a Delaware corporation, or any successor thereto.

(h) "Disability" means a permanent and total disability determined in accordance with uniform and nondiscriminatory standards adopted by the Committee from time to time.

(i) "Employee" means any executive, officer, or other employee of the Company or of an Affiliate, whether such individual is so employed at the time the Plan is adopted or becomes so employed subsequent to the adoption of the Plan.

(j) "Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of the Company.

(k) "Participant" means as to any Performance Period, an Employee who has been selected by the Committee for participation in the Plan for that Performance Period.

(l) "Performance Period" means the period of time for the measurement of the performance criteria that must be met to receive an Actual Award, as determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. A Performance Period may be divided into one or more shorter periods if, for example, but not by way of limitation, the Committee desires to measure some performance criteria over 12 months and other criteria over 3 months.

(m) "Plan" means this Executive Incentive Compensation Plan, as set forth in this instrument (including any appendix attached hereto) and as hereafter amended from time to time.

(n) "Target Award" means the target award, at 100% of target level performance achievement, payable under the Plan to a Participant for the Performance Period, as determined by the Committee in accordance with Section 3(b).

3. Selection of Participants and Determination of Awards.

(a) Selection of Participants. The Committee, in its sole discretion, will select the Employees who will be Participants for any Performance Period. Participation in the Plan is in the sole discretion of the Committee, on a Performance Period by Performance Period basis. Accordingly, an Employee who is a Participant for a given Performance Period in no way is guaranteed or assured of being selected for participation in any subsequent Performance Period or Performance Periods.

(b) Determination of Target Awards. The Committee, in its sole discretion, will establish a Target Award for each Participant (which may be expressed as a percentage of a Participant's average annual base salary for the Performance Period or a fixed dollar amount or such other amount or based on such other formula as the Committee determines).

(c) Bonus Pool. Each Performance Period, the Committee, in its sole discretion, will establish a Bonus Pool, which pool may be established before, during or after the applicable Performance Period. Actual Awards will be paid from the Bonus Pool.

(d) Discretion to Modify Awards. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan, the Committee may, in its sole discretion and at any time, (i) increase, reduce or eliminate a Participant's Actual Award, and/or (ii) increase, reduce or eliminate the amount allocated to the Bonus Pool. The Actual Award may be below, at or above the Target Award, in the Committee's discretion. The Committee may determine the amount of any increase, reduction or elimination on the basis of such factors as it deems relevant, and will not be required to establish any allocation or weighting with respect to the factors it considers.

(e) Discretion to Determine Criteria. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of the Plan, the Committee, in its sole discretion, will determine the performance goals (if any) applicable to any Target Award (or portion thereof) which may include, without limitation, (i) attainment of research and development milestones, (ii) bookings, (iii) business divestitures and acquisitions, (iv) cash flow, (v) cash position, (vi) contract awards or backlog, (vii) customer renewals, (viii) customer retention rates from an acquired company, subsidiary, business unit or division, (vi) earnings (which may include earnings before interest and taxes, earnings before taxes, and net taxes), (vii) earnings per share, (viii) expenses, (ix) gross margin, (x) growth in

stockholder value relative to the moving average of the S&P 500 Index or another index, (xi) internal rate of return, (xii) market share, (xiii) net income, (xiv) net profit, (xv) net sales, (xvi) new product development, (xvii) new product invention or innovation, (xviii) number of customers, (xix) operating cash flow, (xx) operating expenses, (xxi) operating income, (xxii) operating margin, (xxiii) overhead or other expense reduction, (xxiv) product defect measures, (xxv) product release timelines, (xxvi) productivity, (xxvii) profit, (xxviii) retained earnings, (xxxix) return on assets, (xxx) return on capital, (xxxi) return on equity, (xxxii) return on investment, (xxxiii) return on sales, (xxxiv) revenue, (xxxv) revenue growth, (xxxvi) sales results, (xxxvii) sales growth, (xxxviii) stock price, (xxxix) time to market, (xxxx) total stockholder return, (xxxxi) working capital, and (xxxxii) individual objectives such as peer reviews or other subjective or objective criteria. As determined by the Committee, the performance goals may be based on generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”) or non-GAAP results and any actual results may be adjusted by the Committee for one-time items or unbudgeted or unexpected items and/or payments of Actual Awards under the Plan when determining whether the performance goals have been met. The goals may be on the basis of any factors the Committee determines relevant, and may be on an individual, divisional, business unit, segment or Company-wide basis. Any criteria used may be measured on such basis as the Committee determines, including but not limited to, as applicable, (A) in absolute terms, (B) in combination with another performance goal or goals (for example, but not by way of limitation, as a ratio or matrix), (C) in relative terms (including, but not limited to, results for other periods, passage of time and/or against another company or companies or an index or indices), (D) on a per-share basis, (E) against the performance of the Company as a whole or a segment of the Company and/or (F) on a pre-tax or after-tax basis. The performance goals may differ from Participant to Participant and from award to award. Failure to meet the goals will result in a failure to earn the Target Award, except as provided in Section 3(d). The Committee also may determine that a Target Award (or portion thereof) will not have a performance goal associated with it but instead will be granted (if at all) in the sole discretion of the Committee.

4. Payment of Awards.

(a) Right to Receive Payment. Each Actual Award will be paid solely from the general assets of the Company. Nothing in this Plan will be construed to create a trust or to establish or evidence any Participant’s claim of any right other than as an unsecured general creditor with respect to any payment to which he or she may be entitled.

(b) Timing of Payment. Payment of each Actual Award shall be made as soon as practicable after the end of the Performance Period to which the Actual Award relates and after the Actual Award is approved by the Committee, but in no event later than the later of (i) the 15th day of the third month of the Fiscal Year immediately following the Fiscal Year in which the Participant’s Actual Award is first no longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture, and (ii) March 15 of the calendar year immediately following the calendar year in which the Participant’s Actual Award is first no longer subject to a substantial risk of forfeiture. Unless otherwise determined by the Committee, to earn an Actual Award a Participant must be employed by the Company or any Affiliate on the date the Actual Award is paid.

It is the intent that this Plan be exempt from or comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A so that none of the payments to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Code Section 409A, and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted to be so exempt or so comply. Each payment under this Plan is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2).

(c) Form of Payment. Each Actual Award generally will be paid in cash (or its equivalent) in a single lump sum. The Committee reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to settle an Actual Award with a grant of an equity award under the Company's then-current equity compensation plan, which equity award may have such terms and conditions, including vesting, as the Committee determines in its sole discretion.

(d) Payment in the Event of Death or Disability. If a Participant dies or is terminated due to his or her Disability prior to the payment of an Actual Award the Committee has determined will be paid for a prior Performance Period, the Actual Award will be paid to his or her estate or to the Participant, as the case may be, subject to the Committee's discretion to reduce or eliminate any Actual Award otherwise payable.

5. Plan Administration.

(a) Committee is the Administrator. The Plan will be administered by the Committee. The Committee will consist of not less than 2 members of the Board. The members of the Committee will be appointed from time to time by, and serve at the pleasure of, the Board.

(b) Committee Authority. It will be the duty of the Committee to administer the Plan in accordance with the Plan's provisions. The Committee will have all powers and discretion necessary or appropriate to administer the Plan and to control its operation, including, but not limited to, the power to (i) determine which Employees will be granted awards, (ii) prescribe the terms and conditions of awards, (iii) interpret the Plan and the awards, (iv) adopt such procedures and sub-plans as are necessary or appropriate to permit participation in the Plan by Employees who are foreign nationals or employed outside of the United States, (v) adopt rules for the administration, interpretation and application of the Plan as are consistent therewith, and (vi) interpret, amend or revoke any such rules.

(c) Decisions Binding. All determinations and decisions made by the Committee, the Board, and/or any delegate of the Committee pursuant to the provisions of the Plan will be final, conclusive, and binding on all persons, and will be given the maximum deference permitted by law.

(d) Delegation by Committee. The Committee, in its sole discretion and on such terms and conditions as it may provide, may delegate all or part of its authority and powers under the Plan to one or more directors and/or officers of the Company.

(e) Indemnification. Each person who is or will have been a member of the Committee will be indemnified and held harmless by the Company against and from (i) any loss, cost, liability, or expense that may be imposed upon or reasonably incurred by him or her in connection with or resulting from any claim, action, suit, or proceeding to which he or she may be a party or in which he or she may be involved by reason of any action taken or failure to act under the Plan or any award, and (ii) from any and all amounts paid by him or her in settlement thereof, with the Company's approval, or paid by him or her in satisfaction of any judgment in any such

claim, action, suit, or proceeding against him or her, provided he or she will give the Company an opportunity, at its own expense, to handle and defend the same before he or she undertakes to handle and defend it on his or her own behalf. The foregoing right of indemnification will not be exclusive of any other rights of indemnification to which such persons may be entitled under the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, by contract, as a matter of law, or otherwise, or under any power that the Company may have to indemnify them or hold them harmless.

6. General Provisions.

(a) Tax Withholding. The Company (or the Affiliate employing the applicable Employee) will withhold all applicable taxes from any Actual Award, including any federal, state and local taxes (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations).

(b) No Effect on Employment or Service. Nothing in the Plan will interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company (or the Affiliate employing the applicable Employee) to terminate any Participant's employment or service at any time, with or without cause. For purposes of the Plan, transfer of employment of a Participant between the Company and any one of its Affiliates (or between Affiliates) will not be deemed a termination of employment. Employment with the Company and its Affiliates is on an at-will basis only. The Company expressly reserves the right, which may be exercised at any time and without regard to when during a Performance Period such exercise occurs, to terminate any individual's employment with or without cause, and to treat him or her without regard to the effect that such treatment might have upon him or her as a Participant.

(c) Participation. No Employee will have the right to be selected to receive an award under this Plan, or, having been so selected, to be selected to receive a future award.

(d) Successors. All obligations of the Company under the Plan, with respect to awards granted hereunder, will be binding on any successor to the Company, whether the existence of such successor is the result of a direct or indirect purchase, merger, consolidation, or otherwise, of all or substantially all of the business or assets of the Company.

(e) Beneficiary Designations. If permitted by the Committee, a Participant under the Plan may name a beneficiary or beneficiaries to whom any vested but unpaid award will be paid in the event of the Participant's death. Each such designation will revoke all prior designations by the Participant and will be effective only if given in a form and manner acceptable to the Committee. In the absence of any such designation, any vested benefits remaining unpaid at the Participant's death will be paid to the Participant's estate.

(f) Nontransferability of Awards. No award granted under the Plan may be sold, transferred, pledged, assigned, or otherwise alienated or hypothecated, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, or to the limited extent provided in Section 6(e). All rights with respect to an award granted to a Participant will be available during his or her lifetime only to the Participant.

7. Amendment, Termination, and Duration.

(a) Amendment, Suspension, or Termination. The Board or the Committee, in its sole discretion, may amend or terminate the Plan, or any part thereof, at any time and for any reason. The amendment, suspension or termination of the Plan will not, without the consent of the Participant, alter or impair any rights or obligations under any Actual Award theretofore earned by such Participant. No award may be granted during any period of suspension or after termination of the Plan.

(b) Duration of Plan. The Plan will commence on the date first adopted by the Board or the Committee, and subject to Section 7(a) (regarding the Board's and/or the Committee's right to amend or terminate the Plan), will remain in effect thereafter until terminated.

8. Legal Construction.

(a) Gender and Number. Except where otherwise indicated by the context, any masculine term used herein also will include the feminine; the plural will include the singular and the singular will include the plural.

(b) Severability. In the event any provision of the Plan will be held illegal or invalid for any reason, the illegality or invalidity will not affect the remaining parts of the Plan, and the Plan will be construed and enforced as if the illegal or invalid provision had not been included.

(c) Requirements of Law. The granting of awards under the Plan will be subject to all applicable laws, rules and regulations, and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required.

(d) Governing Law. The Plan and all awards will be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of California, but without regard to its conflict of law provisions.

(e) Bonus Plan. The Plan is intended to be a "bonus program" as defined under U.S. Department of Labor regulation 2510.3-2(c) and will be construed and administered in accordance with such intention.

(f) Captions. Captions are provided herein for convenience only, and will not serve as a basis for interpretation or construction of the Plan.

ALECTOR, INC.

OUTSIDE DIRECTOR COMPENSATION POLICY

Adopted and approved , .

Alector, Inc. (the “**Company**”) believes that providing cash and equity compensation to members of its Board of Directors (the “**Board**,” and members of the Board, the “**Directors**”) represents an effective tool to attract, retain and reward Directors who are not employees of the Company (the “**Outside Directors**”). This Outside Director Compensation Policy (the “**Policy**”) formalizes the Company’s policy regarding cash compensation and grants of equity awards to its Outside Directors. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used in this Policy will have the meaning given such term in the Company’s 2019 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “**Plan**”), or if the Plan is no longer in use at the time of an equity award, the meaning given such term or any similar term in the equity plan then in place under which such equity award is granted. Each Outside Director will be solely responsible for any tax obligations incurred by such Outside Director as a result of the equity and cash payments such Outside Director receives under this Policy.

Subject to Section 9, this Policy will be effective as of the effective date of the registration statement in connection with the initial public offering of the Company’s securities (the “**Registration Statement**”) (such date, the “**Effective Date**”).

1. CASH COMPENSATION

Annual Cash Retainer

Each Outside Director will be paid an annual cash retainer of \$35,000. There are no per-meeting attendance fees for attending Board meetings.

Committee Annual Cash Retainer

As of the Effective Date, each Outside Director who serves as the chairman of the Board, the lead Outside Director, or the chair or a member of a committee of the Board will be eligible to earn additional annual fees (paid quarterly in arrears on a prorated basis) as follows:

Non-Executive Chairman of the Board:	\$20,000
Lead Outside Director:	\$20,000
Chairman of Audit Committee:	\$15,000
Member of Audit Committee:	\$ 7,500
Chairman of Compensation Committee:	\$10,000
Member of Compensation Committee:	\$ 5,000
Chairman of Nominating and Governance Committee:	\$ 8,000
Member of Nominating and Governance Committee:	\$ 4,000

For clarity, each Outside Director who serves as the chair of a committee will receive only the annual fee as the chair of the committee and will not also receive the additional annual fee as a member of the committee.

Payment

Each annual cash retainer under this Policy will be paid quarterly in arrears on a prorated basis to each Outside Director who has served in the relevant capacity at any point during the immediately preceding fiscal quarter, and such payment shall be made no later than 30 days following the end of such immediately preceding fiscal quarter. For purposes of clarification, an Outside Director who has served as an Outside Director, as a member of an applicable committee (or chair thereof) during only a portion of the relevant Company fiscal quarter will receive a pro-rated payment of the quarterly payment of the applicable annual cash retainer(s), calculated based on the number of days during such fiscal quarter such Outside Director has served in the relevant capacities. For purposes of clarification, an Outside Director who has served as an Outside Director, as a member of an applicable committee (or chair thereof), as applicable, from the Effective Date through the end of the fiscal quarter containing the Effective Date (the “**Initial Period**”) will receive a prorated payment of the quarterly payment of the applicable annual cash retainer(s), calculated based on the number of days during the Initial Period that such Outside Director has served in the relevant capacities.

2. **EQUITY COMPENSATION**

Outside Directors will be eligible to receive all types of Awards (except Incentive Stock Options) under the Plan (or the applicable equity plan in place at the time of grant), including discretionary Awards not covered under this Policy. All grants of Awards to Outside Directors pursuant to Section 2 of this Policy will be automatic and nondiscretionary, except as otherwise provided herein, and will be made in accordance with the following provisions:

(a) **No Discretion**. No person will have any discretion to select which Outside Directors will be granted any Awards under this Policy or to determine the number of Shares to be covered by such Awards.

(b) **Initial Options**. Subject to Section 11 of the Plan, each individual who first becomes an Outside Director following the Effective Date will be granted a nonstatutory stock option (an “**Initial Option**”) to purchase 40,000 Shares. The Initial Option will be made on the first trading date on or after the date on which such individual first becomes an Outside Director, whether through election by the stockholders of the Company or appointment by the Board to fill a vacancy. If an individual was a member of the Board and also an employee, becoming an Outside Director due to termination of employment will not entitle the Outside Director to an Initial Option. Each Initial Option will vest as to 1/4th of the Shares subject to the Initial Option on the one-year anniversary of the date the applicable Outside Director’s service as an Outside Director commenced and as to 1/48th of the Shares subject to the Initial Option each month thereafter, in each case subject to the Outside Director continuing to be a Service Provider through the applicable vesting date. Each Initial Option will become fully vested and exercisable immediately prior to a Change in Control, subject to the Outside Director continuing to be a Service Provider at the time of the Change in Control.

(c) Annual Option. Subject to Section 11 of the Plan, on the date of each annual meeting of the Company's stockholders following the Effective Date (each, an "**Annual Meeting**"), each Outside Director will be automatically granted a nonstatutory stock option (an "**Annual Option**") to purchase 20,000 Shares. Each Annual Option will vest on as to 1/12th of the Shares subject to the Annual Option each month after the date the Annual Option is granted, provided that the Annual Option will vest in full on the earlier of (i) the 12-month anniversary of the date of grant, or (ii) the date of the next regularly scheduled Annual Meeting, in each case subject to the Outside Director continuing to be a Service Provider through the applicable vesting date. Each Annual Option will become fully vested and exercisable immediately prior to a Change in Control, subject to the Outside Director continuing to be a Service Provider.

(d) Additional Terms of Initial Options and Annual Options. The terms and conditions of each Initial Option and Annual Option will be as follows:

(i) The term of each Initial Option and Annual Option will be ten years, subject to earlier termination as provided in the Plan.

(ii) Each Initial Option and Annual Option will have an exercise price per Share equal to 100% of the Fair Market Value per Share on the grant date.

(e) Value. For purposes of this Policy, "**Value**" means the grant date fair value (determined in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles), or such other methodology the Board may determine prior to the grant of the Initial Option or Annual Option becoming effective, as applicable.

3. CHANGE IN CONTROL

In the event of a Change in Control, each Outside Director will fully vest in his or her outstanding Company equity awards, including any Initial Option or Annual Option, provided that the Outside Director continues to be an Outside Director through such date.

4. ANNUAL COMPENSATION LIMIT

No Outside Director may be paid, issued or granted, in any fiscal year, cash compensation and Awards with an aggregate value greater than \$750,000, increased to \$1,000,000 in the fiscal year of his or her initial service as an Outside Director (with the value of each Award based on its Grant Value for purposes of the limitation under this Section 4). Any cash compensation paid or Awards granted to an individual for his or her services as an Employee, or for his or her services as a Consultant (other than as an Outside Director), will not count for purposes of the limitation under this Section 4.

5. TRAVEL EXPENSES

Each Outside Director's reasonable, customary and documented travel expenses to Board meetings will be reimbursed by the Company.

6. **ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS**

All provisions of the Plan not inconsistent with this Policy will apply to Awards granted to Outside Directors.

7. **ADJUSTMENTS**

In the event that any dividend or other distribution (whether in the form of cash, Shares, other securities or other property), recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, reorganization, merger, consolidation, split-up, spin-off, combination, repurchase, or exchange of Shares or other securities of the Company, or other change in the corporate structure of the Company affecting the Shares occurs, the Administrator, in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under this Policy, will adjust the number of Shares issuable pursuant to Awards granted under this Policy.

8. **SECTION 409A**

In no event will cash compensation or expense reimbursement payments under this Policy be paid after the later of (i) the 15th day of the 3rd month following the end of the Company's fiscal year in which the compensation is earned or expenses are incurred, as applicable, or (ii) the 15th day of the 3rd month following the end of the calendar year in which the compensation is earned or expenses are incurred, as applicable, in compliance with the "short-term deferral" exception under Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the final regulations and guidance thereunder, as may be amended from time to time (together, "**Section 409A**"). It is the intent of this Policy that this Policy and all payments hereunder be exempt from or otherwise comply with the requirements of Section 409A so that none of the compensation to be provided hereunder will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities or ambiguous terms herein will be interpreted to be so exempt or comply. In no event will the Company reimburse an Outside Director for any taxes imposed or other costs incurred as a result of Section 409A.

9. **STOCKHOLDER APPROVAL**

This Policy will be subject to approval by the Company's stockholders.

10. **REVISIONS**

The Board may amend, alter, suspend or terminate this Policy at any time and for any reason. No amendment, alteration, suspension or termination of this Policy will materially impair the rights of an Outside Director with respect to compensation that already has been paid or awarded, unless otherwise mutually agreed between the Outside Director and the Company. Termination of this Policy will not affect the Board's or the Compensation Committee's ability to exercise the powers granted to it under the Plan with respect to Awards granted under the Plan pursuant to this Policy prior to the date of such termination.

ALECTOR, INC.

CHANGE IN CONTROL AND SEVERANCE AGREEMENT

This Change in Control and Severance Agreement (the “**Agreement**”) is made between Alector, Inc. (the “**Company**”) and [NAME] (the “**Executive**”), effective as of [DATE] (the “**Effective Date**”).

This Agreement provides certain protections to the Executive in connection with a change in control of the Company or in connection with the involuntary termination of the Executive’s employment under the circumstances described in this Agreement.

The Company and the Executive agree as follows:

1. Term of Agreement. This Agreement will terminate when all of the obligations under this Agreement have been satisfied.

2. At-Will Employment. The Company and the Executive acknowledge that the Executive’s employment is and will continue to be at-will, as defined under applicable law.

3. Severance Benefits.

(a) Qualifying Non-CIC Termination. On a Qualifying Non-CIC Termination (as defined below), the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment equal to [[CEO: 12][Tier 2: 9][Tier 3: 6]] months of the Executive’s Salary (as defined below), less applicable withholdings.

(ii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will pay the premiums for coverage under COBRA (as defined below) for the Executive and the Executive’s eligible dependents, if any, at the rates then in effect, subject to any subsequent changes in rates that are generally applicable to the Company’s active employees (the “**COBRA Coverage**”), until the earliest of (A) a period of [[CEO: 12][Tier 2: 9][Tier 3: 6]] months from the date of the Executive’s termination of employment, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive’s eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(b) Qualifying CIC Termination. On a Qualifying CIC Termination, the Executive will be eligible to receive the following payments and benefits from the Company:

(i) Salary Severance. A single, lump sum payment equal to [[CEO: 18][Tier 2: 12][Tier 3: 9]] months of the Executive’s Salary, less applicable withholdings.

(ii) Bonus Severance. A single, lump sum payment equal to [[CEO: 150%][Tier 2: 100%][Tier 3: 75%]] of the Executive’s target annual bonus as in effect for the fiscal year in which the Qualifying CIC Termination occurs, less applicable withholdings.

(iii) COBRA Coverage. Subject to Section 3(d), the Company will provide COBRA Coverage until the earliest of (A) a period of [[CEO: 18] [Tier 2: 12][Tier 3: 9]] months from the date of the Executive's termination of employment, (B) the date upon which the Executive (and the Executive's eligible dependents, as applicable) becomes covered under similar plans, or (C) the date upon which the Executive ceases to be eligible for coverage under COBRA.

(iv) Equity Vesting. Vesting acceleration (and exercisability, as applicable) as to 100% of the then-unvested shares subject to each of the Executive's then-outstanding Company equity awards. In the case of an equity award with performance-based vesting, unless otherwise specified in the applicable equity award agreement governing such award, all performance goals and other vesting criteria will be deemed achieved at 100% of target levels.

(c) Termination Other Than a Qualifying Termination. If the termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group is not a Qualifying Termination, then the Executive will not be entitled to receive severance or other benefits.

(d) Conditions to Receipt of COBRA Coverage. The Executive's receipt of COBRA Coverage is subject to the Executive electing COBRA continuation coverage within the time period prescribed pursuant to COBRA for the Executive and the Executive's eligible dependents, if any. If the Company determines in its sole discretion that it cannot provide the COBRA Coverage without potentially violating, or being subject to an excise tax under, applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), then in lieu of any COBRA Coverage, the Company will provide to the Executive a taxable monthly payment payable on the last day of a given month (except as provided by the immediately following sentence), in an amount equal to the monthly COBRA premium that the Executive would be required to pay to continue his or her group health coverage in effect on the date of his or her Qualifying Termination (which amount will be based on the premium rates applicable for the first month of COBRA Coverage for the Executive and any of eligible dependents of the Executive) (each, a "**COBRA Replacement Payment**"), which COBRA Replacement Payments will be made regardless of whether the Executive elects COBRA continuation coverage and will end on the earlier of (x) the date upon which the Executive obtains other employment or (y) the date the Company has paid an amount totaling the number of COBRA Replacement Payments equal to the number of months in the applicable COBRA Coverage period. For the avoidance of doubt, the COBRA Replacement Payments may be used for any purpose, including, but not limited to continuation coverage under COBRA, and will be subject to any applicable withholdings. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary under this Agreement, if the Company determines in its sole discretion at any time that it cannot provide the COBRA Replacement Payments without violating applicable law (including, without limitation, Section 2716 of the Public Health Service Act), the Executive will not receive the COBRA Replacement Payments or any further COBRA Coverage.

(e) Non-Duplication of Payment or Benefits. For purposes of clarity, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, any severance payments and benefits to be provided to the Executive under Section 3(b) will be reduced by any amounts that already were provided to

the Executive under Section 3(a). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if the Executive is entitled to any cash severance, continued health coverage benefits, or vesting acceleration of any equity awards (other than under this Agreement) by operation of applicable law or under a plan, policy, contract, or arrangement sponsored by or to which any member of the Company Group is a party ("**Other Benefits**"), then the corresponding severance payments and benefits under this Agreement will be reduced by the amount of Other Benefits paid or provided to the Executive.

(f) Death of the Executive. In the event of the Executive's death before all payments or benefits the Executive is entitled to receive under this Agreement have been provided, the unpaid amounts will be provided to the Executive's designated beneficiary, if living, or otherwise to the Executive's personal representative in a single lump sum as soon as possible following the Executive's death.

(g) Transfer Between Members of the Company Group. For purposes of this Agreement, if the Executive is involuntarily transferred from one member of the Company Group to another, the transfer will not be a termination without Cause but may give the Executive the ability to resign for Good Reason.

(h) Exclusive Remedy. In the event of a termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the provisions of this Agreement are intended to be and are exclusive and in lieu of any other rights or remedies to which the Executive may otherwise be entitled, whether at law, tort or contract, or in equity. The Executive will be entitled to no benefits, compensation or other payments or rights upon termination of employment other than those benefits expressly set forth in this Agreement.

4. Accrued Compensation. On any termination of the Executive's employment with the Company Group, the Executive will be entitled to receive all accrued but unpaid vacation, expense reimbursements, wages, and other benefits due to the Executive under any Company-provided plans, policies, and arrangements.

5. Conditions to Receipt of Severance.

(a) Separation Agreement and Release of Claims. The Executive's receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive's Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive signing and not revoking the Company's then-standard separation agreement and release of claims (which may include an agreement not to disparage any member of the Company Group, non-solicit provisions, an agreement to assist in any litigation matters, and other standard terms and conditions) (the "**Release**" and that requirement, the "**Release Requirement**"), which must become effective and irrevocable no later than the 60th day following the Executive's Qualifying Termination (the "**Release Deadline**"). If the Release does not become effective and irrevocable by the Release Deadline, the Executive will forfeit any right to severance payments or benefits under Section 3.

(b) Payment Timing. Any lump sum Salary or bonus payments under Sections 3(a)(i), 3(b)(i), and 3(b)(ii) will be provided on the first regularly scheduled payroll date of the Company following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable (the "**Severance**").

Start Date”), subject to any delay required by Section 5(d) below. Any taxable installments of any COBRA-related severance benefits that otherwise would have been made to the Executive on or before the Severance Start Date will be paid on the Severance Start Date, and any remaining installments thereafter will be provided as specified in the Agreement. Any restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units, and/or similar full value awards that accelerate vesting under Section 3(b)(iv) will be settled (x) on a date no later than 10 days following the date the Release becomes effective and irrevocable, or (y) if later, in the event of a Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination, on a date no later than the Change in Control.

(c) Return of Company Property. The Executive’s receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive’s Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive returning all documents and other property provided to the Executive by any member of the Company Group (with the exception of a copy of the Company employee handbook and personnel documents specifically relating to the Executive), developed or obtained by the Executive in connection with his employment with the Company Group, or otherwise belonging to the Company Group.

(d) Section 409A. The Company intends that all payments and benefits provided under this Agreement or otherwise are exempt from, or comply with, the requirements of Section 409A of the Code and any guidance promulgated under Section 409A of the Code (collectively, “**Section 409A**”) so that none of the payments or benefits will be subject to the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, and any ambiguities in this Agreement will be interpreted in accordance with this intent. No payment or benefits to be paid to the Executive, if any, under this Agreement or otherwise, when considered together with any other severance payments or separation benefits that are considered deferred compensation under Section 409A (together, the “**Deferred Payments**”) will be paid or otherwise provided until the Executive has a “separation from service” within the meaning of Section 409A. If, at the time of the Executive’s termination of employment, the Executive is a “specified employee” within the meaning of Section 409A, then the payment of the Deferred Payments will be delayed to the extent necessary to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409A, which generally means that the Executive will receive payment on the first payroll date that occurs on or after the date that is 6 months and 1 day following the Executive’s termination of employment. The Company reserves the right to amend this Agreement as it considers necessary or advisable, in its sole discretion and without the consent of the Executive or any other individual, to comply with any provision required to avoid the imposition of the additional tax imposed under Section 409A or to otherwise avoid income recognition under Section 409A prior to the actual payment of any benefits or imposition of any additional tax. Each payment, installment, and benefit payable under this Agreement is intended to constitute a separate payment for purposes of U.S. Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-2(b)(2). In no event will any member of the Company Group reimburse, indemnify, or hold harmless the Executive for any taxes, penalties and interest that may be imposed, or other costs that may be incurred, as a result of Section 409A.

(e) Resignation of Officer and Director Positions. The Executive’s receipt of any severance payments or benefits upon the Executive’s Qualifying Termination under Section 3 is subject to the Executive resigning from all officer and director positions with all members of the Company Group and the Executive executing any documents the Company may require in connection with the same.

6. Limitation on Payments.

(a) Reduction of Severance Benefits. If any payment or benefit that the Executive would receive from any Company Group member or any other party whether in connection with the provisions in this Agreement or otherwise (the "**Payment**") would (i) constitute a "parachute payment" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code and (ii) but for this sentence, be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (the "**Excise Tax**"), then the Payment will be equal to the Best Results Amount. The "**Best Results Amount**" will be either (x) the full amount of the Payment or (y) a lesser amount that would result in no portion of the Payment being subject to the Excise Tax, whichever of those amounts, taking into account the applicable federal, state and local employment taxes, income taxes and the Excise Tax, results in the Executive's receipt, on an after-tax basis, of the greater amount. If a reduction in payments or benefits constituting parachute payments is necessary so that the Payment equals the Best Results Amount, reduction will occur in the following order: (A) reduction of cash payments in reverse chronological order (that is, the cash payment owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the excise tax will be the first cash payment to be reduced); (B) cancellation of equity awards that were granted "contingent on a change in ownership or control" within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); (C) reduction of the accelerated vesting of equity awards in the reverse order of date of grant of the awards (that is, the vesting of the most recently granted equity awards will be cancelled first); and (D) reduction of employee benefits in reverse chronological order (that is, the benefit owed on the latest date following the occurrence of the event triggering the excise tax will be the first benefit to be reduced). In no event will the Executive have any discretion with respect to the ordering of Payment reductions. The Executive will be solely responsible for the payment of all personal tax liability that is incurred as a result of the payments and benefits received under this Agreement, and the Executive will not be reimbursed, indemnified, or held harmless by any member of the Company Group for any of those payments of personal tax liability.

(b) Determination of Excise Tax Liability. Unless the Company and the Executive otherwise agree in writing, the Company will select a professional services firm (the "**Firm**") to make all determinations required under this Section 6, which determinations will be conclusive and binding upon the Executive and the Company for all purposes. For purposes of making the calculations required by this Section 6, the Firm may make reasonable assumptions and approximations concerning applicable taxes and may rely on reasonable, good faith interpretations concerning the application of Sections 280G and 4999 of the Code. The Company and the Executive will furnish to the Firm such information and documents as the Firm reasonably may request in order to make determinations under this Section 6. The Company will bear the costs and make all payments for the Firm's services in connection with any calculations contemplated by this Section 6. The Company will have no liability to the Executive for the determinations of the Firm.

7. Definitions. The following terms referred to in this Agreement will have the following meanings:

(a) "**Board**" means the Company's Board of Directors.

(b) **“Cause”** means (i) the Executive’s dishonest statements or acts with respect to any Company Group member, or any current or prospective customers, suppliers vendors or other third parties with which such entity does business; (ii) the Executive’s commission of (A) a felony, or (B) any misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, deceit, dishonesty or fraud; (iii) the Executive’s failure to perform his assigned duties and responsibilities to the reasonable satisfaction of the applicable Company Group member, which failure continues, in the reasonable judgment of the Company Group member, after written notice given to the Executive by the Company Group member; (iv) the Executive’s gross negligence, willful misconduct or insubordination with respect to any Company Group member; or (v) the Executive’s material violation of any provision of any agreement(s) between the Executive and any Company Group member relating to noncompetition, nonsolicitation, nondisclosure and/or assignment of inventions (including, but not limited to, the Confidentiality Agreement or any written Company Group policy or procedure to which the Executive is subject). Any termination for **“Cause”** will require Board approval, and the Executive will be given the opportunity to appear in person before the entire Board in order to explain the Executive’s position on the allegations or claims that constitute **“Cause.”** The Board (excluding the Executive if the Executive is at such time a member of the Board) shall make all determinations relating to termination, including without limitation any determination regarding Cause.

(c) **“Change in Control”** means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A change in the ownership of the Company which occurs on the date that any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (**“Person”**), acquires ownership of the stock of the Company that, together with the stock held by such Person, constitutes more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection, (A) the acquisition of additional stock by any one Person, who is considered to own more than 50% of the total voting power of the stock of the Company will not be considered a Change in Control, and (B) if the stockholders of the Company immediately before such change in ownership continue to retain immediately after the change in ownership, in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of shares of the Company’s voting stock immediately prior to the change in ownership, the direct or indirect beneficial ownership of 50% or more of the total voting power of the stock of the Company or of the ultimate parent entity of the Company, such event will not be considered a Change in Control under this subsection (i). For this purpose, indirect beneficial ownership will include, without limitation, an interest resulting from ownership of the voting securities of one or more corporations or other business entities which own the Company, as the case may be, either directly or through one or more subsidiary corporations or other business entities; or

(ii) A change in the effective control of the Company which occurs on the date that a majority of members of the Board is replaced during any 12-month period by members of the Board whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board prior to the date of the appointment or election. For purposes of this subsection (ii), if any Person is considered to be in effective control of the Company, the acquisition of additional control of the Company by the same Person will not be considered a Change in Control; or

(iii) A change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company’s assets which occurs on the date that any Person acquires (or has acquired during the 12-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the

Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than 50% of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately prior to such acquisition or acquisitions; provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (iii), the following will not constitute a change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets: (A) a transfer to an entity that is controlled by the Company's stockholders immediately after the transfer, or (B) a transfer of assets by the Company to: (1) a stockholder of the Company (immediately before the asset transfer) in exchange for or with respect to the Company's stock, (2) an entity, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Company, (3) a Person, that owns, directly or indirectly, 50% or more of the total value or voting power of all the outstanding stock of the Company, or (4) an entity, at least 50% of the total value or voting power of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by a Person described in this subsection (iii)(B)(3). For purposes of this subsection (iii), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets.

For purposes of this definition, persons will be considered to be acting as a group if they are owners of a corporation that enters into a merger, consolidation, purchase or acquisition of stock, or similar business transaction with the Company.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, a transaction will not be deemed a Change in Control unless the transaction qualifies as a change in control event within the meaning of Code Section 409A, as it has been and may be amended from time to time, and any proposed or final Treasury Regulations and Internal Revenue Service guidance that has been promulgated or may be promulgated thereunder from time to time.

Further and for the avoidance of doubt, a transaction will not constitute a Change in Control if: (i) its sole purpose is to change the state of the Company's incorporation, or (ii) its sole purpose is to create a holding company that will be owned in substantially the same proportions by the persons who held the Company's securities immediately before such transaction.

(d) "**Change in Control Period**" means the period beginning on the date of a Change in Control and ending 12 months following a Change in Control.

(e) "**COBRA**" means the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985, as amended.

(f) "**Code**" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(g) "**Company Group**" means the Company and its subsidiaries.

(h) "**Confidentiality Agreement**" means the At-Will Employment, Confidential Information, Invention Assignment, and Arbitration Agreement.

(i) "**Disability**" means a total and permanent disability as defined in Section 22(e)(3) of the Code.

(j) **“Good Reason”** means that the Executive resigns from a Company Group member if one of the following events occur without the Executive’s consent: (i) a material reduction of the Executive’s duties, authorities, or responsibilities relative to the Executive’s duties, authorities, or responsibilities in effect immediately prior to the reduction; [CEO: provided, however, that any change that results in Executive not serving as the Chief Executive Officer of, or reporting directly to the board of directors of, the parent corporation in a group of controlled corporations including the Company or its assets (the **“Parent”**) following a Change in Control (other than as the result of your voluntary resignation not at the request of the successor or the Parent) will be deemed to constitute a material reduction in your duties, authorities, and responsibilities constituting **“Good Reason”**] [Tiers 2 and 3: provided, however, that continued employment following a Change in Control with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company Group’s business and operations will not constitute **“Good Reason”** (for example, **“Good Reason”** does not exist if the Executive is employed by the Company or a successor with substantially the same duties, authorities, or responsibilities with respect to the Company’s business that the Executive had immediately prior to the Change in Control regardless of whether the Executive’s title is revised to reflect the Executive’s placement within the overall corporate hierarchy or whether the Executive provides services to a subsidiary, affiliate, business unit or otherwise)], (ii) a material diminution in the Executive’s base salary except for across-the-board salary reductions similarly affecting all or substantially all similarly situated employees of the applicable Company Group member, or (iii) a change of more than 50 miles in the geographic location at which the Executive provides services to the applicable Company Group member. For **“Good Reason”** to be established, the Executive must provide written notice to the [CEO: Board] [Tiers 2 and 3: Company’s Chief Executive Officer] and the applicable Company Group member within 90 days immediately following such alleged events, the applicable Company Group member must fail to materially remedy such event within 30 days after receipt of such notice, and the Executive’s resignation must be effective not later than 90 days from the occurrence of the alleged triggering event, and must not be effective until after the expiration of the notice and cure periods described above.

(k) **“Qualifying Termination”** means a termination of the Executive’s employment either (i) by a Company Group member without Cause (excluding by reason of the Executive’s death or Disability) or (ii) by the Executive for Good Reason, in either case, during the Change in Control Period (a **“Qualifying CIC Termination”**) or outside of the Change in Control Period (a **“Qualifying Non-CIC Termination”**).

(l) **“Qualifying Pre-CIC Termination”** means a Qualifying CIC Termination that occurs prior to the date of the Change in Control.

(m) **“Salary”** means the Executive’s annual base salary as in effect immediately prior to the Executive’s Qualifying Termination (or if the termination is due to a resignation for Good Reason based on a material reduction in base salary, then the Executive’s annual base salary in effect immediately prior to the reduction) or, if the Executive’s Qualifying Termination is a Qualifying CIC Termination and the amount is greater, at the level in effect immediately prior to the Change in Control.

8. Successors. This Agreement will be binding upon and inure to the benefit of (a) the heirs, executors, and legal representatives of the Executive upon the Executive's death, and (b) any successor of the Company. Any such successor of the Company will be deemed substituted for the Company under the terms of this Agreement for all purposes. For this purpose, "successor" means any person, firm, corporation, or other business entity which at any time, whether by purchase, merger, or otherwise, directly or indirectly acquires all or substantially all of the assets or business of the Company. None of the rights of the Executive to receive any form of compensation payable pursuant to this Agreement may be assigned or transferred except by will or the laws of descent and distribution. Any other attempted assignment, transfer, conveyance, or other disposition of the Executive's right to compensation or other benefits will be null and void.

9. Notice.

(a) General. All notices and other communications required or permitted under this Agreement shall be in writing and will be effectively given (i) upon actual delivery to the party to be notified, (ii) upon transmission by email, (iii) 24 hours after confirmed facsimile transmission, (iv) 1 business day after deposit with a recognized overnight courier, or (v) 3 business days after deposit with the U.S. Postal Service by first class certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed (A) if to the Executive, at the address the Executive shall have most recently furnished to the Company in writing, (B) if to the Company, at the following address:

Alector, Inc.
151 Oyster Point Blvd. #300
South San Francisco, CA 94080
Attention: chief legal officer

(b) Notice of Termination. Any termination by a Company Group member for Cause will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Executive, and any termination by the Executive for Good Reason will be communicated by a notice of termination to the Company, in each case given in accordance with Section 9(a) of this Agreement. The notice will indicate the specific termination provision in this Agreement relied upon, will set forth in reasonable detail the facts and circumstances claimed to provide a basis for termination under the provision so indicated, and will specify the termination date (which will be not more than 30 days after the later of (i) the giving of the notice or (ii) the end of any applicable cure period).

10. Resignation. The termination of the Executive's employment for any reason will also constitute, without any further required action by the Executive, the Executive's voluntary resignation from all officer and/or director positions held at any member of the Company Group, and at the Board's request, the Executive will execute any documents reasonably necessary to reflect the resignations.

11. Miscellaneous Provisions.

(a) No Duty to Mitigate. The Executive will not be required to mitigate the amount of any payment contemplated by this Agreement, nor will any payment be reduced by any earnings that the Executive may receive from any other source except as specified in Section 3(e).

(b) Waiver; Amendment. No provision of this Agreement will be modified, waived or discharged unless the modification, waiver or discharge is agreed to in writing and signed by an authorized officer of the Company (other than the Executive) and by the Executive. No waiver by either party of any breach of, or of compliance with, any condition or provision of this Agreement by the other party will be considered a waiver of any other condition or provision or of the same condition or provision at another time.

(c) Headings. All captions and section headings used in this Agreement are for convenient reference only and do not form a part of this Agreement.

(d) Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire agreement of the parties and supersedes in their entirety all prior representations, understandings, undertakings or agreements (whether oral or written and whether expressed or implied) of the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement, including, for the avoidance of doubt, any other employment letter or agreement, severance policy or program, or equity award agreement.

(e) Choice of Law. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California without regard to California's conflicts of law rules that may result in the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than California. To the extent that any lawsuit is permitted under this Agreement, Employee hereby expressly consents to the personal and exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and federal courts located in California for any lawsuit filed against the Executive by the Company.

(f) Arbitration. Any and all controversies, claims, or disputes with anyone under this Agreement (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, stockholder or benefit plan of the Company in their capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to, or resulting from the Executive's employment with the Company Group, shall be subject to arbitration in accordance with the provisions of the Confidentiality Agreement.

(g) Severability. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision or provisions of this Agreement will not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement, which will remain in full force and effect.

(h) Withholding. All payments and benefits under this Agreement will be paid less applicable withholding taxes. The Company is authorized to withhold from any payments or benefits all federal, state, local, and/or foreign taxes required to be withheld from the payments or benefits and make any other required payroll deductions. No member of the Company Group will pay the Executive's taxes arising from or relating to any payments or benefits under this Agreement.

(i) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, but all of which together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Signature page follows.]

By its signature below, each of the parties signifies its acceptance of the terms of this Agreement, in the case of the Company by its duly authorized officer.

COMPANY

ALECTOR, INC.

By: _____

Title: _____

Date: _____

EXECUTIVE

[NAME]

Date: _____

[Signature page to Change in Control and Severance Agreement]